

B07MWGWJQ7
EBOK

Medical Terminology

Quick Learn

The Easiest Guide to

Mastering Basic Medical Terminology

Randall A. Simmons, M.Ed., CRCR

ii

Copyright © 2019 by Quick Learn Guides, LLC

7744 Gardner Dr. #101

Naples, FL 34109

quicklearnguides.com

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, published in any media, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, scanning, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written consent of the copyright holder.

The publisher and the author make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work. The author warrants that he is not a trained medical professional and nothing in this work should be considered medical advice.

Visit

quicklearnguides.com

for more information, the latest details and to

inquire about quantity discounts.

Also available:

ICD-10-CM Quick Learn

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

iii

Welcome to the don't-sweat-it style of learning

that cuts to the chase and makes learning fun

Accelerates learning so you can pursue an exciting career in the healthcare field or the medical insurance industry. **Improves efficiency** for anyone who works where medical terminology is used, and anyone who wants to gain a deeper understanding of medical terms.

No long boring lists of words to memorize! **Learn quickly**, no sweat!

You'll analyze fascinating Greek and Latin root words to easily decipher the meanings. Page by page, chapter by chapter, the mysteries are solved, and you'll be able to figure out long alien-sounding medical words that you've never seen before. No sweat!

You'll learn to effortlessly comprehend words like

Cholecystolithiasis

Esophagogastroduodenoscopy

Hysterosalpingography

Thromboendarterectomy

What's inside? 800 medical terms. Exercises with complete answers. Quick Quizzes and Quick Reviews to help you remember. "You've got this!"

exercises to build confidence. “Take Note!” tips to help you learn. “It’s All Greek [or Latin] to me!” overviews of medical word parts. Clues to help you along. And an Index of medical words and word parts you’ve learned to use as a reference.

The author brings his unique classroom manner to the printed page, **making learning easy and fun.**

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



iv

About the author

In his three decades of experience in the healthcare reimbursement business, Randall A. Simmons, M.Ed., CRCR, has worked with both providers and payers.

Mr. Simmons holds a Bachelor of Science in psychology, a Master of Education in instructional technology and is

a Certified Revenue Cycle Representative.

After gaining more than a decade of experience in the healthcare insurance industry, Mr. Simmons established his own software company and developed proprietary software to process health insurance claims. He has developed computer and internet-based training programs for medical providers as well as for large and small health insurance companies in North America and abroad.

Mr. Simmons has taught in both the academic environment as a college workforce development instructor and at the corporate level in the medical and insurance fields. He is the author of *ICD-10-CM Quick Learn* and has developed numerous handbooks, guides and other teaching tools.

My sincerest thanks to everyone who contributed to this work. A special acknowledgement to Margie Olsen, a gifted illustrator who created the

“You’ve got this!” character. And, a very special acknowledgment and a huge thanks to Karen T. Bartlett for her encouragement, support, editing, design, marketing expertise and much more.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

v

Contents

[Welcome to the don't-sweat-it style of learning](#)

[iii](#)

[How it works](#)

[vii](#)

[Information for instructors](#)

[xiii](#)

Information for students

xiv

Chapter 1 Let's Get Started

1

Chapter 2 Some Basic Terms

13

Chapter 3 More Basic Terms

23

Chapter 4 Additional Vocabulary.

39

Chapter 5 Building A Larger Vocabulary.

53

Word Tour 1: Practice what we've learned

69

Chapter 6 The Urinary System, Part 1:

Urologist Talk: Cystolithotomy and other easy terms

79

Chapter 7 The Urinary System, Part 2:

Are you kidney(ing) me?

99

Chapter 8 The Cardiovascular System:

The heart of the matter

113

Chapter 9 The Vascular System:

Veins inside and out

127

Chapter 10 Review:

What we've learned up to now

141

Word Tour 2: Practice what we've learned

153

Chapter 11 The Respiratory System, Part 1:

Breathe easy.

163

Chapter 12 The Respiratory System, Part 2:

The details will leave you breathless

177

Chapter 13 The Ear:

A real earful

189

Continued...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

vi

Contents (continued)

Chapter 14 The Mouth:

Mandibles, maxillaries and more

203

Chapter 15 The Eye:

Oh, eye see

221

Word Tour 3: Practice what we've learned

237

Chapter 16 The Digestive System, Part 1:

The oral cavity and beyond

247

Chapter 17 The Digestive System, Part 2:

Easy to digest, honest

261

Chapter 18 The Reproductive System:

What's an oo-phor? And other reproductive system terms

277

Chapter 19 The Nervous System:

Are you nervous?

293

Chapter 20 The Musculoskeletal System:

Muscles, skeletons and joints (oh, my!)

305

Word Tour 4: Practice what we've learned

317

Final Test

327

Appendix A

337

Quiz answers

Appendix B

351

Index of word parts and words

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

vii

How it works

Each lesson in this book is a series of scenarios with multiple choice questions.

Hints are everywhere even in the answer choices. It's an open book quiz, so if you're not sure of the answer, just go back and check! To get the most from this **Quick Learn Guide**, it is important that you write the answer to the questions on the front of the page in a notebook, and then turn the page to find the answers (often with extra explanations). This form of interaction will help you learn faster and help you retain the new knowledge.

Front of page

17.2

The gallbladder has two major parts: the bladder and the ducts. Its ducts connect it to the liver and the duodenum. Which disease below refers to an inflammatory problem in the duct?

_____ Cholecystalgia

_____ Cholangiolitis

_____ Cholecystogram

17.3

What if Dr. Sharp's patient has an inflammation of the common bile duct, the big one? This duct is used by the pancreas, the liver, and the gallbladder. What's the name of this disease?

_____ Cholecystogram

_____ Cholangitis

_____ Choledochitis

Back of page

17.2

Cholangiolitis is inflammation of the gall bladder duct.

Cholangiolitis has three major word parts: **chol-** refers to bile; **angio-** refers to vessel;

-itis refers to inflammation. Remember, you've seen the word part, **angio-**, before.

Angiitis is the inflammation of a blood or lymph vessel. In this word, the vessel is the smaller bile ducts.

17.3

Choledochitis is inflammation of the common bile duct.

Choledochitis has three major word parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **doch-** refers to duct; and **-itis** refers to inflammation. When **doch-** is combined with **chole-**, it always refers to the largest duct, the common bile duct.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

viii

Chapter Quizzes

Each chapter ends with matching exercises or fill in the blank exercises for additional practice. The answers to these exercises are in Appendix A.

NOTE: These quizzes are to give you practice with medical terms. Most chapters have 2 sets of exercises. It is recommended that you complete the first set, wait a few days and then complete the second set. This will help your brain store the information in long term memory.

Sample Matching

Choose the correct match.

_____ 12.1 Surgical excision of part of the lung

A. Thoracentesis

_____ 12.2 Incision into the thyroid cartilage of the

B. Laryngotracheobronchitis

larynx

_____ 12.3 A surgical opening into the chest wall

C. Thyrotomy

_____ 12.4 Surgical binding of the pleural layers

D. Pleurodesis

_____ 12.5 Narrowing of the larynx

E. Thoracostomy

_____ 12.6 The softening of the tissue of the voice box F. Tracheotomy

_____ 12.7 A faster than normal rate of breathing

G. Tachypnea

_____ 12.8 A surgical incision into the trachea

H. Lobectomy

_____ 12.9 A puncture, using a needle, into the chest

I. Laryngostenosis

_____ 12.10 Inflammation of the larynx, the trachea,

J. Laryngomalacia

and the bronchi

Sample Fill-in-the-blank

Write-in the correct word from the list below.

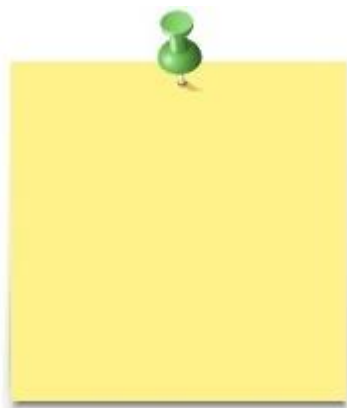
12.19 Air pockets in the chest _____

12.20 Swelling of the tissue of the voice box _____

12.21 The act of inserting a tube _____

12.22 Above the glottis _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.



ix

You've got this!

These exercises present you with new medical terms we haven't shown. You will know the parts that make up the medical words. You will see how you understand medical words you've never encountered because now you know the terms that make up the larger words.

Quick Quiz

Quick Quizzes will help you remember information covered previously.

You'll find the answers in Appendix A. These exercises are meant to reinforce your new knowledge of medical prefixes, suffixes and definitions.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 7.1 **Hydro-**

A. Vein

_____ 7.2 **Vesico-**

B. Water or watery like substance

_____ 7.3 **Lipo-**

C. Fat tissue

_____ 7.4 **Phlebo-**

D. The bladder

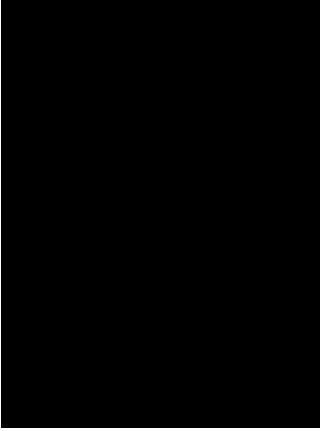
Take Note!

Wherever you see the "Take Note!" symbol you will see info as well as tips about medical prefixes, suffixes, terms and learning medical terminology in general.

Prefixes are word parts at the beginning of a word.

Suffixes are word parts at the end of words.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



x

Quick Review

Quick Reviews give you a booster shot! Previously learned medical prefixes and suffixes are listed with their definition. Reading these will help you remember the roots.

Quick Review

Hepato- = liver

Adeno- = gland

Osteo- = bone

Angi- = blood and lymph vessels

Arthro- = joint

Blepharo- = eyelid

CLUE

Clues help you remember previously learned terms and discover the answer to a question.

CLUE

Combine the prefix that means
stomach and the suffix that
means abnormal flow or
discharge!

Word Tour

You'll be amazed at your progress when you work the exercises in the Word Tours. After every five chapters there is a Word Tour that gives you a chance to show off what you've learned. These are review questions on the medical terms you've covered so far. As with the Chapter Quizzes there are two sets of exercises. It is recommended that you complete the first set, wait a few days and then complete the second set. The answers are in Appendix A.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



xi

Final Test

The Final Test gives you one last chance to showcase your new knowledge.

There are two versions of the final test: Part 1 and Part 2. In Part 1 you are given the definition and you must match it to the term. In Part 2 you are given the term and you must match it to the definition. The answers to the final test are in Appendix A.

It's all Greek [or Latin] to me!

Medical terminology is

made of word parts or

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

terms. Most of these terms

come from Greek and Latin

cardio – heart

roots.

derma – skin

gastro – stomach

-itis – inflammation

Throughout each chapter,

when new medical

terminology is introduced, whether a prefix, suffix or root word, it is accompanied by a quick reference info box such as the one shown here. These let you know the new terms we will be covering in the coming questions. Of course you'll have scenarios and questions on these new terms to help you learn them. And, as you learn the new terms you will be practicing the terms you previously learned. This method of learning helps you remember.

Index of Word Parts and Words

In Appendix B you will find an index of the medical word parts included in this book and an index of the words you've learned in this book.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

xii

Conventions

Medical word parts are shown in ***bold italics*** as in these examples:

Derma- = skin

-itis = inflammation (so dermatitis is inflammation of the skin.) **NOTE:** Certain word parts can appear as prefixes, suffixes or somewhere in the

middle of a medical term. A hyphen after the term indicates that it is being used as a prefix in this case. A hyphen before the term indicates that it is being used as a suffix in this case.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

xiii

Information for instructors

While it is a superior self-learning guide for students on their own, *Medical Terminology Quick Learn* also is an exceptional auxiliary tool for teachers in the classroom environment. Several learning strategies are combined to make this the easiest and most interesting way for students to gain and retain critical knowledge. The approach is informal and friendly with a variety of scenario based practice exercises that keep the student fully engaged. The exercises are followed by immediate feedback. Scenario-based questions add interest and keep the student's attention. Important information is reviewed several times in varying formats including Quick Quizzes and Chapter Quizzes, eliminating the need for rote memorization and repetitiveness utilized in older style textbooks. With the exception of review exercises, students are never presented more than seven questions without receiving feedback in keeping with the rule of thumb known as Miller's law.

In the first five chapters students learn basic medical terms and build the foundation necessary to understand more complex terms. Instructors may choose to use the Word Tour chapters and Final Test as exams, or the questions can form the basis of instructor-generated tests.

This **Quick Learn Guide** can be used in the classroom, assigned as homework, or a combination of the two methods. To help place the terms and information into the student's long-term memory, it is suggested that students concentrate on one chapter at a time. Each chapter reviews and builds upon the important information contained in the prior chapters; a method which has been proven to enhance retention of the material.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn focuses on the "need to know" rather than the

“nice to know”, giving students plenty of practice using roots, prefixes and suffixes to understand complex medical terminology. This book combines illustrations, a high-level of interaction, and combines repetition with novelty in order to maximize learning.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

xiv

Information for students

You already know more than you think! Medical terms look difficult because they use Latin and Greek word parts and some are very long. Many are not commonly used in everyday communications. But some you will already be familiar with. And even the long, difficult sounding terms, after you take them apart and learn the secrets, you can easily detect the meaning of what once seemed to be an impossible word.

You may have seen medical terms such as

Cholecystolithiasis

Esophagogastroduodenoscopy

Pancreatoduodenostomy

Words like these are unfamiliar to most of us. Do you want to memorize these words and 997 more? Of course you don't.

Don't let them scare you. This book reveals the secret to identifying and understanding medical terms. You'll be shocked at how many of these words you can learn quickly and simply by applying one small trick you will learn in this book. When you finish this course on medical terminology, you'll not only know new words, but you will also be able to decipher words you have never seen before. Want proof of that? You will prove it to yourself when you work the “You've got this!” exercises at the end of most chapters.

Don't worry if you don't know the answer. Think about the question and choose what you think is the correct answer. Look at the answer choices

carefully, they will help you know the correct answer. The questions are not a test. Think of them as a detective game. The purpose of these questions is to help you learn faster. When you read the answers to the questions you will learn more information that will help your medical vocabulary grow.

Who knew you could have fun with medical terminology! Let's get started.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Let's Get Started

1

1

Let's Get Started

Let's start by looking at three Greek-based terms that relate to parts of the body.

Look at the first three terms in

the list on the right. In this book

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

we use these lists to introduce

cardio – heart

terms to you. Then you will get

derma – skin

lots of practice using them.

gastro – stomach

Before long, they will become

-itis – inflammation

second nature to you.

1.1

Cardio- is derived from a Greek word, meaning

_____ Stomach

_____ Skin

_____ Heart

1.2

Derma- is derived from a Greek word, meaning

_____ Stomach

_____ Skin

_____ Heart

1.3

Gastro- is derived from a Greek word, meaning

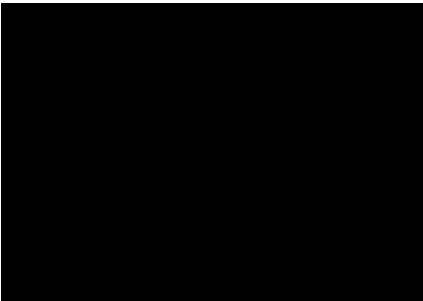
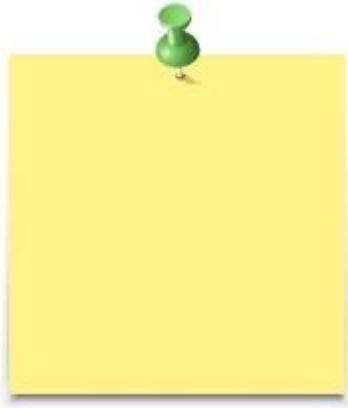
_____ Stomach

_____ Skin

_____ Heart

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.

.

2

Chapter 1

1.1

Cardio- means heart.

You know the old saying – cold hands, warm cardio!

1.2

Derma- means skin.

You might say: Beauty is only derma deep!

1.3

Gastro- refers to the stomach!

You can gastro it!

Now you know three medical terms for parts of the body. Here's the magic - by learning one more word part, you will know SIX words.

Take this word part: **-itis**. It's a suffix. You will always find it at the end of a word.

-itis indicates inflammation or an

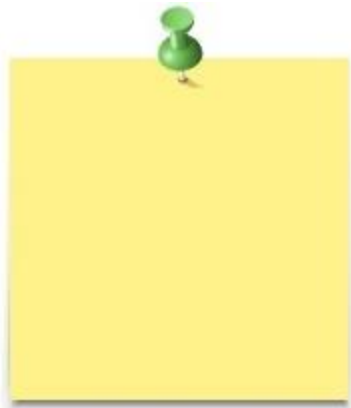
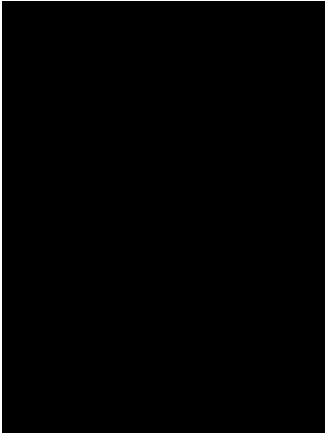
inflammatory disease. Symptoms of an

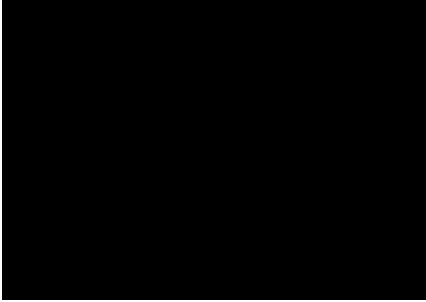
inflammation include localized heat, redness, swelling and pain. It is caused by an irritation, injury, or an infection.

Prefixes are word parts at the beginning of a word.

Suffixes are word parts at the end of words.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.
.
Let's Get Started

3

1.4

So, if a doctor has a patient whose

CLUE

heart is inflamed, he would diagnose

Now you get to

the problem as

combine two word

parts to make a new

_____ Carditis (**cardio-** + **-itis**) word – combine a

_____ Gastritis (**gastro-** + **-itis**) prefix with a suffix!

_____ Dermatitis (**derma-** + **-itis**) **1.5**

What if you notice small blisters on your arm? You may have a problem known to doctors as

_____ Carditis (*cardo-* + *-itis*) _____ Gastritis (*gastro-* + *-itis*) _____
Dermatitis (*derma-* + *-itis*) 1.6

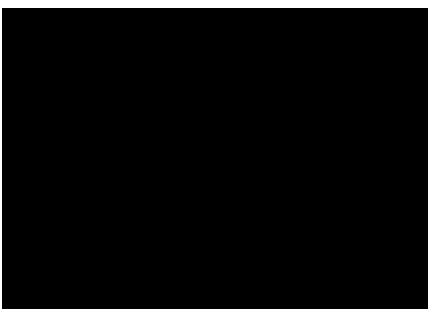
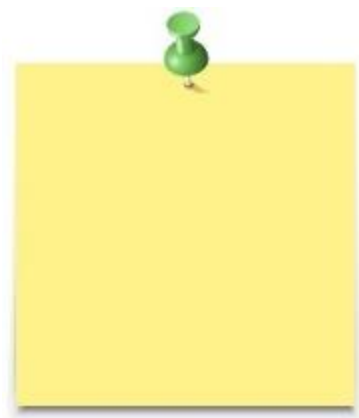
A patient goes to the doctor complaining of pain in his stomach. It's possible that the patient has

_____ Carditis (*cardo-* + *-itis*) _____ Gastritis (*gastro-* + *-itis*) _____
Dermatitis (*derma-* + *-itis*) Sometimes a t (or other letter) is added

to make the word easier to say. For

example, the t in derma **t** itis.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.
.

Chapter 1

1.4

Carditis is an inflammation of the heart.

Cardio- means heart. **-itis** means inflammation. **Cardio-** + **-itis** = carditis.

1.5

Dermatitis is the name for inflammation of the skin.

Derma- means skin. **-itis** means inflammation. **Derma-** + **-itis** = dermatitis.

1.6

Gastritis means inflammation of the stomach.

Gastro- means stomach. If you combine it with **-itis** (inflammation), you have a new word, gastritis.

Remember, medical terminology is made of small

words put together to make big words.

-itis means inflammation

Cardio- means heart + **-itis** = carditis =

inflammation of the heart

Derma- means skin + **-itis** = dermatitis =

inflammation of the skin

Gastro- means stomach + **-itis** = gastritis =

inflammation of the stomach

When you see a big word, break it down into the little words that make up the big word.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Let's Get Started

5

The list on the right shows a few more terms.

It's all GREEK

[or Latin] to me!

You may have heard these

arterio – artery

words:

hemo – blood

procto – anus

HEMOrrhage

-rrhage – abnormal or excessive flow

or discharge

HEMOphiliac

HEMOrrhoid

1.7

What does **hemo-** mean?

_____ Anus

_____ Blood

_____ Artery

1.8

Which part of the body, does **arterio-** refer to?

_____ Anus

_____ Blood

_____ Artery

1.9

Another word for **procto-** is

_____ Anus

_____ Blood

_____ Artery

1.10

If a doctor's diagnosis for a patient is 'hemorrhage,' the patient has _____ An abnormal or excessive blood flow or discharge

_____ An inflammation

_____ A severe pain

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 1

1.7

Hemo- indicates blood.

Blood flows through the circulatory system.

1.8

Arterio- indicates artery.

The arteries are the blood vessels that carry the blood away from the heart.

1.9

Procto- indicates anus.

Procto- comes from the Greek word proktos, meaning anus or rectum.

1.10

-rrhage indicates an abnormal or excessive flow or discharge.

Hemo- + **-rrhage** = hemorrhage.

Let's take a second look at the word, hemorrhage. It's made up of **hemo-** + **-rrhage**.

Hemo- is a prefix (a prefix is always at the beginning of a word).

-rrhage is a suffix (a suffix is always at the end of a word).

Medical terms are created by combining prefixes and suffixes. As you will see, you can also put word parts in between the prefix and the suffix (more on that later).

The list on the right are some

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

common suffixes.

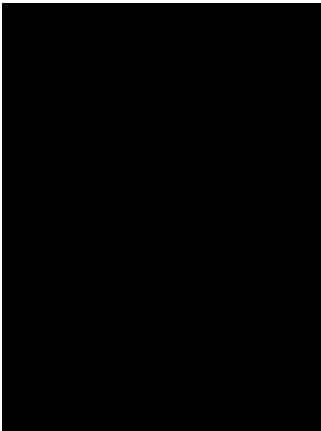
-gram – something written or drawn

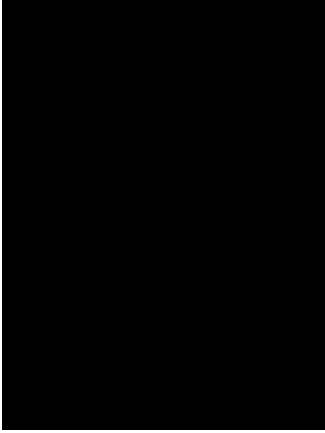
-graph – instrument used to record

-graphy – the procedure of recording

-rrhaphy – surgical suturing

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Let's Get Started

7

1.11

If a patient has an abnormal
CLUE Combine the prefix that
discharge in the stomach, the
means stomach and the
doctor's diagnosis may be
suffix that means abnormal
flow or discharge!

_____ Hemorrhage

_____ Gastrorrhagia

_____ Gastritis

1.12

What does Doctor Sharp do to stop

CLUE

the hemorrhaging from an artery?

Start with the prefix

that means artery!

_____ An arteriorrhaphy

_____ A gastrorrhaphy

_____ An arteritis

1.13

What might the doctor do if the patient has gastrorrhagia?

_____ An arteriorrhaphy _____ A gastrorrhaphy

_____ An arteritis

1.14

Before text messaging people had to send messages called telegrams. **-gram** is a suffix indicating 'something that is written or drawn'. During an annual examination, a doctor might examine the patient's heart by looking at a recording of the rhythm of the heart. This recording is

_____ An arteriogram

_____ A cardiogram

_____ A candygram

1.15

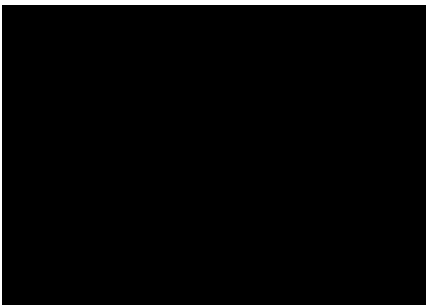
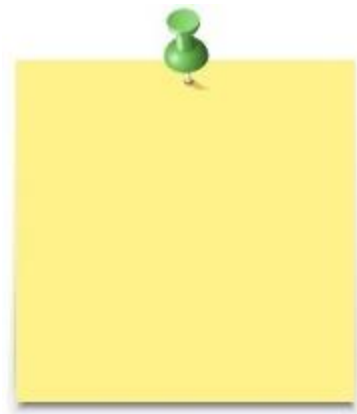
Dr. Sharp just x-rayed his patient's artery. What's another word for the x-ray?

_____ An arteriogram

_____ A cardiogram

_____ A candygram

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.
.

Chapter 1

1.11

Gastrorrhagia is a hemorrhage from the stomach.

Gastro- means stomach. **-rrhagia** means an abnormal flow or discharge.

Gastro- + **-rrhagia** = gastrorrhagia.

1.12

Arteriorrhaphy is a surgical suturing of an artery.

(**arterio-** + **-rrhaphy**). **-rrhaphy** indicates surgical suturing. Doctor Sharp might perform an arteriorrhaphy on a patient to stop an artery from hemorrhaging.

You may not have seen **-rrhaphy** previously, but you can still figure out the correct answer by eliminating the other choices. You know **gastro-** refers to the stomach so gastrorrhaphy could not be the correct answer. Likewise, you know

-itis means inflammation so arteritis could not be correct.

1.13

The doctor might perform a gastrorrhaphy to stop hemorrhaging in the stomach.

(**gastro-** + **-rrhaphy**). He would suture the wound in the stomach.

1.14

A cardiogram (**cardio-** + **-gram**) is Electrocardiogram

the recording of the rhythm of the

heart.

is another

common word for

Cardio- = heart. – **gram** = a recording.

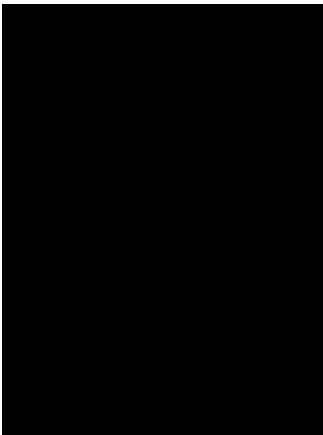
cardiogram.

1.15

An arteriogram is the recording of the blood flow through an artery.

Arterio- refers to the artery. **-gram** refers to the recording of something written or drawn. **Arterio-** + **-gram** = arteriogram.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Let's Get Started

9

1.16

The x-ray shows that the patient's artery is inflamed. Dr. Sharp's diagnosis might be

_____ Hemorrhage

_____ Arteritis

_____ Gastritis

1.17

Doctor Sharp uses a cardiogram to examine characteristics of his patient's heart.

What instrument do you think he uses to record this information?

_____ Cardioscope

_____ Cardiograph

_____ Cardiomegaly

1.18

Dr. Sharp has a patient with

CLUE

inflammation of the anus. What's this

End with the suffix

condition called?

that means

inflammation!

_____ Proctitis

_____ Proctorrhaphy

_____ Proctorrhagia

1.19

What is the term for operating a

CLUE

cardiograph?

It's kind of like

_____ Carditis

_____ Cardiography

photography!

_____ Arteriography

1.20

What would you call the technique used to produce an arteriogram?

_____ Carditis

_____ Cardiography

_____ Arteriography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 1

1.16

Arteritis (**arterio-** + **-itis**) means 'inflammation of an artery.'

An arteriogram might show the inflammation. **Arter-** refers to artery and –**itis**

means inflammation.

1.17

A cardiograph (**cardio-** + **-graph**) is used to record the rhythm of the heart.

-graph is a suffix that indicates an instrument used to record writing or drawing.

It can also mean the written or drawn material. Did you notice how similar the suffixes G R A m and G R A p h are? Both refer to writing.

1.18

Proctitis is inflammation of the anus.

Procto- refers to the anus. **-itis** means inflammation. Put them together and you get proctitis (inflammation of the anus).

1.19

Cardiography (**cardio-** + **-graphy**) refers to the procedure the doctor uses to record the activity of the heart. This technique produces a cardiogram.

1.20

Arteriography (**arterio-** + **-graphy**) is the name of the technique used to produce a picture of an artery, an arteriogram.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

1.1 **Cardio-** = _____

1.4 **Procto-** = _____

1.2 **Gastro-** = _____

1.5 **Arterio-** = _____

1.3 **Hemo-** = _____

1.6 **Derma-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Let's Get Started

11

Chapter Quiz (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 1.1 Inflammation of the heart

A. Carditis

_____ 1.2 Surgical suturing of an artery

B. Cardiogram

_____ 1.3 Excessive flow or discharge in the stomach

C. Cardiograph

_____ 1.4 Recording of the rhythms of the heart

D. Hemorrhage

_____ 1.5 Excessive bleeding

E. Gastrorrhagia

_____ 1.6 An instrument that records rhythms of the heart F. Arteriorrhaphy

_____ 1.7 An inflamed artery

G. Arteritis

_____ 1.8 X-ray of the artery

A. Gastritis

_____ 1.9 Inflammation of the anus

B. Proctitis

_____ 1.10 A surgical suturing of the stomach

C. Cardiography

_____ 1.11 Inflammation of the stomach

D. Dermatitis

_____ 1.12 Technique of recording the activity of the heart E.

Arteriography _____ 1.13 Inflammation of the skin

F. Arteriogram

_____ 1.14 The technique used to produce an arteriogram G. Gastrorrhaphy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.15 **-graphy** = _____

1.18 **-graph** = _____

1.16 **-rrhaphy** = _____

1.19 *-rrhage* = _____

1.17 *-itis* = _____

1.20 *-gram* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

12

Chapter 1

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 1.21

Surgical suturing of an artery _____

1.22 Inflammation of the heart _____

1.23 An inflamed artery _____

1.24 Excessive flow or discharge in the stomach _____

1.25 Excessive bleeding _____

1.26 Recording of the rhythms of the heart _____

1.27 An instrument that records rhythms of the heart

1.28 Inflammation of the anus _____

1.29 The technique used to produce an arteriogram _____

1.30 Inflammation of the stomach _____

1.31 X-ray of the artery _____

1.32 Technique of recording the activity of the heart

1.33 Inflammation of the skin _____

1.34 A surgical suturing of the stomach _____

Hemorrhage

Cardiogram

Arteriorrhaphy

Gastrorrhagia

Carditis

Cardiograph

Arteritis

Gastrorrhaphy

Arteriogram

Cardiography

Proctitis

Gastritis

Arteriography

Dermatitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Some Basic Terms

13

2

Some Basic Terms

Let's look at a few more

Greek and Latin terms.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

hepato – liver

-ia – indicates disease or condition

nephro – kidney

pneumo – lungs

pulmonary – lungs

2.1

Have you heard of pneumonia? What does **pneumo-** refer to?

_____ Liver

_____ Kidney

_____ Lungs

2.2

What about this word part: **-hepato**? You've might have heard of this disease: hepatitis (**hepat-** + **-itis**). What does **hepato-** mean?

_____ Liver

_____ Kidney

_____ Lungs

2.3

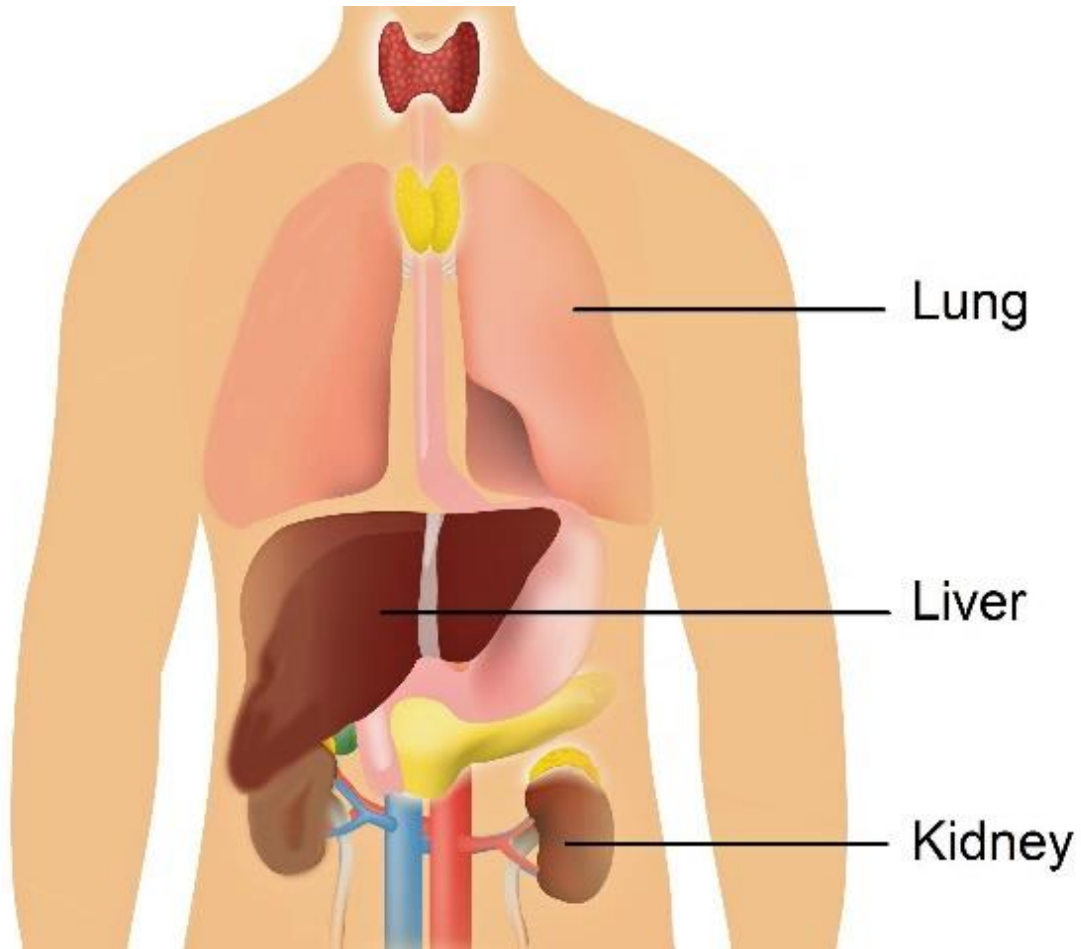
Someone who has hepatitis is suffering from:

_____ Excessive bleeding in the liver

_____ Inflammation of the liver

_____ Overactivity of the liver

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 2

2.1

Pneumo- refers to air or the lungs.

Pneumonia is an inflammation of the lungs caused by bacteria or virus.

The suffix **-ia** is Latin for disease or condition. Pneumo comes from a Greek word meaning 'breath.'

Pulmonary, from Latin, is also used to refer to the lungs.

2.2

Hepato- means liver.

Hepato- comes from a Greek word referring to the liver.

2.3

Hepatitis means inflammation of the liver.

Hepatitis is composed of two word parts: **hepato-** + **-itis**. Remember **-itis** indicates an inflammation. **Hepato-** refers to the liver.

Ready for some new

Greek and Latin terms?

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

arthro – joint

broncho – windpipe

-ectomy – excision, surgical removal

osteo – bone

-tomy – a surgical cut

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Some Basic Terms

15

2.4

Which part of the body does **nepthro-** refer to?

_____ Liver

_____ Kidney

_____ Lungs

2.5

Dr. Sharp diagnosed his new patient as having inflammation of the lungs. In his notes he wrote

_____ Pneumonia

_____ Nephrorrhaphy

_____ Hepatitis

2.6

What if Doctor Sharp performs a surgical suture on the kidney? What procedure would he indicate in his notes?

_____ Pneumonitis

_____ Nephrorrhaphy

_____ Gastrorrhagia

2.7

Doctor Sharp's patient has a serious problem with a kidney and the doctor will remove the kidney. Which surgical procedure does he perform?

_____ Nephrectomy

_____ Hepatectomy

_____ Gastrectomy

2.8

Later that day, Dr. Sharp has to perform a hepatectomy. What does Dr. Sharp do?

_____ Remove part of the kidney

_____ Remove part of the liver

_____ Remove part of the stomach

_____ Remove a section of skin

2.9

When a doctor surgically cuts into a body part, the suffix, **-tomy** (or **-otomy**), is used. For example, Dr. Sharp had a patient with a kidney stone. He had to cut into the kidney to remove the stone. What did he do?

_____ Nephrotomy

_____ Hepatotomy

_____ Gastrotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

16

Chapter 2

2.4

Nepthro- refers to the kidneys. It comes from a Greek word meaning kidney.

2.5

Pneumonia is an inflammation of the lungs.

Pneumo- is the Greek word for lungs. **-ia** is Latin for disease. Pneumonia and pneumonitis are both diseases characterized by an inflammation of the lungs.

2.6

Nephrorrhaphy is the name for a surgical suture of the kidney.

Nepthro- (meaning kidney) + **-rrhaphy** (meaning surgical suture) gives you nephrorrhaphy, the surgical suturing of the kidney.

2.7

Nephrrectomy is the surgical removal of the kidney.

Nepthro- means kidney. **-ectomy** indicates the removal of a part by surgery. When you combine **nepthro-** and **-ectomy**, you get nephrrectomy, the surgical removal of the kidney.

2.8

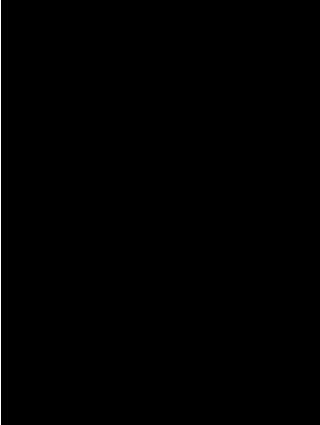
Hepatectomy means removal of part of the patient's liver.

Hepato- means liver. If you add **hepato-** to **-ectomy**, you have one word that means the surgical removal of part of the liver.

2.9

A surgical cut into the kidney is called a nephrotomy (*nepbro-* + *-tomy*).
-tomy indicates a surgical cut. *Nepbro-* means the kidney.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Some Basic Terms

17

2.10

What is the name for removing a part of the stomach?

_____ Gastrectomy

_____ Hepatectomy

_____ Nephrectomy

2.11

The doctor's service was nephrotomy. What did the doctor do?

_____ Removed the kidney

CLUE

_____ Cut into the kidney

Check the Greek/Latin

_____ Examined the kidney

box on page 14!

2.12

Dr. Sharp has diagnosed his patient with osteitis. His patient was suffering from _____ Hardening of the joint

_____ Inflammation of the bone

_____ Excessive bleeding in the windpipe

2.13

Dr. Sharp's next patient has a diagnosis of bronchorrhagia. What's this patient suffering from?

_____ Excessive bleeding from the windpipe

_____ Inflammation of the joint

_____ Hardening of the arteries

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

2.1 **Gastro-** = _____

2.5 **Pneumo-** = _____

2.2 **Hemo-** = _____

2.6 **Hepato-** = _____

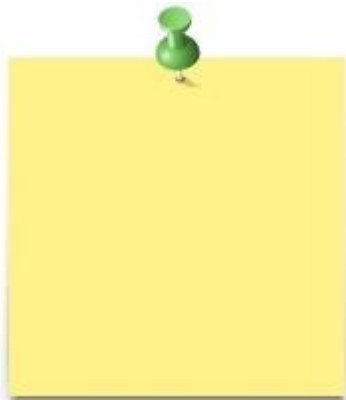
2.3 **Procto-** = _____

2.7 **Nepthro-** = _____

2.4 **Arterio-** = _____

2.8 **Derma-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





·
·

Chapter 2

2.10

Gastrectomy is the surgical removal of part of the stomach.

Gastro- means stomach. **-ectomy** indicates surgical removal. Put them together and you have gastrectomy, the surgical removal of part of the stomach.

2.11

Nephrotomy means to cut into the kidney.

-tomy indicates to surgically cut into a body part. **-ectomy** looks a lot like **-tomy**, but **-ectomy** means to remove the part surgically.

2.12

Osteitis is inflammation of the bone.

Osteitis = **oste-** + **-itis**.

If osteitis is inflammation

Osteo- refers to bone.

of the bone, what do you

-itis indicates

think arthritis is?

inflammation. Put them

If you said inflammation of

together and you have

inflammation of the bone.

the joint, you are correct!

2.13

Bronchorrhagia is excessive bleeding from the windpipe.

(*broncho-* + *-rrhagia*). *Broncho-* = windpipe. *-rrhagia* = bleeding.

A few more Greek and Latin

terms for this chapter.

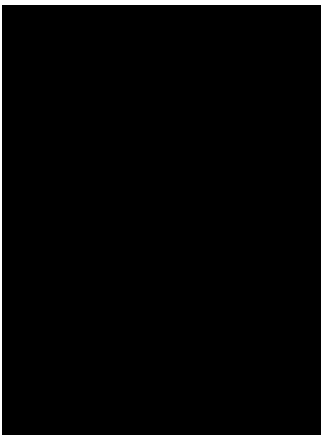
It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

-osis – indicates a disease

-pathy – indicates a disease

-scler – hard

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©







Some Basic Terms

19

2.14

CLUE

The doctor made an incision into the

There's a difference

patient's joint. What's the name of this

between **-ectomy**

service?

and **-tomy!**

_____ Arteriorrhaphy

_____ Arthrotomy

_____ Nephrectomy

2.15

One disease that affects the bones is hardening of the bones. What is the name of this disease?

_____ Osteotomy

_____ Osteitis

_____ Osteosclerosis

2.16

Dermatosis indicates a disease of the

CLUE

_____ Head

_____ Skin

You learned

_____ Liver

derma- on page 1!

2.17

Arthropathy indicates a disease of the

_____ Bone

_____ Artery

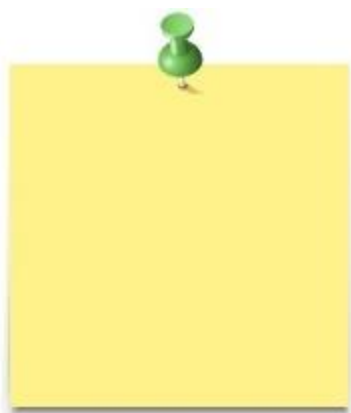
_____ Joint

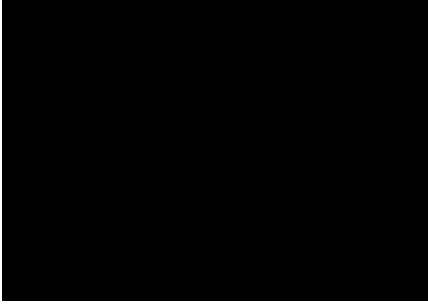
2.18

You've got this! You're familiar with some new terms now. Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here is a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What does osteoarthritis mean?

(*osteo-* + *arthr-* + *-itis*) _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





·
·

Chapter 2

2.14

Arthrotomy (**arthro-** + **-tomy**) is the name for a surgical cut into the joint.

Arthro- means joint. **-tomy** indicates a surgical incision.

2.15

Osteosclerosis means hardening of the bones (**osteo-** + **scler-** + **-osis**).

Osteo- refers to bone. **Scler-** indicates hard. **-osis** indicates a disease or abnormal condition.

2.16

Dermatosis (**derma-** + **-osis**) is the name for a skin disease.

Derma- means skin. **-osis** indicates a disease.

2.17

Arthropathy is a disease of the joint.

Arthro- refers to the joint. **-pathy** means disease. **Arthro-** + **-pathy** = arthropathy.

-osis indicates a disease or abnormal condition.

-pathy, like **-osis**, indicates a disease or abnormal condition. As you can see, **-pathy** and **-osis** mean the same thing.

You will come across other pairs of medical terms

that mean the same as each other.

2.18

Osteoarthritis is inflammation in the joint and bone.

(**osteo-** + **arthr-** + **-itis**). Osteoarthritis is the most common form of arthritis. Look for the word parts: **osteo-** = bone + **arthro-** = joint + **-itis** = inflammation.

Therefore, osteoarthritis is inflammation involving both the joint and the bone.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Some Basic Terms

21

Chapter Quiz (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 2.1 Excessive bleeding from the windpipe

A. Arthritis

_____ 2.2 Inflammation of the joints

B. Pneumonia

_____ 2.3 Removal of part of the stomach

C. Osteitis

_____ 2.4 Surgical cut into a joint

D. Nephrorrhaphy

_____ 2.5 Inflammation of the bones

E. Nephrectomy

_____ 2.6 Inflammation of the lungs

F. Dermatitis

_____ 2.7 Removal of part of the liver

G. Hepatectomy

_____ 2.8 Surgical suturing of the kidney

H. Gastrectomy

_____ 2.9 Disease of the skin

I. Nephrotomy

_____ 2.10 Surgical cut into the kidney

J. Arthrotomy

_____ 2.11 Removal of a kidney

K. Bronchorrhagia

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.12 **Pneumo-** = _____

2.15 **Arthro-** = _____

2.13 **Hepato-** = _____

2.16 **Nephro-** = _____

2.14 **Osteo-** = _____

2.17 **Broncho-** = _____

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 2.18 Procedure of x-raying a joint

A. Hepatotomy

_____ 2.19 Procedure for x-raying the windpipe

B. Arthrography

_____ 2.20 Surgical cut into the liver

C. Nephritis

_____ 2.21 Inflammation of the kidneys

D. Bronchography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 2

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 2.22

Removal of part of the stomach _____

2.23 Removal of a kidney _____

2.24 Inflammation of the bones _____

2.25 Surgical cut into the liver _____

2.26 Removal of part of the liver _____

2.27 Surgical suturing of the kidney _____

2.28 Inflammation of the joints _____

2.29 Procedure of x-raying a joint _____

2.30 Inflammation of the lungs _____

2.31 Inflammation of the kidneys _____

2.32 Disease of the skin _____

2.33 Surgical cut into a joint _____

2.34 Procedure for x-raying the windpipe _____

2.35 Excessive bleeding from the windpipe _____

2.36 Surgical cut into the kidney _____

Hepatectomy

Arthritis

Nephrectomy

Hepatotomy

Gastrectomy

Osteitis

Arthrography

Nephrorrhaphy

Nephritis

Bronchography

Pneumonia

Bronchorrhagia

Nephrotomy

Dermatosis

Arthrotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



More Basic Terms

23

3

More Basic Terms

Adeno is a Latin word for

gland. It refers to glands

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

including the adrenals

adeno – gland

(above the kidneys), the

angi – gland

thyroid and parathyroid

carcino – cancerous

(in the neck), and the

-oma – tumor

lymph nodes and glands.

There are several other

glands in the body. Most glands produce hormones that control body functions.

For instance, the pancreas produces insulin.

Let's look at some problems associated with the glands in the body. With your knowledge of word parts, you will already know most of these.

3.1

What does adenitis refer to?

_____ Hardening of the

_____ Inflammation of

_____ Disease of the

gland

the gland

gland

3.2

What does adenosclerosis refer to?

_____ Hardening of the

_____ Inflammation of

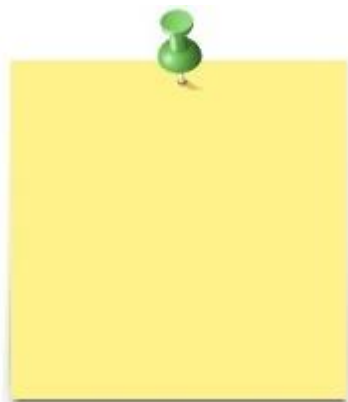
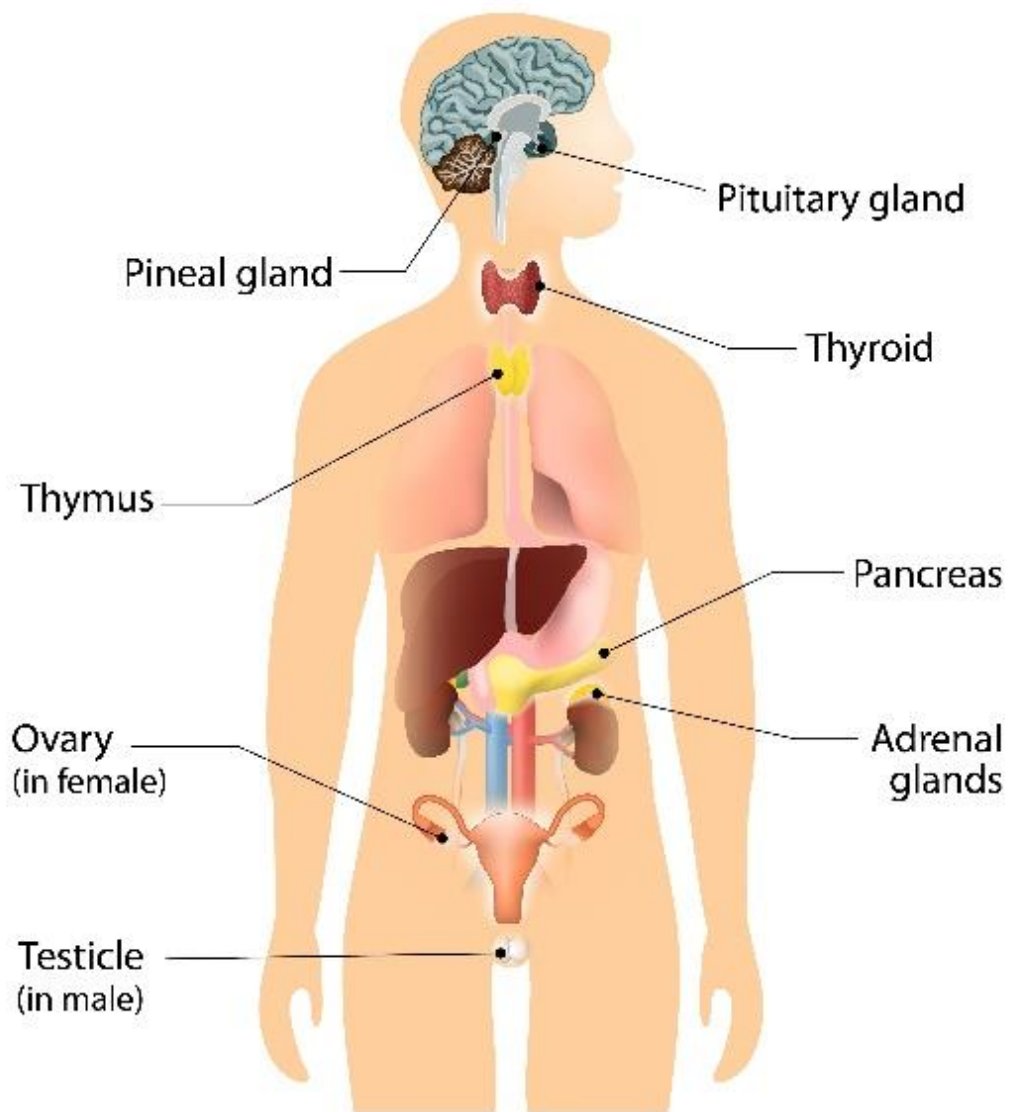
_____ Disease of the

gland

the gland

gland

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.
.

Chapter 3

3.1

Adenitis is an inflammation of the gland, often an inflammation of the lymph nodes.

Adenitis has two word parts: **adeno-** + **-itis**.

Adeno- refers to the glands. **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

3.2

Adenosclerosis is the hardening of a gland.

Adenosclerosis has

three word parts: **adeno-** + **scler-** + **-osis**. **Adeno-** refers to glands. **Scler-** indicates hard. **-osis** indicates a disease.

Remember, always look for the little words that make up the big words.

Quick Review

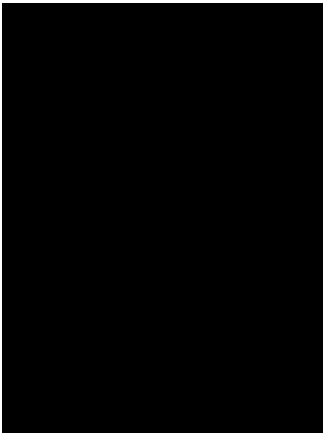
Derma- = skin

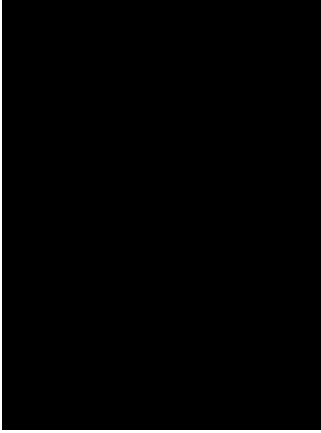
Cardio- = heart

Gastro- = stomach

Arterio- = artery

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





More Basic Terms

25

3.3

What does adenopathy mean?

_____ Hardening of the

_____ Inflammation of

_____ Disease of the

gland

the gland

gland

3.4

Dr. Sharp performs an adenectomy. What is he doing?

_____ Cutting into a gland

CLUE

_____ Removing a gland

The “ec” in front of

_____ Examining the gland

–**tomy** gives you the

answer!

3.5

Here's a new word part: **-oma**. It is a word ending (suffix) that indicates a tumor.

Dr. Sharp has a patient with osteoma. What condition does the patient have?

_____ Bone tumor

_____ Liver tumor

_____ Kidney tumor

3.6

Dr. Sharp has to find out what kind of tumor it is. There are several word parts to describe tumors. If a patient has a cancerous tumor what kind of tumor is it?

_____ Benign

_____ Adenoma

_____ Carcinoma

3.7

The patient has hepatocarcinoma.

CLUE

Where does the patient have a tumor?

Carcinoma is the

type of tumor, so

_____ Kidney

concentrate on

_____ Liver

hepato-! See

_____ Stomach

page 13!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 3

3.3

Adenopathy is a disease of the gland. This often refers to a swelling in the lymph nodes.

Adeno- refers to gland. **-pathy** indicates disease.

3.4

An adenectomy is the surgical removal of a gland.

Adenectomy has two word parts: **adeno-** + **-ectomy**. **Adeno-** refers to glands.

-ectomy indicates surgically removing a body part.

3.5

Osteoma is bone tumor.

Osteoma is made up of two word parts: **oste-** + **-oma**. **Oste-** refers to the bone.

-oma indicates a tumor. Dr. Sharp's patient has a bone tumor.

3.6

A carcinoma is a cancerous tumor.

Carcinoma has two word parts: **carcino-** + **-oma**. **Carcino-** refers to cancerous.

-oma indicates a tumor. Put the two word parts together and you get carcinoma.

3.7

Hepatocarcinoma refers to a tumor in the liver.

As you can see, hepatocarcinoma is a long word. But you know all three word parts: **hepato-** + **carcino-** + **-oma**. **Hepato-** refers to liver. **Carcino-** means cancerous. **-oma** means tumor. The patient has a cancerous tumor in the liver.

Quick Review

Nephro- = kidney

Broncho- = windpipe

Pneumo- = lungs

Hemo- = blood

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



More Basic Terms

27

3.8

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here is a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What does gastrocarcinoma mean?

(*gastro-* + *carcino-* + *-oma*)

3.9

A new patient comes to see Dr. Sharp. The diagnosis is adenocarcinoma. Where is the tumor?

_____ Gland

_____ Liver

_____ Kidney

3.10

Here's a new word part: *angi-*. Which part of the body does *angi-* refer to?

_____ Stomach

_____ Blood and Lymph Vessels

_____ Liver

3.11

The patient has angioma. What does the patient have?

_____ A tumor made up of blood or lymph vessels

_____ Hardening of the blood or lymph vessels

_____ A cancerous blood or lymph vessel

3.12

What is the meaning of angiosclerosis?

_____ A tumor made up of blood or lymph vessels

_____ An inflammation in a blood or lymph vessel

_____ Hardening of the blood or lymph vessels

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 3

3.8

The patient has a cancerous tumor in the stomach.

Gastrocarcinoma is made up of three word parts: ***gastro-*** + ***carcino-*** + ***-oma***.

Gastro- refers to stomach. ***Carcino-*** means cancerous. ***-oma*** means tumor.

3.9

An adenocarcinoma is a cancerous tumor found in a gland.

Look for the smaller words: ***adeno-*** + ***carcino-*** + ***-oma***. ***Adeno-*** refers to glands.

Carcino- refers to cancerous. ***-oma*** means tumor.

3.10

Angi- refers to the blood and lymph vessels.

3.11

Angioma is a tumor made up of blood or lymph vessels.

Angioma is composed of two word parts: ***angi-*** + ***-oma***. ***Angi-*** refers to blood or lymph vessels. ***-oma*** means tumor.

3.12

Angiosclerosis is a disease characterized by hardening of the blood or lymph vessels.

Angiosclerosis is made up of three word parts: ***angio-*** + ***scler-*** + ***-osis***.
Angio-

refers to the blood or lymph vessels. **Scler-** means hard. - **osis** indicates disease.

Here's the next list of word

parts we will cover in this

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

chapter.

angina – severe pain

blepharo – refers to the eyelid

-plasty – to reconstruct or repair

-spasm – involuntary contraction of a

muscle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

More Basic Terms

29

3.13

The patient has a diagnosis of angiitis. What does the patient have?

_____ A tumor made up of blood or lymph vessels

_____ An inflammation in a blood or lymph vessel

_____ Hardening of the blood or lymph vessels

3.14

Here's a new word part: **-plasty**. It refers to work doctors do when they form, repair, or reconstruct a part of the body. Plastic surgery is a common term for this type of procedure. Dr. Sharp is performing an angioplasty. What is he reconstructing?

_____ The liver

_____ The blood or lymph vessels

_____ The glands

3.15

Dr. Sharp is performing a bronchoplasty. What is he doing?

_____ Repairing the

_____ Reconstructing the _____ Forming the nose

lungs

windpipe

3.16

Here's a new word that refers to a part of the body: **blephar-**. What does it mean?

_____ Glands

_____ Lymph vessels

_____ Eyelid

3.17

What does a patient have when Dr. Sharp says the condition is blepharitis?

_____ A nervous tic in _____ An inflammation of

_____ A cut in the eyelid

the eyelid

the eyelid

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

30

Chapter 3

3.13

Angiitis is inflammation of the blood or lymph vessels.

Angiitis has two word parts: **angi-** + **-itis**. **Angi-** refers to the blood or lymph vessels. **-itis** indicates an inflammation of a body part.

3.14

Angioplasty is reconstruction of the blood or lymph vessels.

Angioplasty is made up of two word parts: **angi-** + **-plasty**. **Angi-** refers to the blood or lymph vessels. **-plasty** means to reconstruct or repair.

3.15

Bronchoplasty is the reconstruction of the windpipe.

Bronchoplasty has two word parts: **broncho-** + **-plasty**. **Broncho-** refers to the part of the throat that branches into the lungs. **-plasty** indicates surgical reconstruction or repair of a body part.

3.16

Blephar- refers to the eyelid.

3.17

Blepharitis is an inflammation of the eyelid.

Blepharitis is made up of two word parts: **blephar-** + **-itis**. **Blephar-** refers to the eyelid. **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

3.1 **Osteo-** = _____.

3.4 *Hepato-* = _____.

3.2 *Broncho-* = _____.

3.5 *-ectomy* = _____.

3.3 *Arthro-* = _____.

3.6 *-tomy* = _____.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



More Basic Terms

3.18

Dr. Sharp had a patient with something in his eye. He had to perform a blepharotomy. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ Removed the

_____ Cut into the eyelid

_____ Examined the

eyelid

eyelid

3.19

Next, Dr. Sharp performed a blepharorrhaphy. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ Removed the

_____ Sewed up a cut in the _____ Cut into the eyelid

eyelid

eyelid

3.20

Here's a new word part that you might already know: **-spasm**. If your doctor tells you that you have blepharospasm, what do you have?

_____ Uncontrollable

_____ Bleeding from _____ Inflammation of

winking of the eyelid

the eyelid

the eyelid

3.21

The doctor performed a cardiorrhaphy. What did the doctor suture?

_____ Head

_____ Blood vessels

_____ Heart

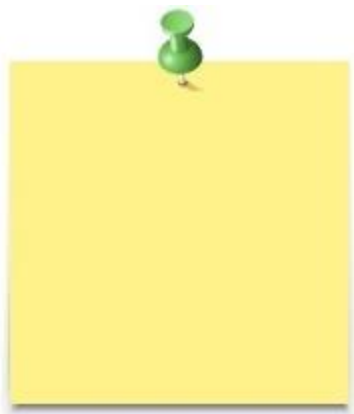
3.22

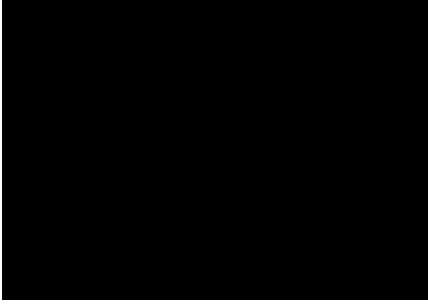
You've got this! Let's see how well you can

use your word power now. What is an

angiocardigram? (***angio-*** + ***cardio-*** + ***-gram***)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.
.

Chapter 3

3.18

Blepharotomy is the procedure of surgically cutting into the eyelid.

Blepharotomy is made up of two words: **blepharo-** + **-tomy**. **Blepharo-** refers to the eyelid. **-tomy** indicates a surgical cut.

3.19

Blepharorrhaphy is sewing up a cut in the eyelid.

Blepharorrhaphy is made up of two words: **blepharo-** + **-rrhaphy**. **Blepharo-**

refers to the eyelid. **-rrhaphy** indicates surgically sewing up a body part.

3.20

Blepharospasm is the uncontrollable winking of the eyelid.

Blepharospasm is made up of two words: **blepharo-** + **-spasm**. **Blepharo-** refers to eyelid. **-spasm** refers to the involuntary contraction of a muscle. Sometimes Blepharospasm results in near closure of the eye.

3.21

Cardiorrhaphy is suturing of the heart muscle.

Cardiorrhaphy is made up of two words: **cardio-** + **-rrhaphy**. **Cardio-** refers to the heart. **-rrhaphy** indicates surgically sewing up a body part.

3.22

Angiocardiogram is an x-ray of the heart and its blood vessels.

Angiocardiogram has three word parts: **angio-** + **cardio-** + **-gram**. **Angio-** means blood or lymph vessels. **Cardio-** is heart. **-gram** is a recording.

Some medical terms, such as **cardio**, can be a prefix or they can appear in the middle of a word.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



More Basic Terms

33

3.23

Angina is the name for chest pain. It gets this name because the pain is caused by: _____ Disease of the heart muscle

_____ Hardening of the blood vessels associated with the heart _____
Inflammation of the heart

3.24

Dr. Sharp has a patient with adenoma. What's wrong with the patient?

_____ Tumor of the

_____ Tumor of a gland _____ Involuntary

lymph vessels

contractions of a gland

3.25

Dr. Sharp had to perform an angiorrhaphy. What did he do?

_____ Sutured a gland

_____ Contained bleeding

_____ Sutured a blood

in bony tissue

vessel

3.26

Dr. Sharp's patient has bronchitis. How would you describe this condition?

_____ Inflammation of the bronchial tubes

_____ Inflammation of the eyelid

_____ Disease of the eyelid

3.27

You've got this! Let's see how well you can use your word power now. Dr. Sharp performs a blepharoplasty. What is he doing?

(blepharo- + -plasty)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

34

Chapter 3

3.23

Angina is caused by hardening of the blood vessels associated with the heart.

Notice the first four letters are **angi-**. Remember **angi-** indicates the blood or lymph vessels. Angina is severe pain that is often accompanied by a choking feeling.

3.24

Adenoma refers to a tumor of a gland.

Adenoma is made up of two word parts: **aden-** refers to gland and **-oma** refers to a tumor. Put them together and you get a tumor of a gland.

3.25

When Dr. Sharp performed an angiorrhaphy he sutured a blood vessel.

Angiorrhaphy is composed of two word parts: **angio-** refers to blood (or lymph) vessels and **-rrhaphy** refers to surgical suturing. Put those word parts together and you get angiorrhaphy, the surgical suturing of a blood vessel.

3.26

Bronchitis is inflammation of the bronchial tubes.

Bronchitis is made up of two word parts: **bronch-** which refers to the bronchial tubes and **-itis** which means inflammation.

3.27

Blepharoplasty is repairing or reforming the eyelid.

Blepharoplasty is made up of two word parts: **blepharo**– refers to eyelid and

–**plasty** means to repair or reform a body part. Another way to say it is blepharoplasty is plastic surgery on the eyelid.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

More Basic Terms

35

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 3.1 Involuntary muscle contraction of eyelid

A. Blepharitis

_____ 3.2 Repairing the windpipe

B. Blepharospasm

_____ 3.3 Inflammation of the blood or lymph vessel

C. Blepharotomy

_____ 3.4 Sewing up the eyelid

D. Angiitis

_____ 3.5 Inflammation of the gland

E. Blepharoplasty

_____ 3.6 Hardening of the gland

F. Bronchoplasty

_____ 3.7 Inflammation of the eyelid

G. Adenitis

_____ 3.8 Surgically cutting into the eyelid

H. Adenosclerosis

_____ 3.9 Repairing the eyelid

I. Blepharorrhaphy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 3.10 Angiectomy

A. Any disease of blood or lymph vessels

_____ 3.11 Angiospasm

B. Uncontrolled contraction of blood vessels

_____ 3.12 Angiosis

C. Excision of a blood vessel

_____ 3.13 Angiocarditis

D. Inflammation of the heart and its blood
vessels

_____ 3.14 Angiogram

E. The machine used to x-ray the blood
vessels

_____ 3.15 Angiocardiology

F. The procedure of x-raying the heart and
blood vessels

_____ 3.16 Angiograph

G. An x-ray of the blood vessels

_____ 3.17 Angiography

H. Involuntary muscle contraction of
windpipe

_____ 3.18 Bronchospasm

I. The procedure of x-raying the blood
vessels

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 3

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

3.19 Hardening of the blood or lymph vessels _____

3.20 Disease of a gland _____

3.21 Tumor of the blood or lymph vessel _____

3.22 Cancerous tumor of the liver _____

3.23 Surgical reconstruction of a blood or lymph vessel

3.24 Cancerous tumor of the gland _____

3.25 Surgical removal of a gland _____

3.26 Tumor of the bone _____

3.27 Cancerous tumor of the stomach _____

3.28 Severe pain in the chest area _____

Angina

Osteoma

Gastrocarcinoma

Angioplasty

Adenocarcinoma

Adenopathy

Adenectomy

Angiosclerosis

Angioma

Hepatocarcinoma

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

More Basic Terms

37

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 3.29 Cancerous tumor of the stomach

A. Adenopathy

_____ 3.30 Severe pain in the chest area

B. Angioma

_____ 3.31 Tumor of the bone

C. Hepatocarcinoma

_____ 3.32 Cancerous tumor of the liver

D. Angioplasty

_____ 3.33 Disease of a gland

E. Angiosclerosis

_____ 3.34 Cancerous tumor of the gland

F. Adenectomy

_____ 3.35 Surgical removal of a gland

G. Osteoma

_____ 3.36 Surgical reconstruction of a blood or

H. Gastrocarcinoma

lymph vessel

_____ 3.37 Tumor of the blood or lymph vessel

I. Angina

_____ 3.38 Hardening of the blood or lymph vessels

J. Adenocarcinoma

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 3.39 Proctorrhaphy

A. Suturing of the heart muscle

_____ 3.40 Nephropathy

B. Suture of the windpipe

_____ 3.41 Hepatopathy

C. Excessive flow of blood from a bone

_____ 3.42 Cardiorrhaphy

D. Bleeding from the rectum

_____ 3.43 Bronchorrhaphy

E. Disease of the liver

_____ 3.44 Dermatorrhagia

F. Suturing of the rectum

_____ 3.45 Osteorrhagia

G. Disease of the kidney

_____ 3.46 Proctorrhagia

H. Hemorrhage into or from the skin

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

38

Chapter 3

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 3.47

Hardening of the gland _____

3.48 Inflammation of the eyelid _____

3.49 Involuntary muscle contraction of the eyelid _____

3.50 Surgically cutting into the eyelid _____

3.51 Inflammation of a blood or lymph vessel _____

3.52 Surgical repair or reconstruction of the eyelid _____

3.53 Surgical repair of the windpipe _____

3.54 Inflammation of the gland _____

3.55 Involuntary muscle contraction of windpipe _____

3.56 Surgically sewing up the eyelid _____

Bronchospasm

Adenitis

Blepharorrhaphy

Blepharitis

Adenosclerosis

Bronchoplasty

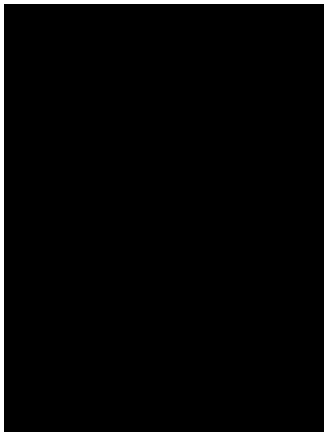
Angiitis

Blepharoplasty

Blepharospasm

Blepharotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Additional Vocabulary

39

4

Additional Vocabulary

Here's a few of the Greek and

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Latin terms we will cover in

-algia – pain

this chapter.

cephal – refers to the head

ot – indicates the ear

-scope – instrument used to examine

-scopy – looking at something

4.1

The term **cephal-** refers to the head. Let's say you have a terrible headache. What would Dr. Sharp call it?

_____ Cephalitis

_____ Cephalalgia

_____ Cephaloma

4.2

CLUE

Here's a long word, but you know

Cephal- + **hema-** + **-oma**

all the parts: cephalhematoma.

What does it mean?

_____ Loss of control of muscles due to brain damage

_____ Collection of blood beneath the scalp

_____ Malignant tumor of the skin

4.3

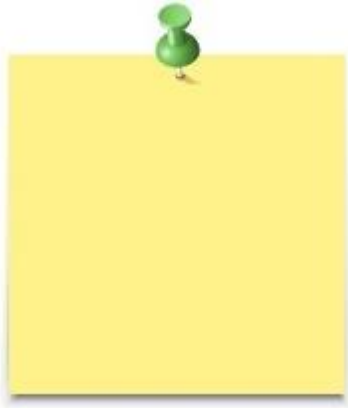
Let's take another look at **-algia**. What does arthralgia refer to?

_____ Pain in the chest

_____ Pain in the stomach

_____ Pain in the joints

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.

40

Chapter 4

4.1

Cephalalgia is the term for a headache.

Cephal- refers to the head. Whenever you see it, you know the person has a problem associated with the head. **-algia** indicates pain or disease. **Cephal-**
+

-algia is a diagnosis, meaning headache.

4.2

Cephalhematoma is a collection of blood beneath the scalp.

Cephal- refers to the head. **Hema-** refers to blood. **-oma** refers to a mass (of blood in this case). Cephalhematoma is usually found in a newborn. It is caused by excessive pressure at birth.

Have you ever had a black eye?

A black eye is the collection of blood near the skin.

It is caused by trauma. Doctors refer to it as a

hematoma. **Hema-** refers to blood and **-oma**

refers to a tumor or mass. A hematoma can occur

anywhere on the body. It is the result of blood

escaping from a blood vessel, often due to a

trauma.

4.3

Arthralgia is pain in the joints.

Remember ***arthro-***? ***Arthro-*** refers to the joints. ***-algia*** means pain. Put them together and you get arthralgia, pain in the joints.

Quick Review

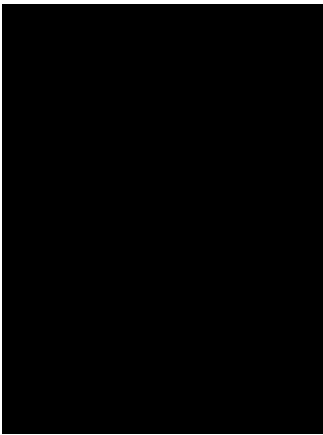
-ia- = disease or condition

-osis- = disease or condition

-pathy- = disease or condition

All three of these terms indicate a disease or condition.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Additional Vocabulary

41

4.4

What does otalgia refer to?

_____ Pain in the bone

_____ Pain in the lungs

_____ Pain in the ear

4.5

A lot of people are sensitive because they think their ears are too big. Some people have surgery to reconstruct their ears. What do you call this surgery?

_____ Otitis

_____ Otoplasty

_____ Otoscopy

4.6

Have you ever looked through a telescope? When you wanted to see the stars better? Well, then, you already know what kind of an instrument an otoscope is.

What do doctors use an otoscope for?

_____ To examine the outer ear, eardrum, and middle ear

_____ To record sound waves

_____ To clean the ear

4.7

Dr. Sharp has a new patient. The diagnosis is bronchorrhagia. The service is bronchoscopy. What did the doctor do?

CLUE

_____ Examined the windpipe

broncho- gives you the

_____ Looked at a gland

solution! See page 14!

_____ Reconstructed a blood vessel

4.8

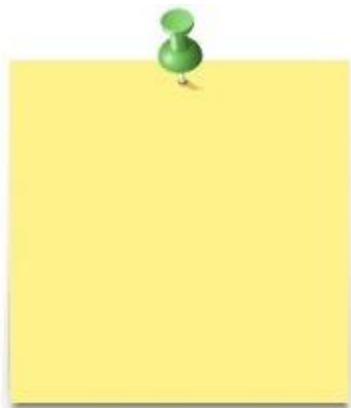
Dr. Sharp has a patient with an earache. He wants to look at the ear. What will he do?

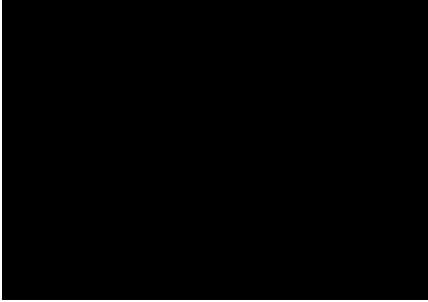
_____ Gastroscopy

_____ Arthroscopy

_____ Otoscopy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.
.

Chapter 4

4.4

Otalgia is pain in the ear, an earache.

"Ot" did you say? **Ot-** indicates ear. - **algia** indicates pain. **Ot-** + **-algia** = earache.

4.5

Reconstruction of the ear is otoplasty.

Ot- refers to ear. **-plasty** refers to the surgical procedure for forming or reconstructing a part of the body. When you see **-plasty**, think "plasty" surgery!

Do you remember that **osteo-** refers to bone? It looks a lot like **oto-**. But notice the "s" and "e" in **osteo-**.

4.6

An otoscope is an instrument used to examine the outer ear, eardrum, and middle ear.

-scope is a suffix used to indicate an instrument used for observing or detecting.

Think microSCOPE or teleSCOPE. An otoSCOPE is used to examine the ear!

4.7

Dr. Sharp did a bronchoscopy to exam the windpipe.

Remember **broncho-**? It refers to the windpipe, the part of your throat that branches into the lungs. Bronchoscopy is looking at the inside of the

windpipe with a special instrument. - **scopy** (scope + Y) is viewing, seeing, or examining using some kind of scope.

4.8

Examining the inside of the ear is called otoscopy.

Ot- + **-scopy**. **Ot-** refers to the ear. **-scopy** refers to looking at something.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Additional Vocabulary

43

Here's a few more terms

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

that we will add to your

knowledgebase.

colo – refers to the colon

hystero – refers to the uterus

myo – refers to the muscle

-stomy – a surgical opening

4.9

Dr. Sharp has a patient who is afraid he has a stomach ulcer. Dr. Sharp decides to look inside his patient's stomach. What is Dr. Sharp doing?

_____ Gastroscopy

_____ Arthroscopy

_____ Otoscopy

4.10

Colo- is Latin for colon, a part of the large intestines. The patient has a diagnosis of colitis. What is wrong with the patient?

_____ Disease of the

_____ Inflammation of

_____ Bleeding in the

colon

the colon

colon

4.11

A patient has a very bad case of colitis. Dr. Sharp decides he must create a surgical opening in the colon. In this way, he can allow material to exit the

body without passing through the colon. This will give the colon time to heal. What is this procedure called?

_____ Colostomy

_____ Colonoscopy

_____ Colpectomy

4.12

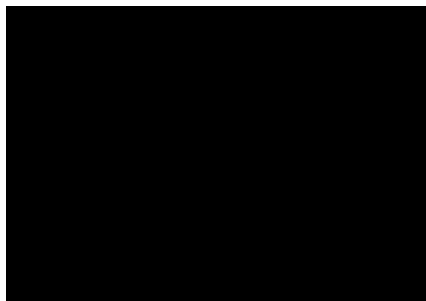
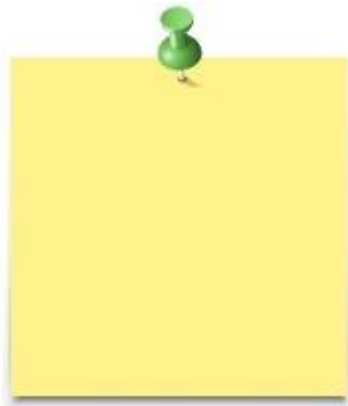
Dr. Sharp has a patient in a coma. He must make a surgical opening into the stomach to feed the patient. What's this operation called?

_____ Nephrostomy

_____ Gastrotomy

_____ Gastrostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



·
·

44

Chapter 4

4.9

The best response is gastroscopy.

Remember ***gastro-***? It refers to the stomach. ***Gastro-*** + ***-scopy*** means the examination of the stomach. When a doctor looks inside your stomach using a long tube with a visual piece, he is performing a gastroscopy.

4.10

Colitis is inflammation of the colon.

Remember ***-itis***? It means an inflammation. ***Col-*** + ***-itis*** means inflammation of the colon. That's colitis!

4.11

A colostomy is a surgical opening in the colon.

Colo- + ***-stomy***. ***Colo-*** refers to colon. ***-stomy*** indicates a surgical opening.

4.12

A surgical opening into the stomach is a gastrostomy.

Be careful! ***-stomy*** looks a lot like ***-tomy***. ***-stomy*** indicates a surgical opening. ***-tomy*** indicates an incision (cut).

A surgical opening (***-stomy***) is usually performed to allow doctors to artificially feed the patient or to allow materials to leave the body, as in a colostomy.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

4.1 **Cephalo-** = _____.

4.5 **-scopy** = _____.

4.2 **-algia** = _____.

4.6 **Colo-** = _____.

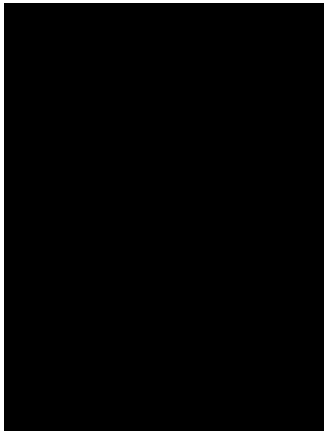
4.3 **Ot-** = _____.

4.7 **-stomy** = _____.

4.4 **-scope** = _____.

4.8 **Hemo-** = _____.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Additional Vocabulary

45

4.13

Let's learn another word part. **Hystero-** refers to the uterus, also known as the womb. Dr. Sharp has a patient who is having problems. He decides to make an incision into her womb to explore her problem. What procedure does he perform?

_____ Hysterectomy

_____ Hysterotomy

_____ Hysteroscopy

4.14

What is a hysteroscopy?

_____ Examination where the doctor looks inside the womb

_____ The removal of the womb

_____ Surgical opening in the womb

4.15

The next procedure is a hysterectomy. What did the doctor do?

_____ Removed the

_____ Cut into the

_____ Examined the womb

womb

womb

4.16

Here's a new word part: **myo-**. Which body part does **myo-** refer to: _____
The head

_____ The glands

_____ The muscle

4.17

The next patient has myalgia. How
would you describe this condition?

CLUE Break the word into
its parts:

_____ Tumor of the muscles

myo- and **-algia**.

_____ Aching muscles

_____ Charlie horse

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 4

4.13

A hysterotomy is a surgical cut into the womb.

Don't forget **-tomy** means a surgical incision. When you add **-tomy** to **hystero-**, you get hysterotomy.

4.14

An hysteroscopy is an examination where the doctor looks inside the womb.

Don't forget **-scopy**. Think of telescope. **-scopy** means to examine something, often visually. The doctor uses an instrument that allows him to see inside.

4.15

Hysterectomy is the removal of the womb.

-ectomy is a word part that indicates the surgical removal of a part of the body.

Hystero- refers to the womb.

4.16

Myo- refers to the muscle.

Myo- is a word part from Greek that means muscles. "My O My O - What big muscles you have!"

4.17

Myalgia is aching muscles.

My- refers to muscles; **-algia** indicates pain, or aching. **My-** + **-algia** indicates aching muscles. If you've had the flu, you know what myalgia feels like.

Let's add a couple more terms to

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

our medical vocabulary.

mega – large

-megaly – indicates largeness

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Additional Vocabulary

47

4.18

Have you ever heard the word part, mega? It means large. **Megaly-** is a Greek word part used to indicate largeness. A body part that is enlarged or too big is not healthy. The patient has a diagnosis of cardiomegaly. What is wrong?

_____ The head is enlarged

_____ The heart is enlarged

_____ The colon is enlarged

Try out your word power! The next three exercises are some words we haven't shown you yet, but you know all or most of their word parts. Use your word power to figure out what they mean.

4.19

You've got this! Here's a long medical term:

cardiomyopathy (***Cardio-*** + ***myo-*** + ***-pathy***) Use your word power to decipher the meaning.

4.20

You've got this! What's the meaning of this medical term?

Gastrocolitis (***Gastro-*** + ***colo-*** + ***-itis***)

4.21

You've got this! ***Sigmoid-*** refers to part of the colon, so, what's the meaning of this medical term? Proctosigmoidoscopy (***Procto-*** + ***sigmoid-*** + ***-scopy***)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 4

4.18

Cardiomegaly refers to an enlarged heart.

Cardiomegaly is made up of two word parts: **cardio-** + **-megaly**. **Cardio-** refers to the heart. **-megaly** indicates large. Put **cardio-** and **-megaly** together and you get cardiomegaly.

4.19

Cardiomyopathy means disease of the heart muscle.

It is a long word. Let's break it into its three word parts. **Cardio-** refers to the heart. **Myo-** refers to the muscle. **-pathy** indicates disease.

Put these three word parts together and you get cardiomyopathy - a disease of the muscles of the heart.

4.20

Gastrocolitis is inflammation of the stomach and colon.

Gastrocolitis is made up of 3 word parts: **gastro-** + **colo-** + **-itis**. **Gastro-** refers to the stomach. **Colo-** refers to the colon. **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

4.21

Proctosigmoidoscopy is the visual examination of the colon and rectum.

Proctosigmoidoscopy is made up of 3 word parts. **Procto-** + **sigmoid-** + **-scopy**.

Procto- refers to the anus. **Sigmoid-** refers to a part of the colon. **-scopy** indicates a visual examination.

Quick Review

Hepato- = liver

Adeno- = gland

Osteo- = bone

Angi- = blood and lymph vessels

Arthro- = joint

Blepharo- = eyelid

-oma = tumor

-spasm = involuntary contraction of a muscle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Additional Vocabulary

49

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 4.1 Visual exam of the inside of the windpipe

A. Colitis

_____ 4.2 Aching muscles

B. Arthralgia

_____ 4.3 Enlarged heart

C. Bronchoscopy

_____ 4.4 Aching joints

D. Myalgia

_____ 4.5 Visual exam of the inside of the stomach

E. Cardiomegaly

_____ 4.6 Inflammation of the colon

F. Gastrocolitis

_____ 4.7 Headache

G. Cephalalgia

_____ 4.8 Disease of the muscle of the heart

H. Cardiomyopathy

_____ 4.9 Inflammation of the stomach and colon

I. Gastroscopy

_____ 4.10 Pain in the ear

J. Otagia

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 4.11 Otitis

A. Hardening of the bones of the ear

_____ 4.12 Ototomy

B. A disease of the muscle

_____ 4.13 Arthroscopy

C. Incision into the ear

_____ 4.14 Otosclerosis

D. Inflammation of the ear

_____ 4.15 Myopathy

E. A disease of the head or brain

_____ 4.16 Myorrhaphy

F. Surgical connection between the colon
and the rectum

_____ 4.17 Myosclerosis

G. Hardening of the muscle

_____ 4.18 Cephalopathy

H. Visual exam of the inside of the joint

_____ 4.19 Colonoscopy

I. Examination of the colon with a scope

_____ 4.20 Coloproctostomy

J. Suture of the muscle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 4

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

4.21 Visual exam of the inside of the womb _____

4.22 Surgical opening into the colon _____

4.23 Instrument used to examine the ear _____

4.24 Visual exam of the inside of the colon and rectum

4.25 Visual exam of the inside of the ear _____

4.26 Removal of the womb _____

4.27 Surgical opening into the stomach _____

4.28 Surgical cut into the womb _____

4.29 Reconstruction of the ear _____

4.30 A collection of blood beneath the scalp _____

Cephalhematoma

Proctosigmoidoscopy

Otoplasty

Colostomy

Hysteroscopy

Otoscopy

Otoscope

Gastrostomy

Hysterectomy

Hysterotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Additional Vocabulary

51

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 4.31 Reconstruction of the ear

A. Hysteroscopy

_____ 4.32 Visual exam of the inside of the colon

B. Colostomy

and rectum

_____ 4.33 Collection of blood beneath the scalp

C. Otoscope

_____ 4.34 Surgical opening into the colon

D. Proctosigmoidoscopy

_____ 4.35 Instrument used to examine the ear

E. Otoscopy

_____ 4.36 Surgical opening into the stomach

F. Hysterectomy

_____ 4.37 Removal of the womb

G. Gastrostomy

_____ 4.38 Visual exam of the inside of the womb

H. Hysterotomy

_____ 4.39 Visual exam of the inside of the ear

I. Otoplasty

_____ 4.40 Surgical cut into the womb

J. Cephalhematoma

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 4.41 Colotomy

A. Pain in the colon

_____ 4.42 Colonopathy

B. Disease of the bone

_____ 4.43 Colorrhaphy

C. X-ray of a joint

_____ 4.44 Colonalgia

D. Incision of colon

_____ 4.45 Arthrogram

E. Suture of the colon

_____ 4.46 Bronchogram

F. Any disease of the colon

_____ 4.47 Ostectomy

G. Excision of part of the bone

_____ 4.48 Osteopathy

H. X-ray of the windpipe

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 4

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 4.49

Inflammation of the colon _____

4.50 Pain in the ear _____

4.51 Visual exam of the inside of the windpipe _____

4.52 Inflammation of the ear _____

4.53 Enlarged heart _____

4.54 Visual exam of the inside of the joint _____

4.55 Headache _____

4.56 Disease of the muscle of the heart _____

4.57 Visual exam of the inside of the stomach _____

4.58 Aching joints _____

Gastroscopy

Cephalalgia

Cardiomyopathy

Colitis

Bronchoscopy

Arthralgia

Cardiomegaly

Otitis

Arthroscopy

Otalgia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Building A Larger Vocabulary

53

5

Building A Larger Vocabulary

There are still a few Greek and

It's all GREEK

Latin names for body parts we

[or Latin] to me!

haven't talked about. Let's look

lipo – refers to fat tissues

at some more.

mammo – refers to the breast

rhino – refers to the nose

5.1

For example, we haven't talked about noses, yet. One well-known animal uses this Greek word part. Which word part refers to noses?

_____ *Lipo-*

_____ *Mammo-*

_____ *Rhino-*

5.2

Which word refers to breast?

_____ *Lipo-*

_____ *Mammo-*

_____ *Rhino-*

5.3

The last word refers to fat. Which word part is it?

_____ *Lipo-*

_____ *Mammo-*

_____ *Rhino-*

5.4

Dr. Sharp performs a lipectomy. The patient's diagnosis is lipoma. How do you describe this condition?

_____ Enlarged nose

_____ Enlarged breasts

_____ Harmless tumor

made up of fat

cells

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 5

5.1

Rhino- refers to the nose.

How do you think the rhinoceros got its name? Ever seen a rhinoceros? They have very big noses! (well, they have a big horn on their nose)

5.2

Mammo- refers to the breast!

Notice how similar it is to Momma.

5.3

Lipo- refers to fat tissues.

You can remember **lipo-**, it rhymes with hippo, and it means fat.

5.4

Lipoma is the name of a harmless tumor composed of fat cells.

Lipoma is composed of two words: **lipo-** + **-oma**. **Lipo-** refers to fat cells. **-oma**

indicates a tumor.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

5.1 **Ot-** = _____.

5.5 **Adeno-** = _____.

5.2 **Myo-** = _____.

5.6 **Angi-** = _____.

5.3 **Hystero-** = _____.

5.7 **Arthro-** = _____.

5.4 **Cephalo-** = _____.

5.8 **Blepharo-** = _____.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Building A Larger Vocabulary

55

Quick Review

Colo- = colon

Hyster- = womb or uterus

Myo- = muscle

-algia = pain or aching

5.5

What did the doctor do when he performed the lipectomy?

_____ Made a surgical incision into the fat cells

_____ Removed the fat cells

_____ Examined the fat cells

5.6

The patient wants plastic surgery on his nose. The doctor will perform:

_____ A mammoplasty

_____ A rhinoplasty

_____ A rhinotomy

5.7

Dr. Sharp performs an operation. The service is a mammoplasty. What did Dr.

Sharp do?

_____ Reconstructed an

_____ Removed a fat

_____ Reconstructed a

eyelid

cell

breast

5.8

Jonny Goodhealth had such a bad cold he went to Dr. Sharp for help. His diagnosis was rhinitis. What was wrong with Jonny?

_____ Lungs were inflamed

_____ A disease caused by an African animal

_____ Inner lining of nose was inflamed

5.9

Some doctors suggest that women over the age of 40 should have a mammogram regularly. What is a mammogram?

_____ Instrument to record the fat tissue in the body

_____ X-ray of the soft tissue in the breast

_____ Technique for recording the breath moving through the nose **Medical Terminology Quick Learn** ©



Chapter 5

5.5

Lipectomy is the removal of fat cells.

Lipectomy is composed of two word parts: ***lipo-*** + ***-ectomy***. ***Lipo-*** refers to fat cells. ***-ectomy*** refers to a surgical procedure for removing a part of the body.

5.6

Rhinoplasty is surgery that reconstructs one's nose.

Rhino- refers to nose. ***-plasty*** indicates surgery that forms or reconstructs a body part.

5.7

Mammoplasty is surgery to reconstruct a breast.

Think *momma*! Mammoplasty is the surgical procedure for reforming the breast.

Mammo- refers to the breast. ***-plasty*** indicates a surgical procedure that reconstructs or reforms a body part.

5.8

Rhinitis is the inflammation of the inner lining of the nose. It is often caused by a bad cold.

Rhinitis is composed of two word parts: ***rhino-*** + ***-itis***. Remember ***-itis***? It indicates an inflammation. ***Rhino-*** refers to nose.

5.9

A mammogram is an x-ray of the soft tissue of the breast.

Mammo- refers to the breast. **-gram** refers to a recording of something. Put them together and you get mammogram.

Here's two more terms

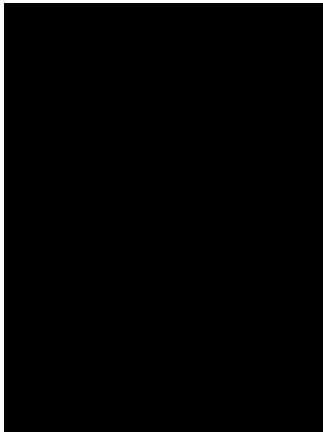
you'll need to know.

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

endo – inside or within

phlebo – refers to veins

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Building A Larger Vocabulary

57

5.10

Let's learn a new word part! **Phlebo-** refers to a part of the body. It's Greek for vein, the blood vessels that carry blood to the heart. You are working with a patient who as a diagnosis of phlebitis. What condition does the patient have?

_____ Enlarged veins

_____ Inflammation of the veins

_____ A condition that causes dogs to itch

5.11

CLUE

If Dr. Sharp wants to draw blood

from someone, he may perform a

Note that “ec” is not in

phlebotomy. What is he doing?

front of **-tomy!**

_____ Removing a vein

_____ Surgically cutting into a vein

_____ Suturing a vein

5.12

Here's a word part you may see often, **endo-**. It means inward or within. What does endocarditis mean?

_____ Enlargement of the inner lining of the uterus

_____ Tumor inside the breast

_____ Inflammation of the membrane lining the inside of the heart **5.13**

Now try this word: endoscopy. What does endoscopy mean?

_____ Visual examination of the inside of a body cavity

_____ Recording of the inside of the colon

_____ Removal of the inside the womb

5.14

You've got this! Use your word power to figure out what this term means:
Endophlebitis.

(*endo-* + *phleb-* + *-itis*)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 5

5.10

Phlebitis is inflammation of the veins.

Remember **-itis**? It means an inflammation. **Phleb-** + **-itis** means inflammation of the veins. Phlebitis usually occurs in the legs.

5.11

A phlebotomy is surgically cutting into a vein.

Phlebo- + **-tomy**. **Phlebo-** refers to the vein. **-tomy** indicates a surgical incision. A phlebotomy is commonly done to draw blood.

5.12

Endocarditis is inflammation of the membrane lining the inside of the heart.

Endocarditis is a long word. Find the 3 little words that make it up and you can more easily find its meaning: **endo-** + **card-** + **-itis**. **Endo-** means inside. **Card-**

refers to heart. **-itis** is an inflammation.

5.13

Endoscopy is a visual examination of the inside of a body cavity.

Endoscopy is made up of two word parts: **endo-** + **-scopy**. **Endo-** means inside.

-scopy means to see, to look, to view, or to examine.

5.14

Endophlebitis is inflammation of the inside lining of a vein.

endo- + **phleb-** + **-itis**. **Endo-** means inside. **Phleb-** refers to vein. **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Here's the list of words we are going to cover next.

dys – bad or diseased

-lexia – refers to reading

meno – indicates menstruating

metri – refers to the uterus

-pepsia – digestion

peri – near or surrounding

uria – refers to urination

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Building A Larger Vocabulary

59

5.15

The patient has an inflammation

CLUE

of the inner lining of the sac

surrounding the heart. What

Remember to break the

condition does the patient have?

words into their parts!

This word has four parts!

_____ Myocarditis

_____ Endopericarditis

_____ Endometriosis

5.16

The diagnosis indicates that the inner lining of the uterus is diseased. What is the diagnosis?

_____ Endomyofibrosis

_____ Endophlebitis

_____ Endometriosis

5.17

Here's a prefix you may see frequently, **Dys-**. It comes from a Greek word meaning diseased, difficult, or bad. Which word means bad digestion or upset stomach?

_____ Dyspepsia

_____ Dysmenorrhea

_____ Dysuria

5.18

Which word means a difficult or painful menstruation?

_____ Dyspepsia

_____ Dysmenorrhea

_____ Dysuria

5.19

Which word means painful or difficult urination?

_____ Dyspepsia

_____ Dysmenorrhea

_____ Dysuria

5.20

The medical term for reading difficulty is

_____ Dyspepsia

_____ Dyslexia

_____ Dysuria

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 5

5.15

Endopericarditis is an inflammation of the inner lining of the pericardium.

Endo- is a word part that means inner. **Peri-** means near or surrounding.

Pericardium is the sac surrounding the heart muscle. **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

5.16

Endometriosis is the disease of the inner membrane of the uterus.

Break these long words into their small word parts. **Endo-** = inner, **metri-** refers to the uterus. **-osis** indicates diseased.

5.17

Dyspepsia is an upset stomach.

Dyspepsia is composed of two word parts: **dys-** + **-pepsia**. **Dys-** means bad or diseased. **-pepsia** means digestion. Put them together: you get dyspepsia, an upset stomach.

5.18

Dysmenorrhea is difficult or painful menstruation.

Dysmenorrhea is made up of 3 word parts: **dys-** + **meno-** + **-rrhea**. **Dys-** indicates bad. **Meno-** is derived from the the Greek word meaning month. It indicates menstruating (a woman's monthly period). **-rrhea** indicates a discharge.

5.19

Dysuria means painful or difficult urination.

Dysuria is made up of two word parts: **dys-** + **-uria**. **Dys-** means difficult or bad.

-uria refers to urination or the urinary tract.

5.20

Dyslexia is the name for reading difficulty.

Dyslexia is made up of 2 words: **dys-** + **-lexia**. **Dys-** means difficult or bad. **-lexia**

comes from a Greek word meaning speech.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Building A Larger Vocabulary

61

This list of words may appear

daunting, but don't worry –

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

we are going to cover all of

-centesis – puncture with a needle

these words so you'll know

duodeno – refers to small intestines

them before long.

entero – refers to small intestines

-iasis – indicates disease

-lith – stones, such as kidney stones

myel – refers to bone marrow

pore – a tiny opening

uro – refers to urine or urinary tract

5.21

What word indicates a disease of the kidneys & urinary tract?

_____ Uroarthritis

_____ Uronephrosis

_____ Uropathy

5.22

What is the medical term for the procedure of recording the elements in a patient's urine?

_____ Urobilin

_____ Urodynamics

_____ Urography

5.23

Which of the following diagnoses is NOT a disease of the intestines?

_____ Gastroenteritis

_____ Gastrohepatitis

_____ Gastroduodenitis

5.24

The patient has a diagnosis of kidney stones. What has the doctor written on the chart to indicate kidney stones?

_____ Hepatocarcinoma

_____ Cephaloma

_____ Nephrolithiasis

5.25

Dr. Sharp's patient has osteoarthritis. Under services the doctor wrote arthrocentesis. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ X-rayed the artery

_____ Removed fluid from the joint to identify chemicals present _____
Reconstructed the ear

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 5

5.21

Uronephrosis is a disease that affects the kidneys and the urinary tract.

Uronephrosis is made up of 3 words. **Uro-** + **nephro-** + **-osis**. **Uro-** refers to the urinary tract. **Nephro-** refers to the kidneys. **-osis** indicates disease.

5.22

Urography is the procedure used to record the elements that make up a patient's urine. For instance, a doctor could find too much sugar in the urine.

Urography is made up of two word parts: **uro-** + **-graphy**. **Uro-** refers to the urine.

-graphy refers to the technique for recording something.

5.23

Gastrohepatitis is an inflammation of the stomach and liver.

Gastro- = stomach. **Hepa-** = liver. **-itis** = inflammation.

The other two words refer to the intestines. **Entero-** is a word part that refers to the intestines, especially the small intestines. **Duodeno-** is a word part that refers to a portion of the small intestine, starting at the lower end of the stomach.

Gastro- + **entero-** + **-itis**. **Gastro-** + **duodeno-** + **-itis**. Both of these words refer to an inflammation in the intestines and the stomach.

5.24

Nephrolithiasis means kidney stone.

It's made up of three word parts: **Nepbro-** + **lith-** + **-iasis**. Remember the word for kidney? **Nepbro-** means kidney. **Lith-** is from the Greek word for stone . **-iasis**

indicates disease.

5.25

Arthrocentesis is the name of a procedure for using a needle to remove fluid from the joints. Doctors use this fluid to find out what chemicals and microorganisms are present.

Arthrocentesis has two parts: **arthro-** refers to joint. **-centesis** refers to a puncture with a hollow needle.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Building A Larger Vocabulary

63

5.26

A pore is a tiny opening. Your skin has pores. If you see a claim for osteoporosis, what condition does the patient have?

- _____ Hardening of the inner ear
- _____ Loss of bony tissue, causing fragile bones
- _____ Condition in which the glands become soft

5.27

For the next patient, the diagnosis is infection of the bone and bone marrow.

What's the medical term for this disease?

- _____ Osteosclerosis
- _____ Otitis interna
- _____ Osteomyelitis

5.28

Dr. Sharp has a new patient. The diagnosis is nephrosis. The service is hemodialysis. What did the doctor do?

- _____ Removed wastes and impurities from the blood with a special machine
- _____ Examined the blood around the kidneys
- _____ Made a surgical opening on the artery leading to the kidneys

5.29

Dr. Sharp takes an x-ray of part of the urinary tract. What is the x-ray called?

- _____ An enterogram

_____ A mammogram

_____ A urogram

5.30

If Dr. Sharp makes a surgical incision into a breast, what is the procedure called?

_____ A mammogram

_____ A mammotomy

_____ A mammectomy

5.31

You've got this! Use your word power to figure out what this medical term means: Enterospasm.

(*entero-* + - *spasm*)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 5

5.26

Osteoporosis is the name of a condition in which tiny openings in the bone make the bone fragile. Then they easily break.

Remember **osteo-**? It refers to bone. Osteoporosis is made up of three word parts:

Osteo- + **pore-** + **-osis**. **-osis**, as you know, indicates disease. Pore is a tiny opening.

5.27

Osteomyelitis is the infection of the bone and bone marrow.

Osteo- refers to bone. Osteomyelitis is made up of three word parts: **osteo-** +

myel- + **-itis**. **-itis** indicates inflammation. **Myel-** refers to the bone marrow.

5.28

Hemodialysis is the procedure for removing wastes and impurities from the blood.

Remember **hemo-** refers to blood.

5.29

A urogram is an x-ray of part of the urinary tract.

Uro- indicates the urinary tract. **-gram** indicates an x-ray. Put them together and you get a urogram, an x-ray of the urinary tract.

If **uro-** means the urinary tract and **-pathy** indicates disease, what do you think the term for a disease of the urinary tract is?

Answer: Uropathy! (**uro-** + **-pathy**) 5.30

When a doctor makes a surgical incision into the breast it is called a mammotomy.

Remember, **mammo-** refers to breast and **-tomy** means an incision.

5.31

A diagnosis of enterospasm is irregular or painful movement of the intestines.

Entero- refers to the intestines. **-spasm** is any kind of irregular movement of a muscle.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Building A Larger Vocabulary

65

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 5.1 The sac surrounding the heart

A. Lipectomy

_____ 5.2 Inflammation of the membrane inside the nose

B. Rhinoplasty

_____ 5.3 Harmless tumor made of fat tissue

C. Phlebitis

_____ 5.4 X-ray of the soft tissue of the breast

D. Mammogram

_____ 5.5 Removal of waste products from the blood

E. Mammotomy

_____ 5.6 Removal of fat tissue

F. Lipoma

_____ 5.7 Reconstruction of the nose

G. Pericardium

_____ 5.8 Upset stomach

H. Hemodialysis

_____ 5.9 Inflammation of the vein

I. Rhinitis

_____ 5.10 A surgical incision into the breast

J. Dyspepsia

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 5.11 Enteropathy

A. Any disease of the nose

_____ 5.12 Rhinologist

B. Hardening of the vein

_____ 5.13 Rhinopathy

C. A disease of the intestines

_____ 5.14 Phlebectomy

D. Someone who specializes in diseases of the nose

_____ 5.15 Phlebalgia

E. Inflammation of the stomach and portion of small intestines by the stomach

_____ 5.16 Phlebosclerosis

F. An excision of a vein or part of a vein

_____ 5.17 Gastroduodenitis

G. The condition of accumulating fat cells in the body

_____ 5.18 Liposis

H. A surgical suturing of a vein

_____ 5.19 Phleborrhagia

I. Bleeding from a vein

_____ 5.20 Phleborrhaphy

J. Pain arising from a vein

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 5

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

5.21 Painful menstruation _____

5.22 Removal of fluid from the joint _____

5.23 Fragile bones caused by tiny pores in tissue _____

5.24 Reconstruction of the breast _____

5.25 Inflammation of the membrane inside the uterus

5.26 Infection of the bone & bone marrow _____

5.27 Surgical incision into the vein _____

5.28 Any disease that affects the urinary tract _____

5.29 Kidney stones _____

5.30 Inflammation of the stomach and
portion of small intestines by the stomach _____

Gastroduodenitis

Osteomyelitis

Endometriosis

Osteoporosis

Phlebotomy

Arthrocentesis

Dysmenorrhea

Nephrolithiasis

Mammoplasty

Uropathy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Building A Larger Vocabulary

67

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 5.31 Painful menstruation

A. Dysmenorrhea

_____ 5.32 Kidney stones

B. Uropathy

_____ 5.33 Reconstruction of the breast

C. Arthrocentesis

_____ 5.34 Inflammation of stomach and portion of

D. Osteoporosis

small intestines by the stomach

_____ 5.35 Fragile bones caused by tiny pores in tissue E. Mammoplasty

_____ 5.36 Removal of fluid from the joint

F. Endometriosis

_____ 5.37 Surgical incision into the vein

G. Osteomyelitis

_____ 5.38 Inflammation of the membrane inside the

H. Phlebotomy

uterus

_____ 5.39 Infection of the bone & bone marrow

I. Nephrolithiasis

_____ 5.40 Any disease that affects the urinary tract

J. Gastroduodenitis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 5.41 Lipoarthritis

A. Removal of the breast

_____ 5.42 Mammectomy

B. Repair of a vein

_____ 5.43 Mammalgia

C. Inflammation of fatty tissues of joints

_____ 5.44 Rhinorrhagia

D. Examination of the nose using an

instrument

_____ 5.45 Phleboplasty

E. Incision of the nose

_____ 5.46 Rhinoscope

F. Bleeding from the nose

_____ 5.47 Rhinoscopy

G. Pain in the breast

_____ 5.48 Rhinotomy

H. Instrument used to examine the nose

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 5

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 5.49

Removal of fat tissue _____

5.50 Reconstruction of the nose _____

5.51 Inflammation of the vein _____

5.52 X-ray of the soft tissue of the breast _____

5.53 Upset stomach _____

5.54 A surgical incision into the breast _____

5.55 Harmless tumor made of fat tissue _____

5.56 The sac surrounding the heart _____

5.57 Removal of waste products from the blood _____

5.58 Inflammation of the membrane inside the nose

Lipoma

Mammogram

Hemodialysis

Phlebitis

Rhinoplasty

Pericardium

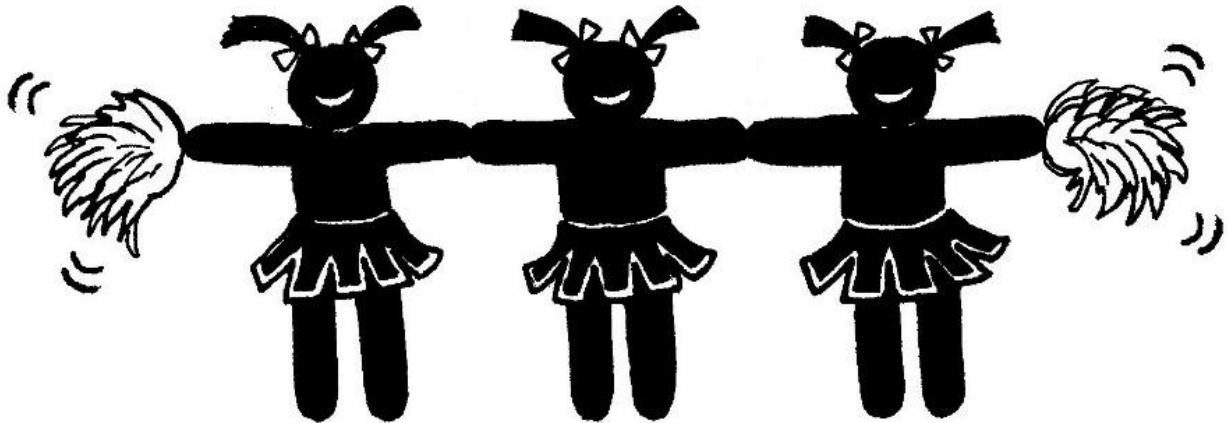
Rhinitis

Dyspepsia

Lipectomy

Mammotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Word Tour 1

69

Word Tour 1

Congratulations! You've made it to the first review. How are you feeling? Take a moment to relax and pat yourself on the back.

Then, when you're ready, forge ahead to these review exercises. Working through these exercises will help you remember the things you've learned so far.

The questions are organized into two parts. You can work them one page at a time and check your answers with each page, or challenge yourself and check your answers after each part.

So, take a moment, then grab your pencil and get started!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

70

Word Tour 1

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 1

71

Word Tour 1

Part 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the definitions to the terms.

_____ 1.1 Cancerous tumor in the gland

A. Adenocarcinoma

_____ 1.2 Visual exam inside of the windpipe

B. Arteriosclerosis

_____ 1.3 Surgical opening in the colon to allow

C. Proctosigmoidoscopy

materials to pass outside

_____ 1.4 Hardening of the artery

D. Dyspepsia

_____ 1.5 Visual exam of the colon and rectum

E. Cephalalgia

_____ 1.6 Headache

F. Angina

_____ 1.7 Fragile bones, easily breakable

G. Angioma

_____ 1.8 Reconstruction of the ear

H. Otoplasty

_____ 1.9 Harmless tumor made of blood vessels

I. Osteoporosis

_____ 1.10 Visual examination of the stomach

J. Bronchoscopy

_____ 1.11 Severe pain

K. Colostomy

_____ 1.12 Upset stomach

L. Gastroscopy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.13 **Derma-** = _____

1.16 **Cardio-** = _____

1.14 **Procto-** = _____

1.17 **Pneumo-** = _____

1.15 **Arterio-** = _____

1.18 *Hepato-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

72

Word Tour 1

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.19 Removal of fat tissue

A. Arteriography

_____ 1.20 Reconstruction of the breast

B. Endometriosis

_____ 1.21 Surgical incision into the joint

C. Mammoplasty

_____ 1.22 Inflammation of the inner lining of the

D. Arthrotomy

womb or uterus

_____ 1.23 Inflammation of the liver

E. Hepatitis

_____ 1.24 Removal of the waste products from the

F. Nephrolithiasis

blood

_____ 1.25 Hardening of the bones

G. Hemodialysis

_____ 1.26 Tumor made up of fat tissue

H. Lipectomy

_____ 1.27 Procedure for taking an x-ray of the flow

I. Lipoma

of blood through the artery

_____ 1.28 Removal of the uterus (or womb)

J. Osteosclerosis

_____ 1.29 Kidney stones

K. Hysterectomy

_____ 1.30 Inflammation of the skin

L. Dermatitis

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.31 **Arthro-** = _____

1.34 **Hemo-** = _____

1.32 **Broncho-** = _____

1.35 **Adeno-** = _____

1.33 **Nephro-** = _____

1.36 **Angi-** = _____

Word Tour 1

73

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.37 Inflammation of the inner lining of the A. Adenitis sac surrounding the heart

_____ 1.38 Visual exam of the uterus (womb)

B. Osteomyelitis

_____ 1.39 Inflammation of the bone and bone marrow

C. Bronchospasm

_____ 1.40 Muscle contraction in the windpipe

D. Arthralgia

_____ 1.41 Removal of the kidney

E. Hemorrhage

_____ 1.42 Inflammation of the gland

F. Endopericarditis

_____ 1.43 Aching joints

G. Angiocardiogram

_____ 1.44 Reconstruction of the eyelid

H. Blepharoplasty

_____ 1.45 Difficulty reading

I. Dyslexia

_____ 1.46 Excessive bleeding

J. Osteoarthritis

_____ 1.47 Inflammation of the joints (most

K. Blepharitis

common type)

_____ 1.48 Recording of the flow of blood

L. Nephrectomy

through blood vessels of heart

_____ 1.49 Inflammation of the eyelid

M. Hysteroscopy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.50 *-rrhage* = _____

1.53 *-ectomy* = _____

1.51 *-gram* = _____

1.54 *-scler* = _____

1.52 *-ia* = _____

1.55 *-tomy* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 1

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.56 Difficult or painful urination

A. Endocarditis

_____ 1.57 Visual exam of the inside of a body cavity

B. Mammogram

_____ 1.58 Inflammation of inner lining of the heart

C. Dysmenorrhea

_____ 1.59 Reconstruction of the joint

D. Dysuria

_____ 1.60 Removal of the fluid from the joint using a

E. Endoscopy

hollow needle

_____ 1.61 Enlarged heart

F. Otitis

_____ 1.62 Disease affecting the kidney and the

G. Arthrocentesis

urinary tract

_____ 1.63 Surgical opening into the stomach, usually

H. Gastroduodenitis

for artificial feeding

_____ 1.64 Inflammation of the stomach and portion

I. Cardiomyopathy

of small intestine next to the stomach

_____ 1.65 X-ray of the soft tissue of the breast

J. Arthroplasty

_____ 1.66 Inflammation of the ear

K. Cardiomegaly

_____ 1.67 Difficult or painful menstruation

L. Gastrostomy

_____ 1.68 Disease of the muscle of the heart

M. Uronephrosis

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.69 **-osis** = _____

1.72 **-scope** = _____

1.70 **-oma** = _____

1.73 **-stomy** = _____

1.71 **-plasty** = _____

1.74 **-megaly** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 1

75

Word Tour 1

Part 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the terms to the definitions.

_____ 1.1 Proctosigmoidoscopy

A. Cancerous tumor in the gland

_____ 1.2 Adenocarcinoma

B. Visual examination of the
stomach

_____ 1.3 Colostomy

C. Upset stomach

_____ 1.4 Cephalalgia

D. Visual exam of the inside of the
windpipe

_____ 1.5 Bronchoscopy

E. Reconstruction of the breast

_____ 1.6 Otoplasty

F. Surgical opening in the colon to
allow materials to pass outside

_____ 1.7 Osteoporosis

G. Harmless tumor made up of
blood vessels

_____ 1.8 Arteriosclerosis

H. Reconstruction of the ear

_____ 1.9 Angioma

I. Fragile bones, easily breakable

_____ 1.10 Dyspepsia

J. Headache

_____ 1.11 Gastroscopy

K. Hardening of the artery

_____ 1.12 Mammoplasty

L. Visual exam of the colon and
rectum

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.13 **Rhino-** = _____

1.15 **Myel-** = _____

1.14 **Entero-** = _____

1.16 **Phlebo-** = _____

Word Tour 1

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.17 Hemodialysis

A. Inflammation of the skin

_____ 1.18 Hepatitis

B. Inflammation of the inner lining of the
womb or uterus

_____ 1.19 Angina

C. Removal of the waste products from the
blood

_____ 1.20 Lipectomy

D. Removal of the uterus (or womb)

_____ 1.21 Endometriosis

E. Inflammation of the liver

_____ 1.22 Arthrotomy

F. Inflammation of the bone and bone
marrow

_____ 1.23 Nephrolithiasis

G. Visual exam of the uterus (womb)

_____ 1.24 Hysteroscopy

H. Tumor made up of fat tissue

_____ 1.25 Hysterectomy

I. Removal of fat tissue

_____ 1.26 Dermatitis

J. Kidney stones

_____ 1.27 Lipoma

K. Surgical incision into the joint

_____ 1.28 Osteomyelitis

L. Severe pain

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.29 **Cephal-** = _____

1.32 **Lith-** = _____

1.30 **Myo-** = _____

1.33 **Lipo-** = _____

1.31 **Dys-** = _____

1.34 **Hystero-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 1

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.35 Osteosclerosis

A. Recording of the flow of blood through
the blood vessels of the heart

_____ 1.36 Endocarditis

B. Inflammation of the joints (most common
type)

_____ 1.37 Arteriography

C. Enlarged heart

_____ 1.38 Dyslexia

D. Aching joints

_____ 1.39 Adenitis

E. Excessive bleeding

_____ 1.40 Blepharoplasty

F. Removal of the kidney

_____ 1.41 Nephrectomy

G. Reconstruction of the eyelid

_____ 1.42 Angiogram

H. Difficulty reading

_____ 1.43 Arthralgia

I. Muscle contraction in the windpipe

_____ 1.44 Osteoarthritis

J. Procedure for taking an x-ray of the flow
of blood through the artery

_____ 1.45 Bronchospasm

K. Hardening of the bones

_____ 1.46 Hemorrhage

L. Inflammation of the inner lining of the
sac surrounding the heart

_____ 1.47 Cardiomegaly

M. Inflammation of the gland

Write-in the meaning of the term.

1.48 *-pepsia* = _____

1.51 *-scopy* = _____

1.49 *-iasis* = _____

1.52 *-algia* = _____

1.50 *-centesis* = _____

1.53 *-lexia* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 1

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 1.54 Arthroplasty

A. Surgical opening into the stomach,
usually for artificial feeding

_____ 1.55 Blepharitis

B. Difficult or painful menstruation

_____ 1.56 Uronephrosis

C. Visual exam of the inside of a body
cavity

_____ 1.57 Arthrocentesis

D. Difficult or painful urination

_____ 1.58 Gastrostomy

E. Disease affecting the kidney and
urinary tract

_____ 1.59 Dysuria

F. Inflammation of the ear

_____ 1.60 Endocarditis

G. Disease of the muscle of the heart

_____ 1.61 Endoscopy

H. Inflammation of the stomach and a portion of the small intestine next to the stomach

_____ 1.62 Cardiomyopathy

I. Removal of the fluid from the joint using a hollow needle

_____ 1.63 Mammogram

J. Inflammation of the eyelid

_____ 1.64 Otitis

K. Inflammation of the inner lining of the heart

_____ 1.65 Gastroduodenitis

L. Reconstruction of the joint

_____ 1.66 Dysmenorrhea

M. X-ray of the soft tissue of the breast

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 1

79

6

The Urinary System, Part 1:

Urologist Talk: Cystolithotomy

and other easy terms

Three parts of the urinary

It's all GREEK

system are the bladder

[or Latin] to me!

(stores urine), ureter

cyst – refers to the bladder

(transports urine from

-lapaxy – to empty out

kidneys to bladder), and

-ologist – person who studies a

urethra (transports urine

subject

from bladder to release).

6.1

An urologist is a medical doctor who works with:

_____ Organs associated

_____ Organs in the

_____ Organs in

with nerves

digestive tract

the urinary tract

6.2

Let's look at the body parts associated with the urinary tract. Which part of the urinary tract stores urine?

_____ Kidney

_____ Bladder

_____ Ureter

6.3

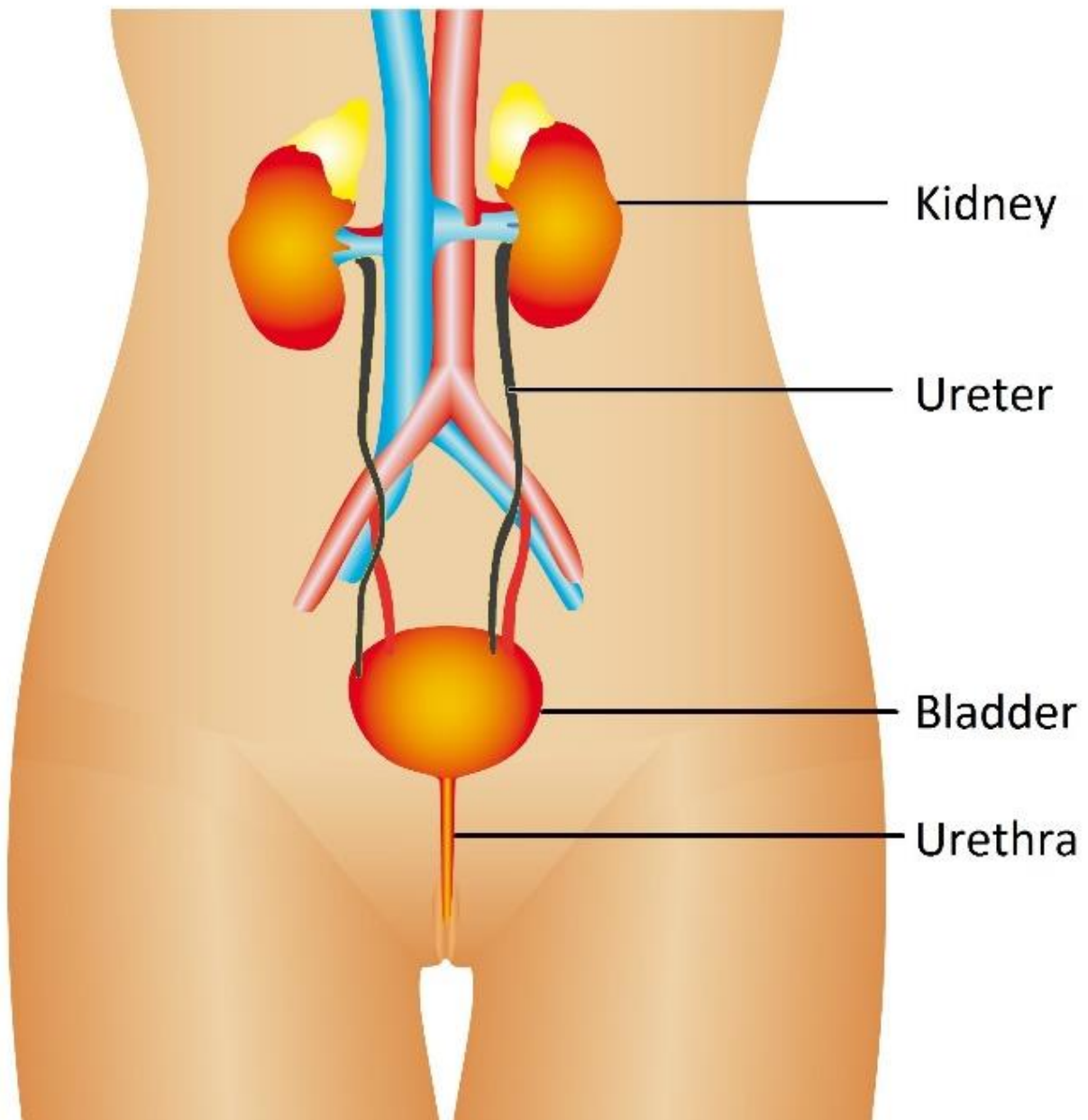
Which part of the urinary tract carries urine from the kidney to the bladder?

_____ Kidney

_____ Bladder

_____ Ureter

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 6

6.1

An urologist works with diseases that affect the body parts in the urinary tract.

A clue is **Uro-**, the first part of urologist. **Uro-** is the Greek word for urine. **-ologist** is the person who studies or works on a subject.

6.2

The bladder is the body part along the urinary tract that stores urine.

6.3

The ureters are those long narrow tubes between the kidneys and the bladder.

They carry the urine to its next stop.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 6.1 **Dys-**

A. Surrounding

_____ 6.2 **Duodeno-**

B. Refers to the intestines, especially the small intestines

_____ 6.3 **Entero-**

C. Refers to a portion of the small intestine

starting at the lower end of the stomach

_____ 6.4 *Peri-*

D. Diseased, difficult, or bad

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 1

81

6.4

While you're looking at the urinary tract, what is the name of the canal that carries the urine to its final destination -- discharge from the body.

_____ Ureter

_____ Urethra

_____ Kidney

6.5

If the kidneys are not working properly, all of the urea may not be sent to the bladder. Some may be absorbed in the blood. A patient with too much urea in the blood may have headaches and nausea. The patient may even go into a coma.

When urea is absorbed in the blood, the condition is called

_____ Uremia

_____ Nephritis

_____ Ureter

6.6

The doctor saw a patient the other day whose kidneys are not working properly.

As a result, she has too much protein in her urine. What is the diagnosis?

_____ Uremia

_____ Proteinuria

_____ Proteinase

6.7

Sometimes a problem in the urinary tract is caused by an infection in the prostate or vagina. The bacteria may travel up the urinary tract. Dr. Sharp saw a patient, Mr. S. Pete, who was having a burning sensation every time he urinated. His diagnosis was cystitis. What condition is this?

_____ His kidneys are

_____ His bladder is

_____ His ureter is

infected

infected

swollen

Quick Review

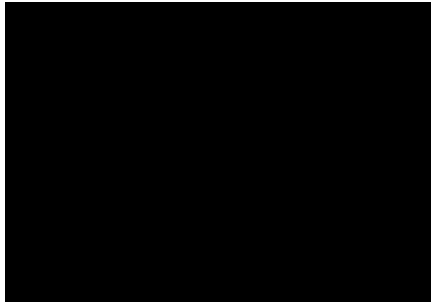
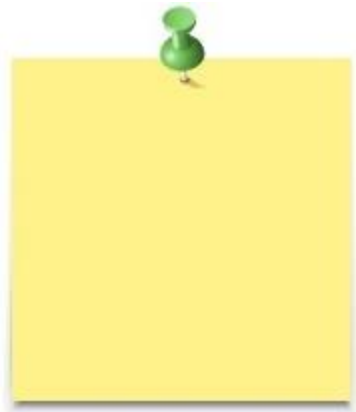
Entero- = intestines

Lith- = stone(s)

Myel- = bone marrow

-centesis = puncture with a hollow needle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.

Chapter 6

6.4

The urethra is the canal from which we release urine from our bodies.

Urethra is from a Greek word meaning to urinate. Notice some words that refer to urine or body parts whose main purpose is to transport urine start with **ur-**.

6.5

Uremia is a condition where the patient has too much urea in the blood.

Urea is a waste product that the kidneys normally send to the bladder to remove it from the body.

6.6

A person with proteinuria has too much protein in the urine.

Proteinuria is a condition usually caused by kidney disease. Break the word into its parts: The first part of proteinuria is protein; the second part is **-uria**.

Remember, **ur-** signifies urine.

6.7

Cystitis (**Cyst-** + **-itis**) is the inflammation of the bladder.

Cyst- is often used to refer to the bladder. A cyst is a pouch that contains liquid.

The bladder is a pouch that often contains liquid!

Quick Review

Rhino- = nose

Lipo- = fat

Mammo- = breast

Phleb- = vein

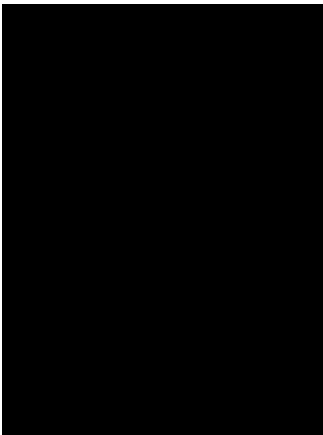
Endo- = inside or within

Peri- = near or around

Dys- = diseased, or difficult, or bad

Uro- = refers to the urinary tract

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 1

83

6.8

Mr. Pete's infection kept getting worse. Dr. Sharp decided to x-ray the bladder and the canal below the bladder to identify the problem. What is the procedure called?

_____ Cystolithotomy

_____ Urethrocytography _____ Ureterolithotomy

6.9

After looking at the x-ray Dr. Sharp decided to get a biopsy of the tissue in the bladder. To get a sample of the unhealthy tissue, he had to perform a

_____ Cystolithotomy

_____ Cystectomy

_____ Cystotomy

6.10

Poor Mr. Pete's bladder just keeps getting worse. Finally, the doctor had to remove most of the bladder. This procedure is called a

_____ Cystolithotomy

_____ Cystectomy

_____ Cystotomy

6.11

Just yesterday, Ms. Rockefeller came to see Dr. Sharp. She was having severe pains in her abdomen. It turned out the problem was stones in her

bladder. What did the doctor do to correct her problem?

_____ Cystography

_____ Cystolithotomy

_____ Nephrolithiasis

6.12

A year later Ms. Rockefeller had stones in the tubes that connect the kidneys and the bladder? Which disease describes her problem?

_____ Nephrolithiasis

CLUE The key here is the name of the

_____ Ureterolithiasis

tubes that connect the kidneys

_____ Cystolithiasis

and the bladder! Look at the

illustration on page 80!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 6

6.8

Urethrocytography is the procedure of x-raying the bladder and the canal below the bladder.

Urethro- = the urethra, the canal below the bladder used to release urine.

Cysto- = the bladder. **-graphy** is the x-ray technique. Put these word parts together and you have the technique (**-graphy**) of x-raying the bladder (**cysto-**) and the urethra (**urethro-**).

6.9

Dr. Sharp must perform a cystotomy (cut into the bladder), to retrieve the tissue for the biopsy.

Break the word into parts to find its meaning: **cyst-** = bladder and **-tomy** = cut into.

6.10

When a doctor cuts out the bladder, s/he is performing a cystectomy.

Break the word into parts to easily find its meaning: Cystectomy = **cyst-** + **-ectomy**

= bladder + cut out. Don't confuse CystECTOMY with CystOTOMY. **-ectomy**

means to cut out; **-tomy** means to cut into.

6.11

To remove stones from the bladder, a doctor performs a cystolithotomy.

Break the word apart to see its meaning: **cyst-** = bladder; **lith-** = stone; -**tomy** =

surgical cut into. Put the separate meanings together and you get a surgical cut into the bladder to remove stones.

6.12

When someone has stones in the ureter (the canal that connects the kidneys and the bladder), the disease is called ureterolithiasis.

Uretero- = ureter; **lith-** = stones; **-iasis** = disease or condition.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 1

85

6.13

Dr. Sharp recommended that Ms. Rockefeller have an operation to remove the stones in the ureter. What procedure did he recommend?

_____ Nephrolithotomy

_____ Cystolithotomy

_____ Ureterolithotomy

6.14

Dr. Sharp also uses an endoscope to destroy stones in the bladder or ureter. When he uses an endoscope, what is the operation called?

_____ Catheterization

_____ Litholapaxy

_____ Fulguration

6.15

How about a new word? At the bottom of the bladder is a triangular shaped area between the two openings of the ureters and the urethra. What is the name of this area?

_____ Trigone

_____ Transurethral

_____ Anastomosis

6.16

Ms. Trey came to see Dr. Sharp complaining of frequent and painful urination.

After examining Ms. Trey, Dr. Sharp found that the trigone was severely infected.

What was his diagnosis?

_____ Cystitis

_____ Trigone

_____ Trigonitis

6.17

Mr. S. Topper came to see Dr. Sharp. He was unable to urinate. He had been experiencing pain when he urinated for quite some time. Dr. Sharp found that not only his trigone but also his urethra was infected. What is the diagnosis?

_____ Urethropexy

_____ Urethrotrigonitis

_____ Urethrocytography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

86

Chapter 6

6.13

To remove the stones in the ureter, a doctor might recommend ureterolithotomy.

That is a surgical incision (**-tomy**) to remove the stones (**lith-**) from the ureter (**uretero-**).

6.14

Litholapaxy uses an endoscope to destroy stones in the bladder or ureter.

The clue is **litho-** which means stone. **-lapaxy** means to empty out. Litholapaxy is an operation using a cystoscope. The doctor pushes an instrument through the scope that picks up and crushes the stones. Next he removes this instrument and uses a metal tube to irrigate the bladder and flush out the stones.

6.15

The trigone is the triangular area at the bottom of the bladder.

Trigone is the old Greek word for triangle - the shape of this area. Did you notice TRIGone and TRIangular have similar word parts?

6.16

When the trigone is infected or inflamed, the name of the condition is trigonitis.

Trigon- = trigone; **-itis** = inflammation. Don't forget the trigon is at the bottom of the bladder.

6.17

It's a long word but it's a big infection. Urethrotigonitis is the word for an infection of the urethra and the trigone (the bottom of the bladder).

Try to break a big word into its parts. Find the little words you know:

urethra- (urethra) + **trigon-** (the base of the bladder) + **-itis** (infection).

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 1

87

Here's some more terms we
will cover in this chapter.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

-cele – swelling

hydro – water or watery fluid

-pexy – to hold or fasten

trans – through

vesico – bladder

6.18

To help Mr. S. Topper, Dr. Sharp inserted a small tube (a catheter) through his urethra and into the bladder to remove the urine. He also used this tube to wash out the bladder and urethra. What is this procedure called?

_____ Catheterization

_____ Urethrocytography

_____ Ureterolithiasis

6.19

Ms. Homan came to see the doctor, complaining -- when she coughed or sneezed, her bladder leaked. This happens when the urethra is not in the normal position.

The doctor explained the procedure: He fixes the urethra in place so that it stays in its normal position. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Urethropexy

_____ Transurethral surgery

_____ Anastomosis

6.20

Ms. Bulge is feeling really bad. After examining her, Dr. Sharp took a urogram. It showed a swelling in the ureters by the opening to the bladder. What is his diagnosis?

_____ Ureterolithiasis

_____ Hydronephrosis

_____ Ureterocele

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

88

Chapter 6

6.18

Catheter + ization = the procedure of inserting the catheter. A catheter is a small tube used to open up a closed body channel or to maintain an opening in a body channel.

A body channel might be the urethra or an artery or vein. In this case, the swollen bladder closed the normal opening. The doctor inserted a catheter to reopen the channel.

6.19

During urethropexy the doctor quite literally fixes or fastens the urethra to the wall of the vagina with sutures.

If you break urethropexy into its two parts, you can see the meaning of the word:

urethro- refers to the urethra; **-pexy** means to hold or fasten. In this operation, the doctor fastens the urethra to the vagina wall.

6.20

Ureterocele describes a swelling of the wall of the ureter at the opening into the bladder.

If you break ureterocele into its parts, you have **uretero-** which indicates the ureter is affected + **-cele** which means swelling.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 6.5 Urologist

A. The body part along the urinary tract that

stores urine

_____ 6.6 Bladder

B. The canal that carries the urine to its final destination -- discharge from the body

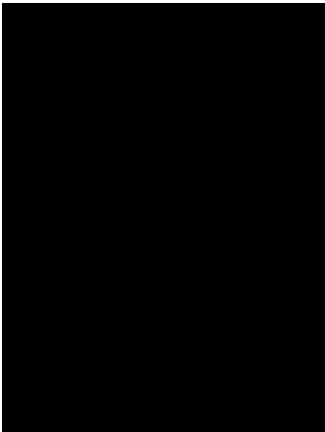
_____ 6.7 Ureter

C. Medical doctor who works with body parts in the urinary tract.

_____ 6.8 Urethra

D. Long narrow tubes between the kidneys and the bladder

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Urinary System, Part 1

89

6.21

Because of the swelling, the

CLUE

urine created in the kidneys was

Look at the prefixes! Urine is

not flowing into the bladder. It

a fluid. Now look at the rest

was backing up in the kidneys -

of the word parts.

a condition very damaging to

the kidney. What is the name of this

condition?

_____ Nephroureterectomy

_____ Hydronephrosis

_____ Hydroureter

6.22

Of course, since the urine is backed up at the end of the ureter, where it flows into the bladder, the ureters are also filled with urine. This condition is called _____ Hydroureter

_____ Hydronephrosis

_____ Nephroureterectomy

6.23

If hydronephrosis and hydroureter are not identified early, so much damage may occur to the ureter and kidney that the doctor may have to remove them. What would you call this operation?

_____ Neoureterocystostomy

_____ Obstructive uropathy

_____ Nephroureterectomy

6.24

Dr. Sharp identified a tumor growing on Mr. Carson Oma's ureter. He decided to remove the tumor. To remove the tumor Dr. Sharp cut out part of the ureter too.

Next, Dr. Sharp sutured one end of the ureter to the other end. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Neoureterocystostomy

_____ Ureteroureterostomy

_____ Ureterolysis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

90

Chapter 6

6.21

When urine, a watery substance, backs up in the kidneys, the kidneys swell up.

This condition is called hydronephrosis. It is serious since it can kill cells in the kidneys.

Hydro- + **neph-** + **-osis** describes this condition: **hydro-** = water or watery fluid;

neph- = kidney; **-osis** = disease **6.22**

Hydroureter describes the condition where urine accumulates in the ureter.

If you break this big word, hydroureter, into its two smaller parts: **hydro-** + **-ureter**, you can more easily see the meaning: **hydro-** = water or watery fluid +

-ureter = the tubes between the kidney and bladder.

6.23

Nephroureterectomy is the surgical removal of the kidney and the ureter.

Train your eye to break large words like this into smaller parts: **nephro-** = kidney

+ **ureter-** = ureter + **-ectomy** = surgical removal. Focus really hard on learning the roots and suffixes.

6.24

Ureteroureterostomy is the surgical joining of one part of the ureter to another part of the SAME ureter.

The word breaks down into **uretero-** + **uretero-** + **-stomy**. **-stomy** indicates the opening between the two parts of the ureter that are being joined. This operation is always performed on one and the same ureter.

Quick Review

Ot- = ear

-scope = instrument used to examine

-scopy- = examining with an instrument **-stomy** = a surgical opening

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 1

91

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 6.9 Uremia

A. Inflammation of the bladder

_____ 6.10 Proteinuria

B. Refers to the bladder

_____ 6.11 Cyst

C. Too much protein in the urine

_____ 6.12 Cystitis

D. A condition where the patient has too much urea in the blood.

6.25

There are lots of operations performed during which two body parts may be joined. There is a medical term that describes this procedure of joining two body parts. What is the term?

_____ Anastomosis

_____ Catheterization

_____ Lithotripsy

6.26

Which of the operations named below indicates that the ureter was joined to the intestine?

_____ Ureteroneocystostomy

_____ Ureteroenterostomy

_____ Ureteropyelostomy

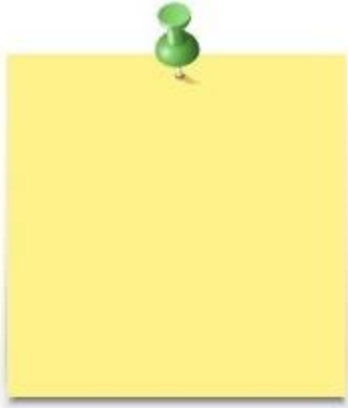
6.27

Some operations are performed by inserting a surgical instrument through the urethra. What is the term for this type of operation?

_____ Aspiration procedures

_____ Urodynamic procedures

_____ Transurethral surgery



.

Chapter 6

6.25

Anastomosis means to join two body parts.

If you look carefully at anaSTOMosis you'll notice that **stom-** (opening) is part of anaSTOMosis. Remember ureteroureteroSTOMY? In this type of operation, the doctor joins two body parts to recreate the opening. This type of operation is performed often: the ureter may be joined to itself, the other ureter, the intestine, the skin, or the bladder.

6.26

Ureteroenterostomy is the joining of the ureter and the intestine.

Uretero- refers to the ureter; **entero-** refers to the intestine and **-stomy** refers to the opening that is created by joining the two parts.

Notice that sometimes **stom-** is used with operations that create artificial openings (colo-stomy) and sometimes with

operations that repair a natural opening inside the body.

How can you tell the difference? Usually, if the

operation affects two body parts, both parts are

included in the name of the operation. For example,

ureteroureterostomy - joins two parts of the same ureter

ureteroneocystostomy - joins the ureter and the bladder (**cyst-**)

ureterosigmoidostomy - joins the ureter and the sigmoid intestine.

Operations, that create an artificial opening to the skin surface, name only the body part where the opening is created. For example, ureterostomy - an

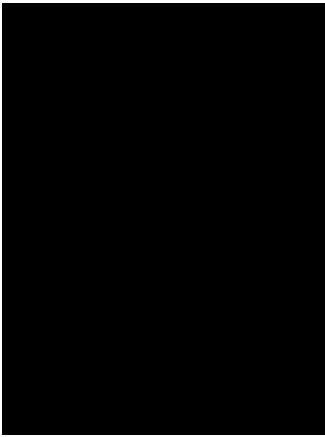
opening created in the ureter (to drain urine from the body). Cystostomy - an opening created in the bladder (to drain urine from the body).

6.27

Transurethral surgery is surgery that goes through the urethra.

Transurethral surgery describes the path the doctor takes. The scope is pushed through (trans) the urethra to get to the bladder and the other organs.

Trans- = through + ***-urethral*** = urethra **Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©**





The Urinary System, Part 1

93

Doctors often must perform an endoscopy to find and treat their patients' problems. They may use the endoscope to look into the bladder, the ureter, the pelvis or the prostate. Endoscopy is a general term that includes all these procedures. It gets its name from how these procedures are performed.

6.28

CLUE

Find the word for

Dr. Sharp has a patient with a lesion

bladder in the box

in the bladder. He decides to use an

at the beginning of

endoscope to destroy the lesion.

the chapter.

What is the name of this surgery?

_____ Cystourethroscopy

_____ Colonoscopy

_____ Anoscopy

6.29

When Dr. Sharp saw the lesion through the scope, he used fulguration (from the Greek for lightning flashes) to destroy the lesion tissue. What do you think fulguration is? A procedure that uses an instrument that destroys tissue by _____ Freezing the tissue

_____ Using a laser beam

_____ Creating electric sparks that burn the tissue

6.30

Vesico- is a term that is also used to refer to the bladder. Which of these terms means incision into the bladder?

_____ Vesicocele

_____ Vesicotomy

_____ Vesicostomy

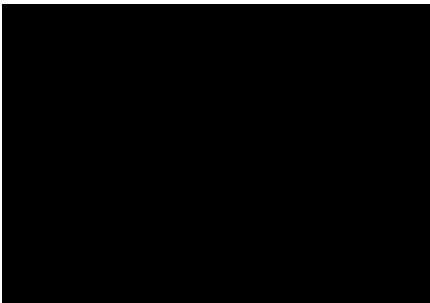
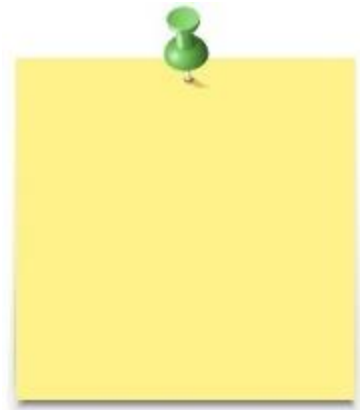
6.31

You've got this! Use your word power to

figure out what this term means: Vesicoenteric.

(*vesico-* + *enter-* + *-ic*) _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.
.

Chapter 6

6.28

Cystourethroscopy is an operation using an endoscope to treat a problem in the bladder, urethra, or any body part that can be reached through the bladder and the urethra.

Cystourethroscopy = **cysto-** (bladder) + **urethro-** (urethra) + **-scopy** (the technique of operating with a scope.)

6.29

Fulguration is creating electric sparks that burn the tissue.

Fulguration is one method of destroying lesions or undesirable tissue. This process uses an electric current to produce sparks to destroy the tissue.

6.30

Vesicotomy means an incision into the bladder.

Vesico- is from the Latin word for bladder. **-tomy** means incision. Therefore, vesicotomy is an incision into the bladder.

Don't confuse **-tomy** (incision) with

-stomy (surgical opening).

6.31

Vesicoenteric means pertaining to the bladder and the intestines.

Vesico- = bladder, **enter-** = intestines, and **-ic** = pertaining to.

Quick Review

-lapaxy = to empty out

Cyst- = a pouch that contains liquid, bladder

-cele = swelling

Hydro- = water or watery fluid

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 1

95

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 6.1 X-raying the bladder and urethra

A. Urethrocytography

_____ 6.2 Endoscopy to crush stones in bladder

B. Transurethral

_____ 6.3 Infection of the triangular-shaped area at

C. Ureterocele

the bottom of the bladder

_____ 6.4 Swelling of the wall of the ureter

D. Cystitis

_____ 6.5 Surgical fastening of the urethra to hold it

E. Litholapaxy

in its normal position

_____ 6.6 Surgery that goes through the urethra

F. Catheterization

_____ 6.7 The process of inserting a tube into the

G. Trigonitis

bladder to withdraw urine

_____ 6.8 Any procedure that joins two body parts

H. Fulguration

_____ 6.9 Destroying lesions with electric sparks

I. Urethropexy

_____ 6.10 Inflammation of the bladder

J. Anastomosis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 6.11 Cystorrhaphy

A. Surgical suture of the bladder

_____ 6.12 Cystoscopy

B. Procedure of x-raying the bladder

_____ 6.13 Cystoscope

C. X-ray of the bladder and the ureter

_____ 6.14 Cystography

D. Instrument for examining the bladder

_____ 6.15 Cystospasm

E. Examination of the bladder with a scope

_____ 6.16 Cystoureteritis

F. Involuntary contraction of the bladder

_____ 6.17 Cystourethritis

G. Inflammation of the ureter and the bladder

_____ 6.18 Cystoureterogram H. Inflammation of the urethra and the bladder **Medical Terminology Quick Learn** ©

Chapter 6

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

6.19 Removing stones by cutting into the bladder _____

6.20 Infection of the urethra and trigone _____

6.21 Surgical removal of the bladder _____

6.22 Too much urea in the blood _____

6.23 Accumulation of urine in kidney _____

6.24 Condition where urine accumulates in the ureter

6.25 Too much protein in the urine _____

6.26 Long narrow tubes between the
kidneys and the bladder _____

6.27 The canal from which we release
urine from our bodies _____

6.28 Surgical cut into the bladder _____

Hydroureter

Hydronephrosis

Uremia

Cystectomy

Urethrotrigonitis

Cystolithotomy

Cystotomy

Urethra

Proteinuria

Ureter

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 1

97

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 6.29 Transurethral

A. Too much urea in the blood

_____ 6.30 Cystolithotomy

B. X-raying the bladder and urethra

_____ 6.31 Catheterization

C. Removing stones by cutting into the
bladder

_____ 6.32 Uremia

D. Surgical removal of the bladder

_____ 6.33 Cystectomy

E. Infection of the urethra and trigone

_____ 6.34 Urethrocytography

F. The process of inserting a tube into the bladder to withdraw urine

_____ 6.35 Urethrotrigonitis

G. Inflammation of the bladder

_____ 6.36 Hydronephrosis

H. Surgery that goes through the urethra

_____ 6.37 Trigonitis

I. Infection of the triangular-shaped area at the bottom of the bladder

_____ 6.38 Cystitis

J. Accumulation of urine in kidney

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 6.39 Vesicosigmoidostomy

A. Concerning the bladder and the abdomen

_____ 6.40 Vesicoureteral

B. Incision into the neck of the bladder

_____ 6.41 Hydropericardium

C. Device for examining the urethra and bladder

_____ 6.42 Hydroma

D. X-raying the urethra and the bladder

_____ 6.43 Cystotrachelotomy

E. Concerning the bladder and the ureter

_____ 6.44 Cystourethroscope

F. Any cyst containing a watery substance

_____ 6.45 Cystourethrography

G. Surgical joining of the bladder and part of the colon

_____ 6.46 Vesicoabdominal

H. Accumulation of water in the pericardial sac

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 6

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 6.47

Using a scope to remove stones _____

6.48 Condition where urine accumulates in the ureter

6.49 Too much protein in the urine _____

6.50 Long narrow tubes between

the kidneys and the bladder _____

6.51 Swelling of the wall of the ureter _____

6.52 Surgical cut into the bladder _____

6.53 Any procedure that joins two body parts _____

6.54 Surgical fastening of the urethra

to hold it in its normal position _____

6.55 The canal from which we

release urine from our bodies _____

6.56 Destroying lesions with electric sparks _____

Anastomosis

Litholapaxy

Ureterocele

Fulguration

Urethropexy

Cystotomy

Urethra

Ureter

Proteinuria

Hydroureter

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 2

99

7

The Urinary System, Part 2:

Are you kidney(ing) me?

Let's talk about a few more

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

terms that relate to the

cystica – associated with cysts

urinary system.

diverticula – little sacs

fistula – abnormal opening

metro – measure

pyel – refers to pelvis of the kidney

7.1

Oscar Peabody has a kidney

stone and Dr. Sharp is going to make a surgical incision into the pelvis of the kidney (the part of the kidney from which urine drains into the ureter). What is this procedure?

_____ Pyelotomy

_____ Pyelectomy

_____ Pyelostomy

7.2

One of Dr. Sharp's patients is scheduled for a pyelostomy. Dr. Sharp will

_____ Form a new kidney pelvis

_____ Create a surgical opening into the kidney pelvis

_____ Remove the kidney

7.3

Using your knowledge of word parts, when you want to refer to the skin and the kidney pelvis you would use the term:

_____ Subcutaneous

_____ Percutaneous

_____ Pyelocutaneous

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 7

7.1

Pyelotomy is a surgical incision into the pelvis of the kidney.

You have to put the word parts together. **Pyel-** is a word part that refers to the pelvis of the kidney. Remember, **-tomy** is the suffix that means cutting into a body part.

7.2

A pyelostomy is the creation of a surgical opening into the kidney pelvis.

Pyel- = pelvis of the kidney; **-stomy** = surgical opening into a body part.

7.3

Pyelocutaneous makes reference to the pelvis of the kidney and the skin.

Pyel- = pelvis of the kidney; **-cutaneous** = pertaining to the skin **Easily confused word parts**

Don't be confused by similar word parts with different meanings!

-tomy – surgical incision

-graphy – indicates a procedure

-stomy – surgical opening

-graph – the machine used to make an x-ray

-ectomy – surgical removal

-gram – the written record

-osteo – bone

stenosis – narrowing

-oto – ear

sclerosis – hardening

myel – bone marrow

arthro – joint

myo – muscle

athero – fatty deposit

hypo – under, beneath, below

pyelo – pelvis of kidney

hyper – over, above, excess

pylor – refers to pylorus

derma – skin

-rrhage – excessive flow or discharge

-edema - swelling

-rrhea – indicates a discharge

-rrhaphy – surgical suturing

-rrhexis – rupture

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 2

101

7.4

Dr. Sharp has found it necessary to perform an ureteropyelostomy on a patient with a damaged urinary system. What will he do?

_____ Surgically create an opening into the ureter

_____ Remove a portion of the ureter and attach the cut end to a new opening in the kidney pelvis

_____ Surgically create an opening into the kidney

7.5

Challenge your inquiring mind: Dr. Sharp is monitoring Suzie Belle's condition.

He has requested ureteropyelography. He requested

_____ The graphical report from the x-ray examination of the ureter _____
The machine used to perform an x-ray examination of the kidney _____
The x-ray examination of the ureter and kidney pelvis after injection of a dye

7.6

You're on a roll! Let's go for another. Which of the following is the word for inflammation of the kidney pelvis and the ureter associated with small cysts?

_____ Pyelitis

_____ Ureteropyelonephritis

_____ Pyeloureteritis cystica

7.7

Now let's broaden our vocabulary a little more. Diverticula are little sacs or pouches in an organ such as the intestines. If a patient has diverticulitis, what do you think the person has?

_____ A diverted ureter

_____ Little inflamed sacs in the intestines

_____ Little sacs in the intestines have become hard

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

102

Chapter 7

7.4

Ureteropyelostomy is the removal of a portion of the ureter and attachment of the cut end to a new opening in the kidney pelvis.

Uretero- = ureter; **pyel-** = kidney pelvis; **-stomy-** = surgical opening into a body part

7.5

Ureteropyelography is the x-ray examination of the ureter and kidney pelvis after the injection of a dye.

Uretero- = ureter; **pyel-** = kidney pelvis; **-graphy** = process of making a record **7.6**

Pyeloureteritis cystica is the inflammation of the kidney pelvis and the ureter associated with small cysts.

Pyel- = kidney pelvis; **ureter-** = ureter; **-itis** = inflammation; **cystica** = associated with cysts

7.7

Diverticulitis is the inflammation of diverticula (little sacs) in the intestines.

Diverticula- = little sacs; **-itis** = inflammation QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 7.1 **Hydro-**

A. Vein

_____ 7.2 **Vesico-**

B. Water or watery like substance

_____ 7.3 *Lipo-*

C. Fat tissue

_____ 7.4 *Phlebo-*

D. The bladder

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 2

103

7.8

The little swollen sacs don't have to be in the intestinal tract. Sally is bothered by a urethral diverticulum. She suffers from

_____ A twisted urethra

_____ A swollen sac in the ureteral wall

_____ A swollen sac in the wall of the urethra

7.9

Patsy has been experiencing urinary problems. Dr. Sharp is checking the cystogram, which was obtained from a procedure called cystography.

Cystography is

_____ Physical examination of the bladder

_____ X-ray examination of the kidney

_____ X-ray examination of the bladder after the injection of dye **7.10**

Dr. Sharp wants to see a visual image of the pressure in Luke's bladder at various stages as it fills with urine. He wants a

CLUE

_____ Cystometrogram

You learned this key

_____ Cystometer

suffix in the very first

_____ Cystography

chapter, page 6!

7.11

You're already familiar with the word parts *cyst-* and *vesico-*. What is a vesicouterine fistula?

_____ An abnormal opening between the bladder and the ureter

_____ An abnormal opening between the uterus and the bladder

_____ An abnormal opening between the kidney and the ureter

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 7

7.8

A urethral diverticulum is a swollen sac in the wall of the urethra.

Urethral = pertaining to the urethra; diverticulum = swollen sac **7.9**

Cystography is the x-ray examination of the bladder after the injection of a dye.

Cysto- = bladder; **-graphy** = process of making a record **7.10**

Dr. Sharp wants a cystometrogram, a record of the pressure in the bladder at various stages as it fills with urine.

Cysto- = bladder; **metro-** = measure; **-gram** = record **7.11**

A vesicouterine fistula is an opening between the uterus and the bladder.

Vesico- = bladder; **-uterine** = uterus; **fistula** = abnormal opening QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 7.5 Trigonitis

A. A small tube used to open up a closed body channel or to maintain an opening in a body channel

_____ 7.6 Urethrotrigonitis

B. Fixing or fastening the urethra to the wall of the vagina with sutures

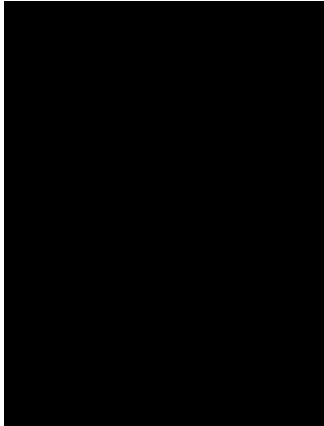
_____ 7.7 Catheterization

C. Inflammation of the trigone

_____ 7.8 Urethropexy

D. Infection of the urethra and the
trigone

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Urinary System, Part 2

105

And, here's a few more
terms for this chapter.

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

-genic – producing, arising from

meato – a passage or opening

renal – refers to the kidney

resection – removal of a section

7.12

A vesicocutaneous fistula would involve the

_____ Kidney and skin

_____ Liver and skin

_____ Bladder and skin

7.13

And, of course, a fistula involving

CLUE

the kidney and the skin would be:

You know that the suffix,

-cutaneous refers to the

_____ Cystocutaneous

skin, so pay attention to

_____ Gastrocutaneous

the prefix!

_____ Nephrocutaneous

7.14

You've got this! Dr. Sharp has found it necessary to perform a vesicostomy on a new patient. What is a vesicostomy?

(*vesico-* + *-stomy*)

7.15

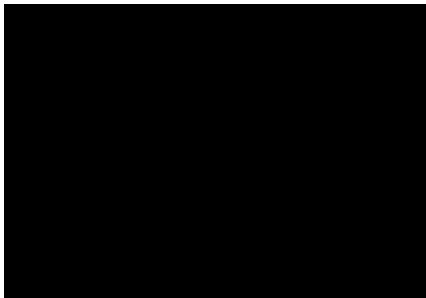
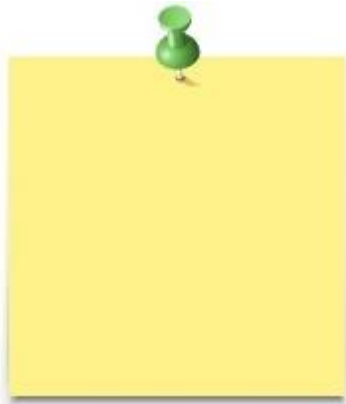
It may be necessary for Dr. Sharp to surgically stabilize Sandy's bladder and urethra. This procedure is called

_____ Vesicostomy

_____ Vesicourethropexy

_____ Urethrography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



·
·

106

Chapter 7

7.12

A vesicocutaneous fistula would involve the bladder and the skin.

Vesico- = bladder; **-cutaneous** = pertaining to the skin; fistula = abnormal opening **7.13**

Nephrocutaneous denotes an association with the kidney and the skin.

Nepthro- = kidney ; **-cutaneous** = pertaining to the skin You know that **nepthro-** refers to the kidney. That's easy enough. Oh, but wait. There's another term that refers to

the kidney, **renal**. A patient is suffering from hardening of the arteries of the kidney. Would you refer to this as

renal sclerosis or nephrosclerosis? Well, both are correct,

actually. **Renal** comes from Latin while **nepthro** comes from Greek.

7.14

When Dr. Sharp performs the vesicostomy, he will surgically create an opening into the bladder.

Vesico- = bladder; **-stomy** = surgical opening into a body part **7.15**

Vesicourethropexy is the surgical fixation of the bladder and urethra.

Vesico- means bladder; **urethro-** pertains to the urethra; **-pexy** means fixation.

Quick Review

-pepsia- = digestion

Trans- = through

Meno- = indicates menstruation

Mega- = large

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Urinary System, Part 2

107

7.16

Sometimes Dr. Sharp finds it necessary to remove a portion of a body part that is diseased or damaged. This procedure is called

_____ Redirection

_____ Resection

_____ Incision

7.17

A transurethral surgical procedure is performed through the:

_____ ureter

_____ urethra

_____ kidney

7.18

Sometimes transurethral surgery involves a meatotomy to enlarge the external urethral opening. In performing the procedure, Dr. Sharp will

_____ Remove the urethra

_____ Repair the urethra

_____ Make an incision into the urethral meatus to enlarge the opening **7.19**

Some of the conditions Dr. Sharp encounters are nephrogenic. Such conditions are produced by/arising from the:

_____ Bladder

_____ Kidney

_____ Ureter

7.20

Nephrogenic diabetes, then is a form of diabetes caused by a malfunction of the _____ Kidney

_____ Pancreas

_____ Liver

7.21

You've got this! Use your word power to figure out what this medical term means: Nephrography.

(*nephro-* + - *graphy*)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

108

Chapter 7

7.16

Resection is the surgical removal of a section of any part of the body.

The physician performs a resection if s/he removes a part of the bladder, a part of a bone, or a part of any body organ or structure. Resection is sometimes performed as transurethral surgery.

7.17

Transurethral surgery is performed through the urethra.

Trans- = through; **-urethral** = pertaining to the urethra **7.18**

A meatotomy is an incision into the urinary meatus to enlarge the external urethral opening.

Meato- = a passage or opening (e.g., the opening into the urethra);

-tomy = surgical cut into a body part

7.19

Nephrogenic means arising from the kidney.

The suffix **-genic** indicates generation or production. **Nephro-** = pertaining to the kidneys. Put them together and you have nephrogenic, coming from or arising from the kidney.

7.20

Nephrogenic diabetes is caused by a malfunction of the kidney.

7.21

Nephrography is taking an x-ray of the kidney.

Nephiro- refers to the kidney and **-graphy** is the act of taking an x-ray.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 2

109

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 7.1 Incision into kidney pelvis

A. Pyeloureteritis cystica

_____ 7.2 Refers to kidney pelvis and skin

B. Ureteropyelostomy

_____ 7.3 Create a surgical opening into the

C. Vesicouterine fistula

pelvis of the kidney

_____ 7.4 X-raying bladder after injecting dye

D. Resection

_____ 7.5 Remove a portion of the ureter and

E. Pyelotomy

attach cut end to opening in the

kidney pelvis

_____ 7.6 Inflammation of kidney pelvis and

F. Pyelocutaneous

ureter with small cysts

_____ 7.7 A record of pressure in a bladder

G. Diverticulitis

_____ 7.8 Partial removal of a body organ or

H. Cystometrogram

structure

_____ 7.9 Abnormal opening between uterus

I. Pyelostomy

and the bladder

_____ 7.10 The inflammation of little swollen

J. Cystography

sacs in the intestines

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 7.11 Pyelitis

A. Originating in the heart

_____ 7.12 Pyelopathy

B. Any disease of the pelvis of the kidney

_____ 7.13 Pyelocystitis

C. Inflammation of the kidney pelvis

_____ 7.14 Pyelonephritis

D. Inflammation of the liver and kidney

_____ 7.15 Cardiorenal

E. Inflammation of the renal pelvis and
bladder

_____ 7.16 Cardiogenic

F. Having its origin in the liver

_____ 7.17 Hepatogenic

G. Pertaining to the heart and kidney

_____ 7.18 Hepatonephritis

H. Inflammation of the kidney pelvis and
the kidney

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 7

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

7.19 Involving kidney and the skin _____

7.20 Surgery performed through the urethra _____

7.21 Arising from the kidney _____

7.22 Hardening of arteries of the kidney _____

7.23 A swollen sac in the wall of the urethra _____

7.24 An incision into the urinary meatus _____

7.25 The surgical fixation of the bladder and urethra

7.26 Surgically create opening into bladder _____

7.27 X-ray examination of the ureter and kidney pelvis

7.28 Concerning the bladder and the skin _____

Transurethral

Meatotomy

Vesicostomy

Ureteropyelography

Nephrogenic

Renal sclerosis

Vesicocutaneous

Vesicourethropexy

Nephrocutaneous

Urethral diverticulum

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Urinary System, Part 2

111

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 7.29 Transurethral

A. The surgical fixation of the bladder
and urethra

_____ 7.30 Renal sclerosis

B. An incision into the urinary meatus

_____ 7.31 Nephrocutaneous

C. Surgically create an opening into the
bladder

_____ 7.32 Nephrogenic

D. A swollen sac in the wall of the
urethra

_____ 7.33 Vesicourethropexy

E. X-ray examination of the ureter and kidney pelvis

_____ 7.34 Meatotomy

F. Surgery performed through the urethra

_____ 7.35 Urethral diverticulum

G. Concerning the bladder and the skin

_____ 7.36 Vesicostomy

H. Hardening of arteries of the kidney

_____ 7.37 Ureteropyelography

I. Arising from the kidney

_____ 7.38 Vesicocutaneous

J. Involving kidney and the skin

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 7.39 Gastrogenic

A. Originating in the stomach

_____ 7.40 Bronchogenic

B. Renal hernia or swelling

_____ 7.41 Otogenic

C. Surgical fixation of the kidney

_____ 7.42 Rhinogenic

D. Surgery to repair the pelvis of the
kidney

_____ 7.43 Pyeloplasty

E. Originating in the windpipe

_____ 7.44 Nephrocele

F. Enlarged kidney

_____ 7.45 Nephromegaly

G. Originating in the ear

_____ 7.46 Nephropexy

H. Originating in the nose

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 7

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 7.47

A record of pressure in a bladder _____

7.48 X-raying bladder after injecting dye _____

7.49 Remove a portion of ureter and attach

cut end to opening in kidney pelvis _____

7.50 Create a surgical opening

into the pelvis of the kidney _____

7.51 Incision into kidney pelvis _____

7.52 Inflammation of kidney pelvis

and ureter associated with small cysts _____

7.53 Abnormal opening between uterus and the bladder

7.54 Partial removal of a body organ or structure _____

7.55 The inflammation of little

swollen sacs in the intestines _____

7.56 Refers to kidney pelvis and skin _____

Ureteropyelostomy

Resection

Pyelotomy

Pyeloureteritis cystica

Pyelostomy

Vesicouterine fistula

Cystography

Pyelocutaneous

Cystometrogram

Diverticulitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Cardiovascular System

113

8

The Cardiovascular System:

The heart of the matter

Let's look at a few Latin and

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Greek terms that are used

when describing diseases and

brady – slow

treatment for the

defibrillator – stops chaotic heartbeat

cardiovascular system.

tachy – swift, fast

vasculo – refers to the blood vessels

8.1

What about this word: cardiovascular? What is the cardiovascular system?

_____ Heart & valves

_____ Heart & blood vessels

_____ Heart & lungs

8.2

Remember that **peri-** means near? What is the pericardium?

_____ The valves within _____ The sac enclosing _____ The cells that the heart

the heart

initiate the

heartbeat

8.3

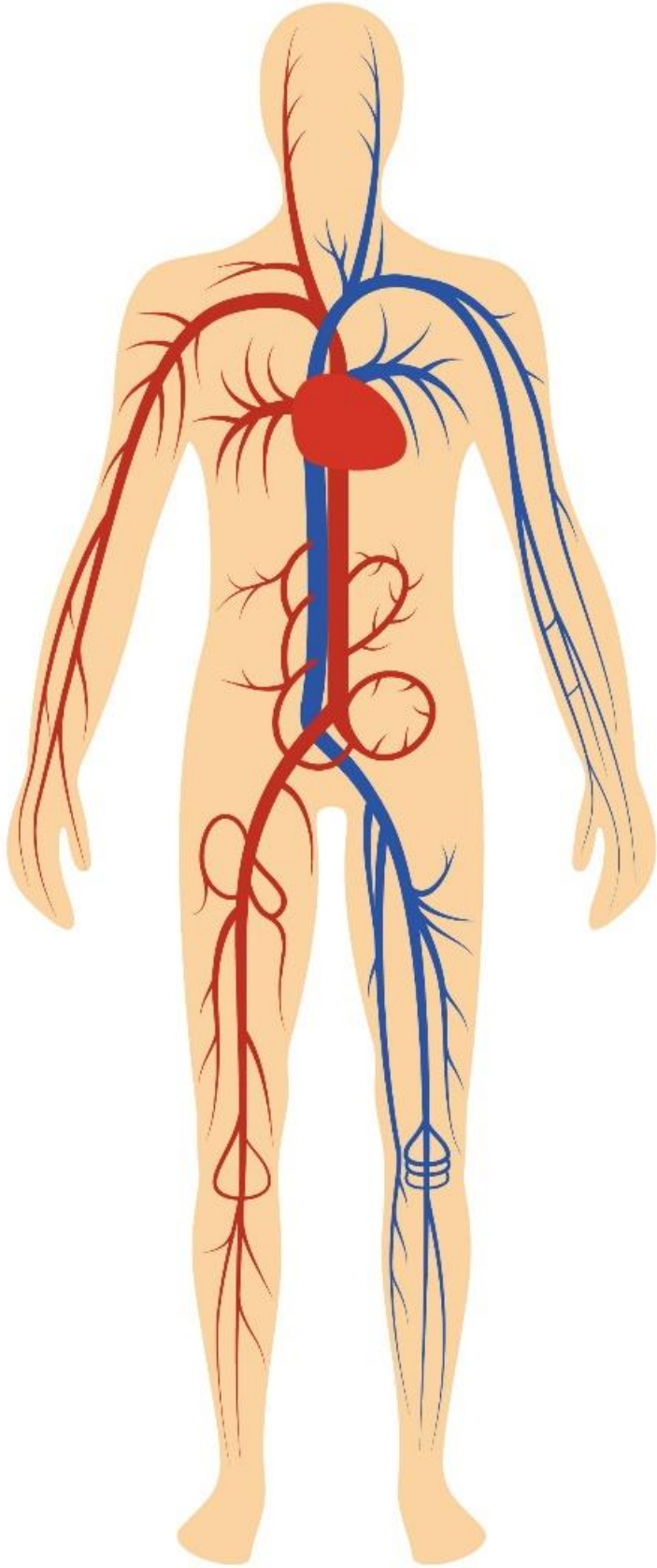
A person comes to the doctor complaining of fever, dry cough, upset stomach, and irregular heartbeat. The doctor diagnoses the problem as pericarditis. How would you describe the patient's condition?

_____ The arteries near the heart are inflamed

_____ The pericardium is inflamed

_____ The muscles near the heart are infected

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 8

8.1

Cardiovascular refers to the heart & blood vessels.

Vasculo- is from a Latin word, meaning "small vessel." When you put **cardio-** with **-vascular**, you are referring to the heart and the blood vessels, the cardiovascular system.

8.2

The pericardium is the sac enclosing the heart.

Remember, **cardi-** means heart and **peri-** means surrounding.

8.3

Pericarditis is an inflammation of the pericardium.

Pericarditis is **pericard-** + **-itis**. **Pericard-** refers to the pericardium and **-itis** is a suffix meaning inflamed.

Quick Review

Vesico- = refers to the bladder

-pexy = hold or fasten

-rrhage = abnormal or excessive flow

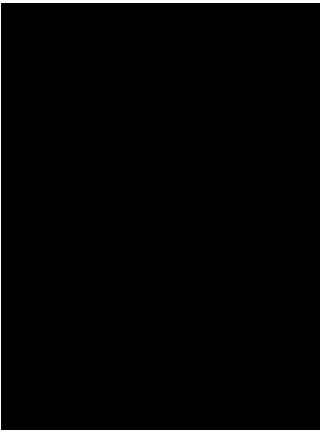
-rrhaphy = surgical suturing

-genic = produced by or arising from

-spasm = the involuntary

contraction of a muscle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Cardiovascular System

8.4

Dr. Sharp created an opening in the pericardium to drain the fluid from the inflamed pericardium. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ A pericardiorrhaphy

_____ A pericardiopexy

_____ A pericardiostomy

8.5

The infection in the pericardium refuses to heal. Finally Dr. Sharp removes the infected area of the pericardium. What procedure did Dr. Sharp perform?

_____ Pericardiotomy

CLUE These are some common

_____ Pericardiocentesis

suffixes that are easily

_____ Pericardiectomy

confused, so it's good to

memorize them!

8.6

While Dr. Sharp performed the procedure, the patient was on the heart/lung machine to move the blood around the heart. What is the name for using the heart/lung machine?

_____ Cardiopulmonary bypass

_____ Cardiotachometer

_____ Cardiopneumograph

8.7

Later that day, Dr. Sharp saw a patient. Both his pericardium and the muscular wall of his heart were inflamed. What condition describes this patient?

_____ Pericarditis

_____ Myopericarditis

_____ Pleuropericarditis

8.8

Dr. Sharp sees a patient whose heart rate is over 100 beats per minute. That's too fast. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Pericardial effusion

_____ Tachycardia

_____ Mitral stenosis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 8

8.4

A pericardiostomy is an opening in the pericardium.

Pericardiostomy is made up of **pericardio-** + **-stomy**. - **stomy** is from a Greek word meaning mouth. A mouth is an opening!

8.5

A pericardiectomy is the removal of all or part of the pericardium.

These are some common suffixes: **-ectomy** is a suffix meaning surgical removal or excision. **-tomy** is a surgical incision; **-stomy** is a surgical opening.

8.6

Using the cardiopulmonary bypass machine, the blood literally goes around or bypasses the heart.

Cardio- + **-pulmonary** = heart plus lungs. Bypass means to go around.

8.7

Myopericarditis is an inflammation of the muscular wall of the heart and the pericardium.

Myo- means muscles; **pericard-** stands for pericardium; **-itis** means inflammation.

8.8

Tachycardia is the abnormal rapidity of heart action.

Tachy- is a Greek word,

meaning swift and **-cardia**

refers to the heart.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

infarction – inadequate blood supply

Here's a few more terms

mitral – a valve in the heart

associated with the

stenosis – to narrow

cardiovascular system.

thoraco – refers to the chest

valv – refers to a heart valve

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Cardiovascular System

117

8.9

Dr. Sharp sees a patient in the emergency room with an irregular fast heartbeat, which may cause cardiac arrest. To treat the condition, Dr. Sharp uses an electrical device that applies countershocks to the heart. What is the name of this device?

_____ Defibrillator

_____ Cardionector

_____ Cardiogram

8.10

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient. She has a really slow heartbeat, less than 60 beats per minute. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Mitral insufficiency

_____ Hypoplasia

_____ Bradycardia

8.11

Dr. Sharp implants a permanent pacemaker to regulate his patient's heartbeat. To insert it, he makes an incision into the chest. What is the name for this incision?

_____ Mammotomy

_____ Arthrotomy

_____ Thoracotomy

8.12

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient who has had a heart attack because of damage to the heart muscle. What is the medical term for this condition?

_____ Cerebral embolism

_____ Ventricular

_____ Myocardial

tachycardia

infarction

8.13

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient. She has a problem with one of her heart valves. The opening in the valve has narrowed, due to scarring from rheumatic fever. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Valvulitis

_____ Cardiomegaly

_____ Mitral stenosis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 8

8.9

A defibrillator stops fibrillation, a heartbeat that is chaotic.

It is an electrical device that applies countershocks to the heart with the hope that this will allow the heart's normal pacemaker to take over.

8.10

Bradycardia is a slow heartbeat, usually one under 60 beats in adults. *Brady-* is a Greek word meaning slow.

8.11

Thoracotomy is a surgical incision into the chest.

Thorax is the Greek word for chest. *Thoraco-* refers to chest; *-tomy* is a suffix meaning surgical incision.

8.12

Myocardial infarction is a term for heart attack.

Infarction describes a condition where an area of muscle tissue is damaged or dies because it does not receive enough blood. *Myo-* indicates muscle and *cardial*

indicates heart.

8.13

Mitral stenosis is the narrowing of a heart valve.

Mitral is the name of the valve between the right atrium and the right ventricle of the heart. Stenosis is from Greek, meaning the act of narrowing.

Quick Review

-graph = an instrument used to record

-graphy = the procedure used to
something

record something

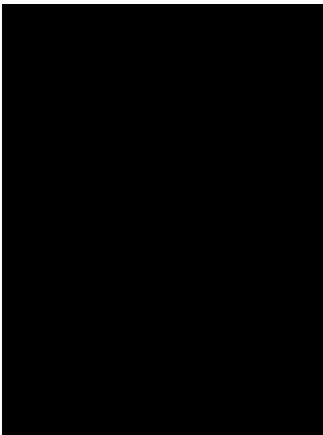
Pyelo- = the pelvis of the kidney

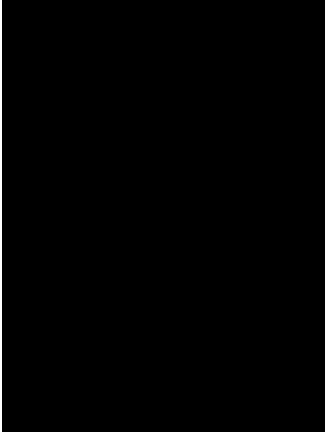
Renal = refers to the kidney

Duodeno- = portion of the small intestine

Uria- = refers to urinary tract

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Cardiovascular System

119

8.14

Dr. Sharp makes a surgical incision

CLUE

into the valve. What is the name of

Concentrate on the

this procedure?

suffix! It's one of

those easily confused

_____ Valvectomy

_____ Valvulitis

words described on

_____ Valvotomy

page 116.

8.15

Dr. Sharp sees a patient whose valve fails to close, allowing the blood to flow back into the heart chamber. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Valvulitis

_____ Mitral stenosis

_____ Mitral insufficiency

8.16

Dr. Sharp repairs the valve, rather than replacing it. What is the name of

CLUE

this procedure?

Look at the suffix!

Dr. Sharp is

_____ Valvectomy

repairing the valve!

_____ Valvotomy

_____ Valvuloplasty

8.17

Dr. Sharp sees a child with a congenital heart problem. He has a lesion in the wall between the atrium and ventricle. To repair the condition, Dr. Sharp closes the opening in the wall. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Atrial septal defect

_____ Coronary arterial

_____ Cardiac arrest

fistula

Quick Review

Procto- = anus

-itis = inflammation

-ectomy = surgical excision

-tomy = a surgical cut

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

120

Chapter 8

8.14

A valvotomy is a surgical incision into the valve.

Don't forget! **-tomy** is a suffix meaning surgical incision. **Valv-** refers to the heart valve.

8.15

Mitral insufficiency is when the valve fails to close.

8.16

Valvuloplasty is a procedure to form, mold, repair, or reconstruct the damaged valve.

Valv- refers to the heart valve and **-plasty** is from a Greek word, meaning to form.

8.17

Atrial septal defect is a defect between the atrium and ventricle.

Atrial is the adjective form of the name of the heart chamber, atrium. Septal is the adjective form of the name of the wall, septum, between the atrium and the ventricle.

Sometimes when a fetus is growing, problems arise because the structure, position, or form of an organ does not develop normally. This is called an anomaly.

When this happens in the heart, it is very dangerous because the baby cannot get oxygenated blood to the body. Often the doctors will have to operate immediately upon delivery.

Quick Review

Metr- = uterus

Cephal- = head

-plasty = surgical repair or reconstruction

-scler = hard

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Cardiovascular System

121

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 8.1 Vesicostomy

A. The x-ray examination of the bladder

_____ 8.2 Pyelotomy

B. Surgical incision into the pelvis of the
kidney

_____ 8.3 Pyelostomy

C. The creation of a surgical opening into
the kidney pelvis

_____ 8.4 Cystography

D. Surgically create an opening into the
bladder

8.18

The patient's aortic valve is narrowing. What is this condition called?

_____ Aortic stenosis

_____ Aortosclerosis

_____ Aortalgia

8.19

Someone who has hardening of the aorta has a condition called: _____
Aortic stenosis

_____ Aortosclerosis

_____ Aortalgia

8.20

To establish an adequate mix of oxygenated and unoxygenated blood, Dr. Sharp created an opening in the wall of the atrium. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Atrial septectomy

_____ Atrial septotomy _____ Atrial septostomy

8.21

You've got this! Here's a medical term

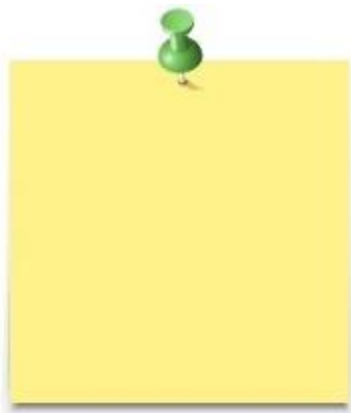
we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able

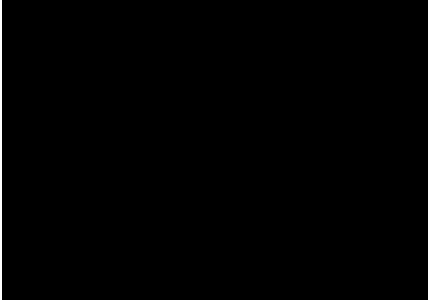
to decipher its meaning. What does

pneumopericardium mean?

(*pneumo-* + - *pericardium*)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.
.

Chapter 8

8.18

Narrowing of the aortic valve
is called aortic stenosis.

Stenosis means narrowing.

They look similar,

8.19

Atherosclerosis is hardening of

but notice the

the aorta.

difference between

stenosis and

Aorto- refers to the aorta and

sclerosis

-sclerosis means hardening.

8.20

Atrial septostomy is the surgical creation of an opening, in this case to
allow the oxygenated and unoxygenated blood to mix.

Remember **-stomy**? It is from a Greek word meaning mouth - an opening.

8.21

Pneumopericardium is air or gas in the pericardial sac.

Pneumopericardium is a big word but easy enough to break down: **pneumo-** stands for air and **-pericardium** refers to the pericardium (the sac surrounding the heart).

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 8.5 Cardiopulmonary bypass

A. An abnormally fast heart rate

_____ 8.6 Pericardiectomy

B. A slow heartbeat

_____ 8.7 Tachycardia

C. When a patient is on the
heart/lung machine

_____ 8.8 Bradycardia

D. The removal of all or part of
the pericardium

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Cardiovascular System

123

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 8.1 Device that stops arrhythmic heartbeats

A. Pericardiectomy

_____ 8.2 Air or gas in the pericardial sac

B. Pneumopericardium

_____ 8.3 Inflammation of the heart

C. Anomaly

_____ 8.4 Hardening of the aorta

D. Thoracotomy

_____ 8.5 Inflamed heart muscles and pericardium

E. Vascular

_____ 8.6 Excision of the pericardium

F. Carditis

_____ 8.7 A heartbeat that is too slow

G. Aortosclerosis

_____ 8.8 A surgical incision into the chest

H. Defibrillator

_____ 8.9 An abnormal structure, form or position

I. Bradycardia

_____ 8.10 Refers to the blood vessels

J. Myopericarditis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 8.11 Bradyuria

A. Instrument for the inspection of the chest cavity

_____ 8.12 Tachygastria

B. Incision through the chest into the bronchus

_____ 8.13 Thoracopathy

C. Reconstruction of the chest and lung

_____ 8.14 Thoracoplasty

D. Diagnostic examination of the chest cavity using a scope

_____ 8.15 Thoracopneumoplasty

E. Slowness in passing urine

_____ 8.16 Thoracobronchotomy

F. Reconstruction of the chest

_____ 8.17 Thoracoscope

G. A disease of the chest

_____ 8.18 Thoracoscopy

H. Increased rate of contractions of the stomach

Chapter 8

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

8.19 A valve that fails to close _____

8.20 Surgical repair of a valve _____

8.21 A heartbeat that is too fast _____

8.22 A valve whose opening is too narrow _____

8.23 Surgical opening into a heart wall _____

8.24 Surgical incision into a heart valve _____

8.25 Procedure using heart/lung machine _____

8.26 Inflamed pericardium _____

8.27 Refers to the heart and blood vessels _____

8.28 The sac surrounding the heart _____

Valvuloplasty

Cardiopulmonary bypass

Mitral insufficiency

Mitral stenosis

Pericardium

Tachycardia

Cardiovascular

Septostomy

Valvotomy

Pericarditis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Cardiovascular System

125

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 8.29 Valvuloplasty

A. Cardiovascular

_____ 8.30 Mitral stenosis

B. Procedure using heart/lung machine

_____ 8.31 Valvotomy

C. Surgical incision into a heart valve

_____ 8.32 Pericarditis

D. Surgical opening into a heart wall

_____ 8.33 Mitral insufficiency

E. A heartbeat that is too fast

_____ 8.34 Tachycardia

F. A valve whose opening is too narrow

_____ 8.35 Septostomy

G. A valve that fails to close

_____ 8.36 Cardiopulmonary

H. Inflamed pericardium

bypass

_____ 8.37 Pericardium

I. The sac surrounding the heart

_____ 8.38 Refers to the heart

J. Surgical repair of a valve

and blood vessels

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 8.39 Bradypnea

A. Narrowness of the chest area

_____ 8.40 Thoracostenosis

B. Increased heart rate alternating with

slow rate

_____ 8.41 Proctostenosis

C. Narrowing of the bronchial tubes

_____ 8.42 Bradytachycardia

D. Narrowing of the intestines

_____ 8.43 Bronchostenosis

E. Narrowing of the nasal passage

_____ 8.44 Blepharostenosis

F. Abnormally slow breathing

_____ 8.45 Rhinostenosis

G. Unable to open the eye normally

_____ 8.46 Enterostenosis

H. Narrowing of the anus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

126

Chapter 8

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A) 8.47

Device that stops arrhythmic heartbeats _____

8.48 Hardening of the aorta _____

8.49 Excision of the pericardium _____

8.50 Air or gas in the pericardial sac _____

8.51 An abnormal structure, form or position _____

8.52 Refers to the blood vessels _____

8.53 Inflamed heart muscles and pericardium _____

8.54 Inflammation of the heart _____

8.55 A surgical incision into the chest _____

8.56 A heartbeat that is too slow _____

Vascular

Anomaly

Defibrillator

Thoracotomy

Atherosclerosis

Pericardiectomy

Bradycardia

Myopericarditis

Pneumopericardium

Carditis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Vascular System

127

9

The Vascular System:

Veins inside and out

In the last lesson, you learned

It's all GREEK

some basic words used when

[or Latin] to me!

describing diseases of and

athero – fatty deposit

treatment for the

lumen – space within a blood vessel

cardiovascular system. The

thrombo – refers to a blood clot

last lesson focused on the

heart. This lesson we'll focus on terms used with the vascular system, the arteries and veins.

9.1

The aorta is the main trunk of the arterial system of the body, the artery that has its origin in the left ventricle of the heart. The patient's aorta is inflamed. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Aortoplasty

_____ Aortitis

_____ Aortotomy

9.2

An infant is born with a fibromuscular ridge growing inside the space of the aorta. This growth is narrowing the space inside the vessel, restricting the blood flow. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Aortic stenosis

_____ Aortic annulus

_____ Aortic suspension

9.3

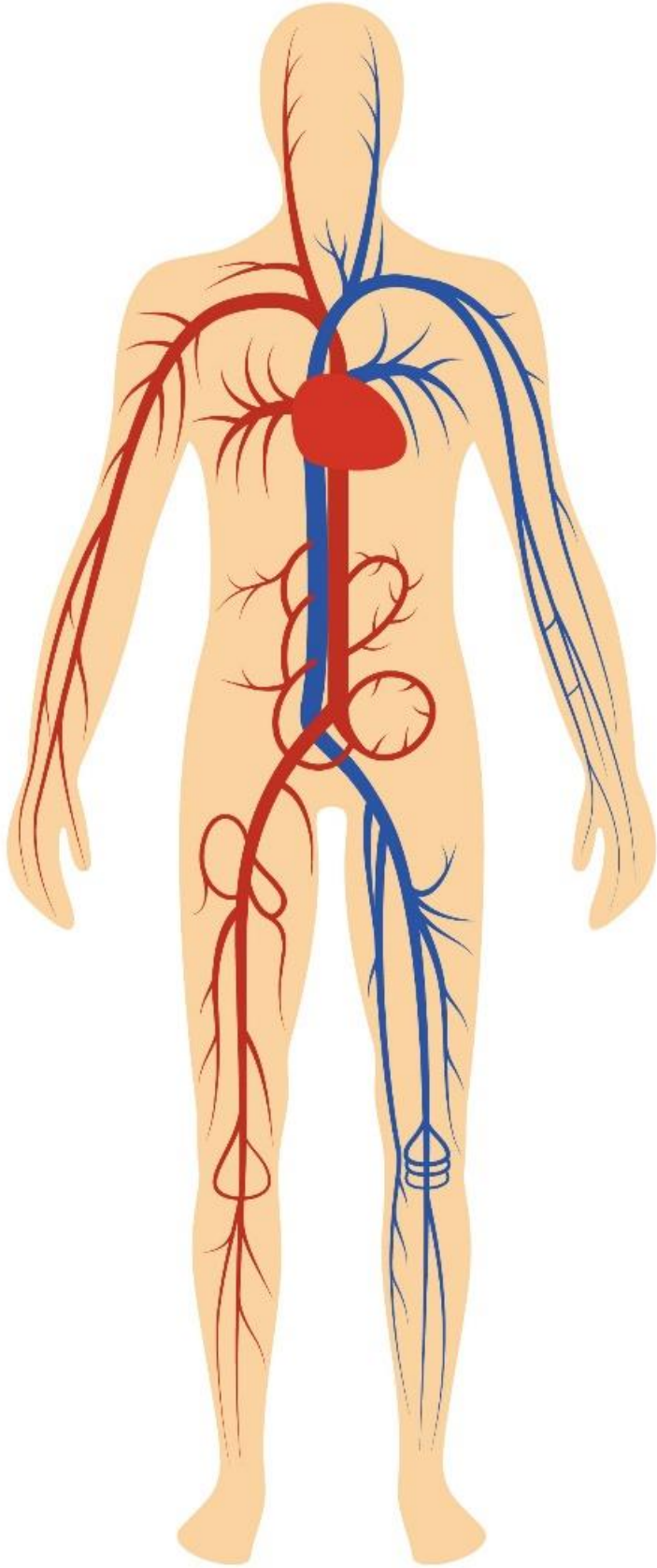
What is the name of the space within the aorta through which blood flows?

_____ Intima

_____ Tunica media

_____ Lumen

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Chapter 9

9.1

Aortitis is inflammation of the aorta.

-itis means inflammation. The aorta carries oxygenated blood from the heart to all the limbs and organs (except the lungs) of the body.

9.2

Aortic stenosis is the narrowing of the passage through which the blood flows in the aorta.

Stenosis means the constriction or narrowing of a passage or orifice.

9.3

The space within the aorta through which blood flows is the lumen.

Lumen is the space within an artery, the intestines or a tube. It comes from the Latin for 'an opening'.

Here's a few more medical

It's all GREEK

terms to take a look at.

[or Latin] to me!

aneurysm – abnormal widening of a
blood vessel

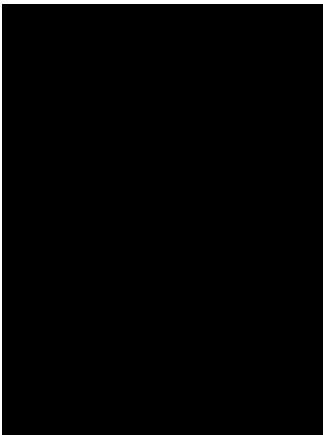
embol – something that blocks

intra – inside

ischemia – deficiency of blood

-ism – disease, condition of

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Vascular System

129

9.4

A patient comes to Dr. Sharp with narrowed arteries because of fatty degeneration or thickening of the walls. What do you call this condition?

_____ Thrombolysis

_____ Apheresis

_____ Atherosclerosis

9.5

Dr. Sharp performed a procedure to widen the inner space of the artery and remove the plaque from the artery wall. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ Transluminal

_____ Thromboendarterectomy _____ Embolectomy

atherectomy

9.6

CLUE

Dr. Sharp sees a patient who has a blood

See the

clot developing. What is the name of this

Greek/Latin box on

condition?

the facing page!

_____ Aortic stenosis

_____ Thrombosis

_____ Aneurysm

9.7

Dr. Sharp gave the patient medicine to thin the blood clot. However, it loosened and was carried through the blood stream until, at a smaller arterial branch, it blocked the blood flow. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Embolism

_____ Aortitis

_____ Aortic stenosis

9.8

Later that day, Dr. Sharp saw a patient. Tests showed that he had a weak spot on the subclavian artery, where the wall had thinned and stretched, widening the vessel. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Aortic stenosis

_____ Atherosclerosis

_____ Aneurysm

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 9

9.4

Atherosclerosis is the most common form of hardening of the arteries.

Athero- is from the Greek word meaning porridge, a thick soup. **-sclerosis** is from the Greek word to harden. The lumen becomes narrower and the walls of the arteries lose their elasticity.

9.5

Transluminal atherectomy is a procedure to remove plaque from the arterial wall.

Trans- + **-luminal** means through the inner space (lumen). **Ather-** + **-ectomy**

means the surgical removal of the thickness of plaque.

9.6

Thrombosis is the formation, development or existence of a blood clot.

Thromb- refers to a blood clot and **-osis** means condition of.

9.7

An embolism is when a vessel is blocked.

Embol- is from a Greek word, meaning stopper. **-ism**, like **-osis**, means disease or condition of. Embolism literally means a vessel is blocked or stopped up.

9.8

An aneurysm is an abnormal widening of a blood vessel due to a congenital problem or a weakness of the vessel wall.

It comes from a Greek word meaning widening.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 9.1 **Tachy-**

A. Slow

_____ 9.2 **Brady-**

B. Surrounding

_____ 9.3 **Peri-**

C. Muscle

_____ 9.4 **Myo-**

D. Fast

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Vascular System

131

9.9

Dr. Sharp removes a blood clot from the site on the aortoiliac artery where the clot was forming. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Thrombectomy

_____ Embolectomy

_____ Endarterectomy

9.10

Dr. Sharp removes a blood clot that has broken loose from its original site and is now blocking an artery. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thrombectomy _____ Embolectomy

_____ Thromboendarterectomy

9.11

Dr. Sharp removes a blood clot and the inner wall of the artery, which has become infected. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thrombectomy _____ Embolectomy

_____ Thromboendarterectomy

9.12

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient whose femoral vein is inflamed, as a result of a forming blood clot. What's the name

of this condition?

CLUE

_____ Thrombolysis

Your clues are: blood

_____ Thrombophlebitis

clot, vein and inflamed.

_____ Varicose veins

9.13

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient. She has an abnormal opening that is joining one of her arteries with a vein. What do you call this condition?

_____ Stenosis

_____ Hypotension

_____ Fistula

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 9

9.9

Thrombectomy is the surgical removal of a blood clot.

Thromb- comes from thrombus, meaning blood clot and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of something.

9.10

An embolectomy is the surgical removal of an embolus, any material that is blocking a blood vessel.

Embolectomy is made up of two word parts: **embol-** refers to embolism and **-ectomy**, to remove.

9.11

Thromboendarterectomy is the removal of a blood clot and the inner wall of an artery.

Thromboendarterectomy is a huge word, made up of smaller words.

Thrombo-

means blood clot; **end-** means inner; **arter-** means artery; **-ectomy** means surgical removal.

9.12

Thrombophlebitis is the condition of a vein becoming inflamed as the result of a blood clot.

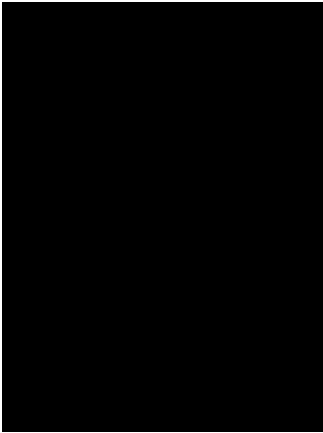
Thrombophlebitis is made up of 3 important word parts: **thrombo-** meaning blood clot; **phleb-** meaning vein; **-itis** meaning inflammation.

9.13

A fistula is an abnormal joining of one vessel to another.

Fistula is from a Latin word meaning pipe. Like a pipe, it is a tubelike passage from a normal vessel to another. A fistula may be caused by a congenital problem, an injury or an inflammatory process.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Vascular System

133

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 9.5 Cardio

A. Reconstruction

_____ 9.6 Vascular

B. Removal

_____ 9.7 -plasty

C. Heart

_____ 9.8 -ectomy

D. Arteries and veins

9.14

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient. Her arteries have narrowed to the point where she is getting dizzy. Dr. Sharp performs an operation where he widens the artery by passing a balloon through the space within the artery. What's this procedure's name?

_____ Transluminal

_____ Aortoplasty

_____ Transcatheter

angioplasty

therapy

9.15

Dr. Sharp performs angioplasty on a blood vessel in the chest. How would you describe this procedure?

_____ Intra-abdominal

_____ Intrathoracic

_____ Percutaneous

9.16

Because of a congenital problem, an infant must have his aorta reconstructed.

What is the name of this procedure?

CLUE

_____ Aortoplasty

We learned the suffix

_____ Aortopexy

for reconstruction on

_____ Aortic reconstructus

page 29!

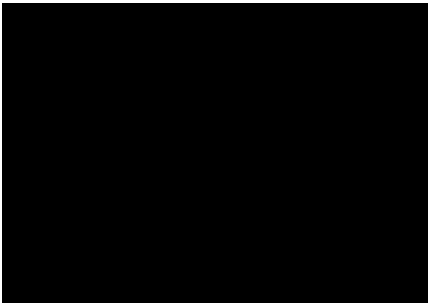
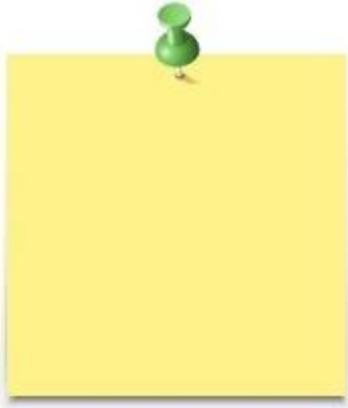
9.17

Dr. Sharp sees a patient whose blood vessels in her hip region are becoming too narrow to support the surrounding tissue. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Phlebostenosis _____ Myocardial ischemia

_____ Angiostenosis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.

Chapter 9

9.14

Transluminal angioplasty is widening an artery by passing a balloon through the space within the artery.

Transluminal, means through the inner space of the vessel. Angioplasty is the repair of a blood vessel. In this case, the doctor widened it.

9.15

Intrathoracic means inside the chest.

Another word for chest is thorax. The adjective form of thorax is thoracic. Inside the chest is intrathoracic. **Intra-** = inside and **-thoracic** = chest.

Sometimes several medical terms will have the same meaning.

Intra- and **endo-** both mean inside.

9.16

Aortoplasty is the reconstruction or repair of the aorta.

Aorto- refers to the aorta and **-plasty** means to form or reconstruct.

9.17

Angiostenosis is when blood vessels become too narrow.

Angiostenosis is made of three word forms: **angio-**, meaning blood vessels; **steno-**, meaning to make narrow; and **-osis**, meaning condition.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 9.9 Lumen

A. The space within an artery

_____ 9.10 Fistula

B. An abnormal widening of a blood vessel

_____ 9.11 Embolism

C. Tube like passage from a normal vessel to another

_____ 9.12 Aneurysm

D. A vessel is blocked or stopped up

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Vascular System

135

9.18

The next patient Dr. Sharp sees has a problem with his veins narrowing. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Phlebostenosis _____ Myocardial ischemia

_____ Arteriovenous

fistula

9.19

Dr. Sharp sees a patient who has chronic gastrointestinal ischemia syndrome. The opening to her celiac artery is filled with atheromas that are blocking the vessel.

How would you describe this condition?

_____ Too much blood going to the stomach

_____ Abnormal opening of the artery

_____ Not enough blood going to the stomach

9.20

To correct the ischemia, Dr. Sharp removed a portion of the inner wall of the aortic intima and the lesions in the celiac artery. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Angioplasty

_____ Endarterectomy

_____ Embolectomy

9.21

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of renovascular?

(*reno-* + *-vascular*)

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 9

9.18

Phlebostenosis is the narrowing of the space within the veins through which the blood flows.

Phlebo- is the Greek word for vein. **Sten-** means to make narrow; **-osis** means condition.

9.19

Chronic gastrointestinal ischemia syndrome is a deficiency of blood supply to the stomach. Ischemia is a deficiency of blood supply to an organ or part of the body.

Ischemia is made up of two Greek words: **ischein-**, meaning to hold back and

-haima, meaning blood. It is to literally hold back blood from a body part.

9.20

An endarterectomy is the removal of the inner wall of the artery as well as lesions that have thickened the walls.

Endarterectomy is made of three word parts: **endo-**, meaning inner;

arter-, meaning artery; and **-ectomy**, meaning surgical removal.

9.21

Renovascular refers to the kidneys and their blood vessels.

Reno- means kidney; **-vascular** refers to the blood vessels.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 9.13 Thrombectomy

A. Surgical removal of an embolus,
material blocking a blood vessel

_____ 9.14 Embolectomy

B. Surgical removal of a blood clot

_____ 9.15 Transluminal atherectomy

C. Removing a blood clot and the
inner wall of the artery

_____ 9.16 Thromboendarterectomy

D. Procedure to remove plaque
from the arterial wall

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Vascular System

137

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 9.1 Blood vessels with narrowed lumen

A. Angiostenosis

_____ 9.2 Inflammation of the aorta

B. Aneurysm

_____ 9.3 Repair/reconstruction of the aorta

C. Aortitis

_____ 9.4 Blood clot

D. Thrombosis

_____ 9.5 Formation/existence of a blood clot

E. Aortoplasty

_____ 9.6 A widened, weakened blood vessel

F. Thromboendarterectomy

wall

_____ 9.7 Inflammation and blood clot within

G. Embolism

a vein

_____ 9.8 Something blocking a blood vessel

H. **Thrombo-**

_____ 9.9 Removal of clot and inner wall of

I. Thrombectomy

vessel

_____ 9.10 The surgical removal of a blood clot J. Thrombophlebitis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 9.11 Thromboangiitis

A. Concerning the kidneys and stomach

_____ 9.12 Thromboarteritis

B. Any disease of the kidneys

_____ 9.13 Thromboendocarditis

C. Inflammation of blood vessel with a clot

_____ 9.14 Renography

D. Formation of a clot on inflamed

surface of a heart valve

_____ 9.15 Renocutaneous

E. X-raying the kidney

_____ 9.16 Renogastric

F. Inflammation of an artery with a clot

_____ 9.17 Renointestinal

G. Concerning the kidneys and skin

_____ 9.18 Renopathy

H. Concerning the kidneys and intestine

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 9

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

9.19 A disease affecting the kidneys

and their blood vessels _____

9.20 Removal of plaque on vessel wall _____

9.21 Within the thorax _____

9.22 Surgical removal of inner artery wall _____

9.23 The thickening of a vessel's inside wall _____

9.24 Deficiency of blood to a body part _____

9.25 The space inside a blood vessel _____

9.26 Veins with narrowed lumen _____

9.27 Any material that is blocking a blood vessel _____

9.28 The surgical removal of an embolus _____

Phlebostenosis

Ischemia

Intrathoracic

Atherosclerosis

Transluminal atherectomy

Embolus

Embolectomy

Endarterectomy

Renovascular disease

Lumen

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Vascular System

139

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 9.29 Lumen

A. The space inside a blood vessel

_____ 9.30 Intrathoracic

B. Veins with narrowed lumen

_____ 9.31 Renovascular disease

C. Any material that is blocking a
blood vessel

_____ 9.32 Ischemia

D. Deficiency of blood to a body part

_____ 9.33 Phlebostenosis

E. Surgical removal of inner artery wall

_____ 9.34 Endarterectomy

F. The surgical removal of an embolus

_____ 9.35 Atherosclerosis

G. A disease affecting the kidneys &
their vessels

_____ 9.36 Transluminal atherectomy H. Removal of plaque on vessel wall

_____ 9.37 Embolus

I. The thickening of a vessel's inside
wall

_____ 9.38 Embolectomy

J. Within the thorax

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 9.39 Hepatalgia

A. Related to the liver and intestines

_____ 9.40 Hepatogastric

B. Swelling of a joint

_____ 9.41 Hepatoenteric

C. Surgically forming an opening into the
bronchus

_____ 9.42 Hepatocele

D. Pain in the liver

_____ 9.43 Bronchocele

E. Surgically forming an opening into a joint

_____ 9.44 Bronchostomy

F. Swelling of the liver

_____ 9.45 Arthrocele

G. Swelling of the windpipe

_____ 9.46 Arthroscopy

H. Referring to the liver and stomach

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

140

Chapter 9

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

9.47 Something blocking a blood vessel _____

9.48 The surgical removal of a blood clot _____

9.49 Removal of clot and inner wall of vessel _____

9.50 A widened, weakened blood vessel wall _____

9.51 Blood clot _____

9.52 The formation/existence of a blood clot _____

9.53 Inflammation and blood clot within a vein _____

9.54 Blood vessels with narrowed lumen _____

9.55 Repair/reconstruction of the aorta _____

9.56 Inflammation of the aorta _____

Aneurysm

Aortitis

Angiostenosis

Embolism

Thrombosis

Thromboendarterectomy

Aortoplasty

Thrombophlebitis

Thrombo-

Thrombectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Review: What we've learned up to now

141

10

Review:

What we've learned up to now

In this lesson, we'll review the word parts learned in the previous lessons. This will help keep it in your memory! You will see some new words but you will know all the word parts. Are you ready? Let's go!

10.1

Dr. Sharp sees a patient whose heart muscle is inflamed. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Cystitis

_____ Pericarditis

_____ Myocarditis

10.2

Dr. Sharp's next patient has an inflamed bladder. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Cystitis

_____ Pericarditis

_____ Myocarditis

10.3

A new patient came in today with an inflamed vein in the calf. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pericarditis

_____ Phlebitis

_____ Angiitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

142

Chapter 10

10.1

Inflammation of the heart muscle is myocarditis.

Myocarditis is made of three word parts: **myo-**, meaning muscle; **card-**, meaning heart; and **-itis**, meaning inflammation.

10.2

Inflammation of the bladder is cystitis.

Cystitis is made of two word parts: **cyst-**, meaning bladder; and **-itis**, meaning inflammation.

10.3

Inflammation of the vein is phlebitis.

Phlebitis is made up of two word parts: **phleb-**, meaning vein; and **-itis**, meaning inflammation.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 10.1 **Lipo-**

A. Veins

_____ 10.2 **Rhino-**

B. Breasts

_____ 10.3 **Phlebo-**

C. Nose

_____ 10.4 **Mammo-**

D. Fat tissue

_____ 10.5 Pericarditis

A. Inflammation of the pericardium

_____ 10.6 Vesicostomy

B. Inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney

_____ 10.7 Pyelitis

C. Surgical opening into the bladder

_____ 10.8 Anastomosis

D. Connection of two parts of the body

through a surgical opening that joins the two parts or the creation of an opening in a body part

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Review: What we've learned up to now

143

10.4

The next patient has an inflammation of the sac surrounding the heart. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pericarditis

_____ Pyelitis

_____ Angiitis

10.5

Dr. Sharp diagnosed his new patient as having inflammation of the pelvis of the kidneys. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Trigonitis

_____ Pyelitis

_____ Angiitis

10.6

The next patient has trigonitis. What part of his body is affected?

_____ The kidney

_____ The heart

_____ The bladder

10.7

Doctor Sharp performs a procedure during which he creates a surgical opening, or connection between two structures. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Anastomosis

_____ Fulguration

_____ Litholapaxy

10.8

Dr. Sharp created a surgical opening in the bladder. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ A septostomy

_____ A vesicostomy

_____ A pyelostomy

10.9

Dr. Sharp surgically made a new opening in the bladder and connected the ureter to the bladder through it. What did he do?

_____ ureteroneocystostomy

_____ ureteropyelostomy

_____ ureteroureterostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 10

10.4

Pericarditis is the inflammation of the pericardium, the sac surrounding the heart.

Peri- means surrounding; **card-** means heart; and **-itis** means inflammation.

10.5

Pyelitis is the inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney.

Pyel- refers to the pelvis of the kidney; **-itis** means inflammation.

10.6

The trigone is part of the bladder.

10.7

Anastomosis is the connection of two parts of the body through a surgical opening that joins the two parts or the creation of an opening in a body part.

Notice **stom-**, which means opening, is contained in ana-stom-osis.

10.8

A vesicostomy is the surgical opening into the bladder.

Vesico- is the Latin word for bladder and **-stomy** means opening.

10.9

Ureteroneocystostomy is a procedure that connects the ureter to the bladder through a new surgical opening.

Ureteroneocystostomy is made up of 4 word parts: **uretero-**, meaning ureter;

neo-, meaning new; **cyst-**, meaning bladder; and **-stomy**, meaning surgical opening.

Quick Review

Pore = tiny opening

Diverticula = little sacs

Metro = to measure

Fistula = abnormal opening

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Review: What we've learned up to now

145

10.10

Because of congenital problems, Dr. Sharp enlarges an opening in the heart wall.

What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Septostomy

_____ Pericardiostomy

_____ Pyelostomy

10.11

Dr. Sharp sees a patient who is having problems because the openings in one of her heart valves are too narrow. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Phlebostenosis

_____ Ureterostenosis

_____ Mitral stenosis

10.12

To correct the problem, Dr. Sharp makes an incision into the mitral valve. What did the doctor do?

_____ Cardiotomy

_____ Valvotomy

_____ Septotomy

10.13

That afternoon Dr. Sharp saw a patient whose veins were becoming too narrow.

What is the name of this condition?

_____ Phlebostenosis

_____ Ureterostenosis

_____ Mitral stenosis

10.14

Dr. Sharp requests a record showing the pressure changes in the bladder at various stages of filling. What did Dr. Sharp request?

_____ Cardiometer

_____ Cardiopneumograph

_____ Cystometrography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

146

Chapter 10

10.10

Septostomy is a surgical opening in the septum, the wall inside the heart that separates the heart chambers.

Septostomy is made of two word parts: **septo-**, meaning wall; and **-stomy**, meaning opening.

10.11

Mitral stenosis is the narrowing of the opening in the mitral valve, one of the heart valves.

-stenosis is the condition of making narrow.

10.12

Valvotomy is a surgical incision into the valve.

Valv- refers to a heart valve and **-otomy** is a surgical incision, to cut into.

10.13

Phlebostenosis is the narrowing of a vein.

Phlebo- means vein; **sten-** means to make narrow; **-osis** is the condition.

10.14

Cystometrography is the record of the pressure in the bladder as it fills with liquid.

Cystometrography is made up of three word parts: **cysto-**, meaning bladder; **metro-**, meaning measure; and **-graphy**, meaning to write.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 10.9 *Dys-*

A. Bone

_____ 10.10 *Uro-*

B. Diseased, difficult or bad

_____ 10.11 *Endo-*

C. Inside

_____ 10.12 *Osteo-*

D. Urinary tract

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Review: What we've learned up to now

147

10.15

Dr. Sharp has an older patient who has been fainting. He wants to record her heartbeat for a month. What does he use to record it?

_____ Cardiometer

_____ Cardiopneumograph

_____ Cystometrography

10.16

Dr. Sharp is concerned about his patient because his heart is beating too slowly.

What's the name of this condition?

_____ Tachycardia

_____ Bradycardia

_____ Myocardia

10.17

Dr. Sharp sees a new patient who has an abnormal opening between the bladder and uterus. What's the name of the condition?

_____ Vesicocutaneous fistula

_____ Vesicouterine fistula

_____ Vesicovaginal fistula

10.18

The next patient has an abnormal opening between an artery and a vein. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Arteriovenous fistula

_____ Nephrocutaneous fistula

_____ Pyelocutaneous fistula

10.19

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What does urethromeatoplasty mean?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 10

10.15

A cardiometer is an instrument used to measure the heart rate over a long period of time.

Cardiometer is made of three word parts: **cardio-**, meaning heart; **tacho-** meaning speed; and **-meter**, meaning measure.

10.16

Bradycardia is a slow heartbeat.

Bradycardia is made up of two word parts: **brady-** meaning slow; and **-cardia**, meaning heart.

10.17

A vesicouterine fistula is an abnormal opening between the bladder and the uterus.

Vesico- means bladder; **-uterine** refers to the uterus.

10.18

An arteriovenous fistula is an abnormal opening between an artery and a vein.

Arteriovenous is made up of two word parts: **arterio-** meaning artery and **-venous** meaning vein.

10.19

Urethromeatoplasty is the reconstruction of the urethra and the meatus, the passage into the urethra.

Urethromeatoplasty is made up of three word parts: **urethro-** meaning urethra;

meato- meaning passage; and **-plasty** meaning reconstruction.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Review: What we've learned up to now

149

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 10.1 Inflammation of the kidney pelvis

A. Atherectomy

_____ 10.2 Inflammation of the bladder

B. Pericardiorrhaphy

_____ 10.3 Air or gas in the sac surrounding

C. Pyelitis

the heart

_____ 10.4 Inflammation of the heart valves

D. Cystitis

_____ 10.5 Inflammation of the triangular area

E. Nephroureterectomy

of the bladder

_____ 10.6 Suturing of the sac around the heart F. Myocarditis _____ 10.7
Removal of anything that is

G. Valvulitis

blocking a vessel

_____ 10.8 Removal of thick lesions that are

H. Embolectomy

inside a vessel

_____ 10.9 Removal of a kidney and ureter

I. Trigonitis

_____ 10.10 Inflamed heart muscle

J. Pneumopericardium

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 10.11 Gastralgia

A. Pertaining to the stomach and the liver

_____ 10.12 Gastrocele

B. Pain in the stomach

_____ 10.13 Gastrocolostomy

C. Involuntary contraction of the stomach
muscle

_____ 10.14 Gastrocolotomy

D. Narrowing of the stomach

_____ 10.15 Gastrostenosis

E. Pertaining to the stomach and the skin

_____ 10.16 Gastropasm

F. Incision into the stomach and colon

_____ 10.17 Gastrocutaneous

G. Swelling of the wall of the stomach

_____ 10.18 Gastrohepatic

H. Surgical procedure to establish an

opening between the stomach and

colon

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

150

Chapter 10

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

10.19 Surgical cut into the heart wall _____

10.20 Surgical fixation of the urethra _____

10.21 Surgical fixation of the aorta _____

10.22 Removal of stones from the kidney _____

10.23 Surgical connection of ureter to small intestine

10.24 Narrowing of a blood vessel _____

10.25 Inflammation of a vein _____

10.26 Inflammation of the pericardium _____

10.27 A surgical incision into the valve _____

10.28 The narrowing of the opening in the mitral valve

Nephrolithotomy

Septotomy

Angiostenosis

Urethropexy

Aortopexy

Ureteroenterostomy

Mitral stenosis

Valvotomy

Phlebitis

Pericarditis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Review: What we've learned up to now

151

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 10.29 Mitral stenosis

A. Removal of stones from the kidney

_____ 10.30 Aortopexy

B. The narrowing of the opening in the
mitral valve

_____ 10.31 Pericarditis

C. Surgical connection of ureter to small
intestine

_____ 10.32 Septotomy

D. Inflammation of a vein

_____ 10.33 Nephrolithotomy

E. Inflammation of the pericardium

_____ 10.34 Valvotomy

F. Surgical cut into the heart wall

_____ 10.35 Angiostenosis

G. Surgical fixation of the urethra

_____ 10.36 Urethropexy

H. Surgical fixation of the aorta

_____ 10.37 Phlebitis

I. Narrowing of a blood vessel

_____ 10.38 Ureteroenterostomy J. A surgical incision into the valve

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 10.39 Thrombogenesis

A. Enlargement of the liver

_____ 10.40 Hepatomegaly

B. Instrument for the examination of the
colon

_____ 10.41 Proctotomy

C. Examination of the stomach and
duodenum

_____ 10.42 Proctalgia

D. Pertaining to the heart and liver

_____ 10.43 Cardiohepatic

E. Incision of the rectum

_____ 10.44 Gastroduodenoscopy

F. The formation of a blood clot

_____ 10.45 Colonoscope

G. Blood in the sac surrounding the heart

_____ 10.46 Hemopericardium

H. Pain in or near the rectum or anus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

152

Chapter 10

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

10.47 Inflammation of the heart valves _____

10.48 Removal of thick lesions inside a vessel _____

10.49 Inflamed heart muscle _____

10.50 Inflammation of the triangular area of the bladder

10.51 Suturing of the sac around the heart _____

10.52 Inflammation of the bladder _____

10.53 Removal of a kidney and ureter _____

10.54 Removal of anything blocking a vessel _____

10.55 Air or gas in the sac surrounding the heart _____

10.56 Inflammation of the kidney pelvis _____

Pneumopericardium

Myocarditis

Valvulitis

Pyelitis

Cystitis

Nephroureterectomy

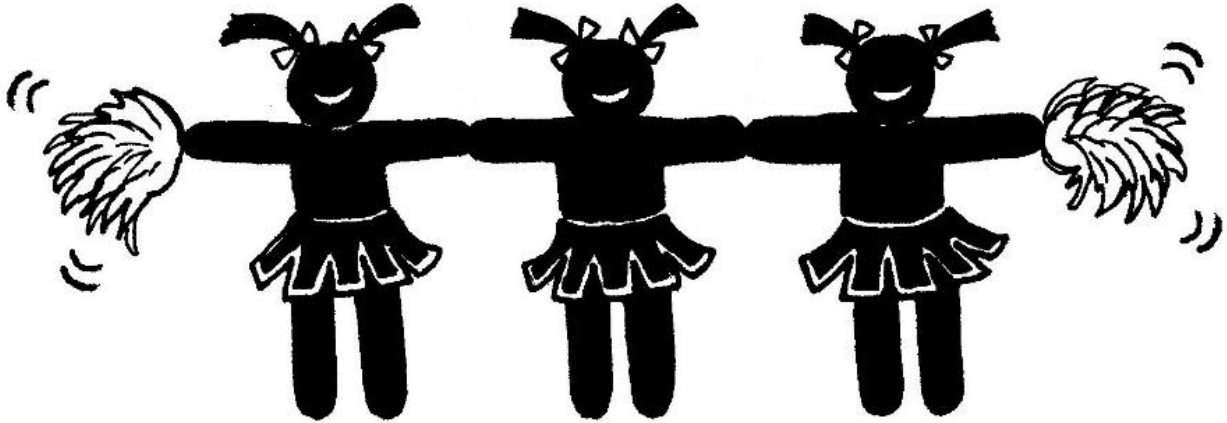
Pericardiorrhaphy

Atherectomy

Embolectomy

Trigonitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Word Tour 2

153

Word Tour 2

Congratulations! You've made it to the second Word Tour. Complete this and you will be half way to the finish! How are you feeling now? Are you getting confident in learning medical terminology? Take a moment to relax and pat yourself on the back.

Then, when you're ready, forge ahead to these review exercises. Working through these exercises will help you remember the things you've learned so far.

The questions are organized into two parts. You can work them one page at a time and check your answers with each page, or challenge yourself and check your answers after each part.

So, take a moment, then grab your pencil and get started!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

154

Word Tour 2

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

155

Word Tour 2

Part 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the definitions to the terms.

_____ 2.1 Surgery to reconstruct the aorta

A. Cardiometer

_____ 2.2 The surgical suturing of the sac

B. Tachycardia

surrounding the heart

_____ 2.3 An instrument used to measure the speed

C. Thrombophlebitis

of the heartbeat

_____ 2.4 Deficiency of blood due to a block in a

D. Aneurysm

blood vessel

_____ 2.5 An inflamed vein with blood clot

E. Atherosclerosis

_____ 2.6 Removal of the inside artery wall

F. Pericardiorrhaphy

_____ 2.7 A weak, stretched spot on a vessel wall

G. Ischemia

_____ 2.8 A heartbeat that is too fast

H. Aortoplasty

_____ 2.9 An incision into the chest

I. Endarterectomy

_____ 2.10 Thickening of the walls of larger arteries J. Thoracotomy _____

2.11 Abnormal opening between an artery

K. Myopericarditis

and a vein

_____ 2.12 Inflammation of the heart muscle and

L. Arteriovenous fistula

surrounding sac

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.13 **Cyst-** = _____

2.15 **Vesico-** = _____

2.14 *Trans-* = _____

2.16 *Thoraco-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

156

Word Tour 2

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.17 Reconstruction of a heart valve

A. Pneumopericardium

_____ 2.18 The narrowing of the openings in a

B. Valvuloplasty

heart valve

_____ 2.19 Slower than normal heart beat

C. Pericardiectomy

_____ 2.20 Removal of a heart valve

D. Valvectomy

_____ 2.21 Removal of sac around the heart

E. Embolism

_____ 2.22 Reconstruction of the chamber wall F. Mitral stenosis in the heart

_____ 2.23 Blockage of a blood vessel

G. Septoplasty

_____ 2.24 A procedure that uses the

H. Cardiopulmonary bypass

heart/lung machine

_____ 2.25 Removal of blood clot and inner

I. Transluminal atherectomy

lining of a blood vessel

_____ 2.26 Removal of lesions on the vessel

J. Bradycardia

wall by moving through its inner

space

_____ 2.27 Indicates an abnormal form,

K. Thromboendarterectomy

structure, or position

_____ 2.28 Air or gas collected in the sac

L. Anomaly

surrounding the heart

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.29 **Renal-** = _____

2.31 **Brady-** = _____

2.30 **Tachy-** = _____

2.32 *Lumen-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

157

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.33 Removal of anything blocking a vessel

A. Vesicocutaneous

fistula

_____ 2.34 Removal of a blood clot

B. Cystolithiasis

_____ 2.35 Pertaining to the kidneys and their

C. Hydronephrosis

blood vessels

_____ 2.36 Stones in the bladder

D. Meatotomy

_____ 2.37 Collected urine in kidney

E. Embolectomy

_____ 2.38 Swelling of the ureter near the bladder

F. Ureterocele

_____ 2.39 Crushing stones in the bladder and

G. Cystolithotomy

washing the fragments out through a
catheter

_____ 2.40 An incision into the passage into the

H. Thrombectomy

urethra

_____ 2.41 Surgical connection of ureter and

I. Renovascular

kidney pelvis

_____ 2.42 Inflammation of the bladder

J. Ureteropyelostomy

_____ 2.43 Fixation of urethra and bladder

K. Litholapaxy

_____ 2.44 An abnormal opening between the

L. Vesicourethropexy

bladder and the skin

_____ 2.45 Incision into bladder to remove stones

M. Cystitis

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.46 **-ologist** = _____

2.48 *-pexy* = _____

2.47 *-genic* = _____

2.49 *-cele* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

158

Word Tour 2

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.50 Inflammation of triangular section of

A. Nephrolithiasis

the bladder

_____ 2.51 Surgical opening of the kidney pelvis

B. Trigonitis

_____ 2.52 Kidney stones

C. Pyelostomy

_____ 2.53 Destruction of tissue by high frequency

D. Anastomosis

electrical sparks

_____ 2.54 Any surgery that approaches the organ

E. Fulguration

through the urethra

_____ 2.55 Device for examining the urethra and

F. Endocarditis

the bladder

_____ 2.56 The partial excision of an organ or a

G. Resection

body part

_____ 2.57 Surgical joining of two structures or

H. Cystourethroscope

body parts

_____ 2.58 Inflammation of heart's inner surface

I. Ureteroenterostomy

_____ 2.59 Connecting the ureter and small

J. Transurethral surgery

intestines through a surgically created

opening

_____ 2.60 X-ray of the bladder and urethra

K. Catheterization

_____ 2.61 Passing a tube through the body to

L. Nephroureterectomy

evacuate or inject fluids

_____ 2.62 Surgical removal of ureter and kidney

M. Urethrocytography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

159

Word Tour 2

Part 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the terms to the definitions.

_____ 2.1 Aortoplasty

A. An instrument used to measure the speed of the heartbeat

_____ 2.2 Pericardiorrhaphy

B. Abnormal opening between an artery and a vein

_____ 2.3 Cardiometer

C. A heartbeat that is too fast

_____ 2.4 Ischemia

D. Thickening of the walls of larger arteries

_____ 2.5 Thrombophlebitis

E. A weak, stretched spot on a vessel wall

_____ 2.6 Endarterectomy

F. The surgical suturing of the sac surrounding the heart

_____ 2.7 Arteriovenous fistula

G. Inflammation of the heart muscle and surrounding sac

_____ 2.8 Aneurysm

H. Deficiency of blood due to block in blood vessel

_____ 2.9 Myopericarditis

I. An incision into the chest

_____ 2.10 Thoracotomy

J. Removal of the inside artery wall

_____ 2.11 Tachycardia

K. An inflamed vein with blood clot

_____ 2.12 Atherosclerosis

L. Surgery to reconstruct the aorta

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.13 Mitral stenosis

A. The narrowing of the openings in a heart valve

_____ 2.14 Valvuloplasty

B. Blockage of a blood vessel

_____ 2.15 Embolism

C. Abnormal form, structure, or position

_____ 2.16 Cardiopulmonary bypass D. Removal of lesions on the vessel wall by moving through its inner space

_____ 2.17 Anomaly

E. A heart beat that is slower than normal

_____ 2.18 Transluminal atherectomy F. Reconstruction of chamber wall in heart

_____ 2.19 Septoplasty

G. Surgical joining of two structures or

body parts

_____ 2.20 Thromboendarterectomy

H. Removal of blood clot and inner

lining of a blood vessel

_____ 2.21 Valvectomy

I. Procedure that uses heart/lung

machine

_____ 2.22 Pericardiectomy

J. Reconstruction of a heart valve

_____ 2.23 Bradycardia

K. Removal of a heart valve

_____ 2.24 Anastomosis

L. Removal of sac around the heart

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.25 *Pyel-* = _____

2.27 *Vasculo-* = _____

2.26 *Metro-* = _____

2.28 *Intra-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.29 Catheterization

A. Pertaining to the kidneys and their
blood vessels

_____ 2.30 Nephroureterectomy

B. An incision into the passage into the
urethra

_____ 2.31 Transurethral surgery C. Passing a tube through the body to
evacuate or inject fluids

_____ 2.32 Resection

D. Surgical removal of ureter and kidney

_____ 2.33 Ureteroenterostomy

E. Removal of a blood clot

_____ 2.34 Endocarditis

F. Connecting the ureter and small
intestines through a surgically created
opening

_____ 2.35 Cystourethroscope

G. Partial excision of an organ or body part

_____ 2.36 Urethrocytography

H. Inflammation of the heart's inner surface

_____ 2.37 Renovascular

I. Stones in the bladder

_____ 2.38 Meatotomy

J. Collected urine in kidney

_____ 2.39 Hydronephrosis

K. X-ray of the bladder and urethra

_____ 2.40 Cystolithiasis

L. Any surgery that approaches the organ through the urethra

_____ 2.41 Thrombectomy

M. Device for examining the urethra and the bladder

Write-in the meaning of the term.

2.42 Stenosis = _____

2.44 Anastomosis = _____

2.43 Ischemia = _____

2.45 Resection = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 2

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 2.46 Pneumopericardium

A. Crushing stones in the bladder and washing the fragments out through a catheter

_____ 2.47 Litholapaxy

B. Surgical opening of the kidney pelvis

_____ 2.48 Ureterocele

C. Air or gas collected in the sac surrounding the heart

_____ 2.49 Embolectomy

D. Removal of anything blocking a vessel

_____ 2.50 Fulguration

E. Inflammation of triangular section of the bladder

_____ 2.51 Nephrolithiasis

F. Surgical connection of ureter and

kidney pelvis

_____ 2.52 Trigonitis

G. An abnormal opening between the bladder and the skin

_____ 2.53 Vesicourethropexy

H. Inflammation of the bladder

_____ 2.54 Pyelostomy

I. Destruction of tissue by high frequency electrical sparks

_____ 2.55 Cystitis

J. Kidney stones

_____ 2.56 Cystolithotomy

K. Fixation of urethra and bladder

_____ 2.57 Vesicocutaneous fistula

L. Swelling of the ureter near the bladder

_____ 2.58 Ureteropyelostomy

M. Incision into bladder to remove stones

The Respiratory System, Part 1

163

11

The Respiratory System, Part 1:

Breathe easy

Let's learn terms you'll use frequently if you work with information on the respiratory system. Some of these terms will be new; others will be old friends.

First, let's look at the major organs included in the respiratory system. The major organs of the respiratory system include

The nose

The sinuses

The pharynx

The trachea

The larynx

The bronchi

The lungs

The pleura

11.1

Everyone knows where the nose is. Do you remember another name for the nose?

What's another name for the common cold?

_____ Sinusitis

_____ Antritis

_____ Rhinitis

The paranasal sinuses are the ethmoid, sphenoid, frontal and maxillary. The sinuses are air pockets inside the bones. The names of the sinuses come from the names of the bones they are found in. One of their functions is actually to lighten the weight of the skull. They also provide mucus for the nasal cavity.

11.2

Which term refers to removal of cells in one of the paranasal sinuses?

_____ Sphenoidostomy

_____ Ethmoidectomy

_____ Maxillitis

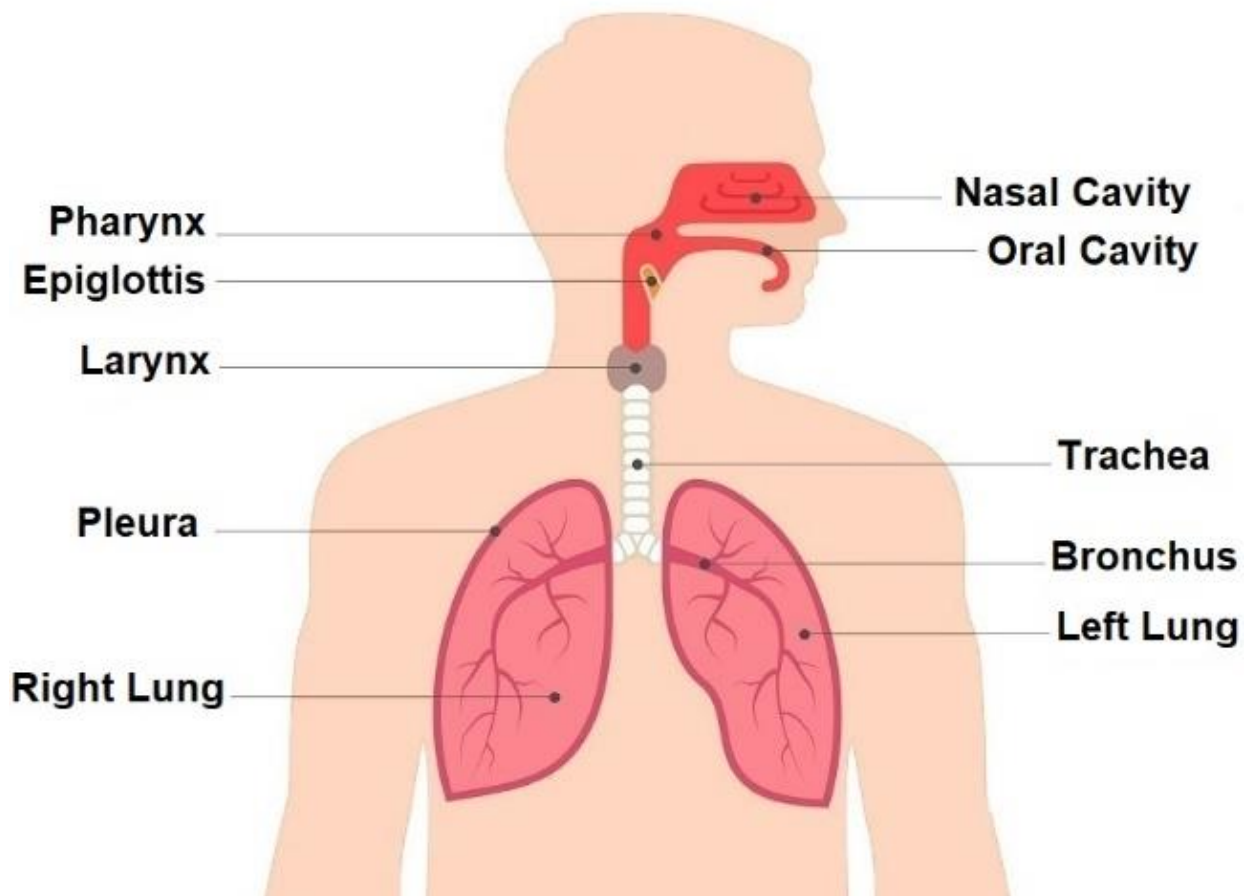
11.3

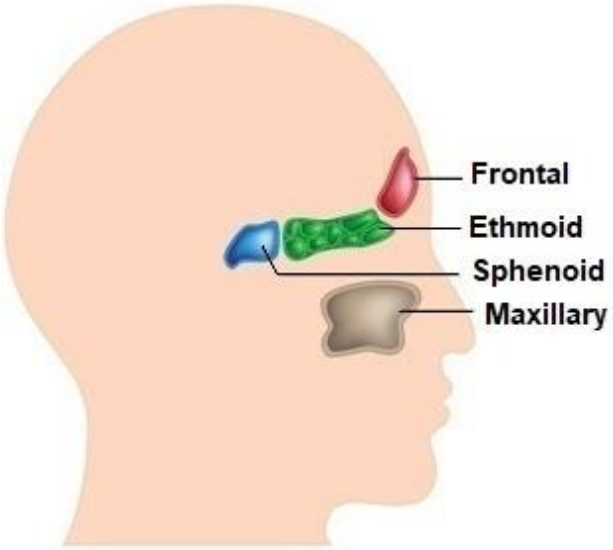
Which term refers to a surgical opening into one of the sinuses?

_____ Ethmoiditis

_____ Sphenoidostomy

_____ Maxillitis





Chapter 11

11.1

Rhinitis is an inflammation of the mucous lining of the nose. One type of rhinitis is also called the common cold.

Rhin- is from a Greek word meaning nose.

-itis means inflammation.

11.2

Ethmoidectomy is the removal of cells from the ethmoid sinus.

Ethmoid- refers to the ethmoid sinus and

-ectomy means removal.

11.3

Sphenoidostomy is the surgical opening into the sphenoid sinus.

Sphenoid- refers to the sphenoid sinus and **-ostomy** means a surgical opening.

These are the other major organs in the respiratory system.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

epiglottis – refers to epiglottis

Here's some new terms we will

laryngeal – refers to larynx

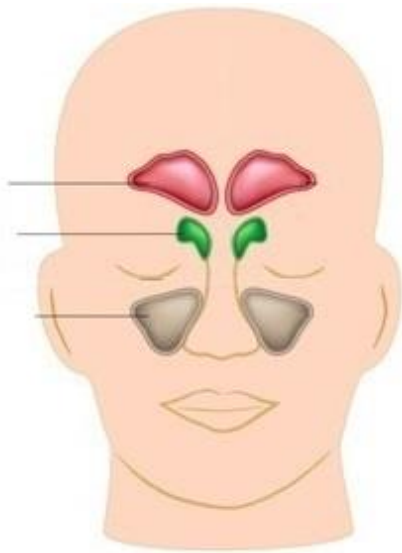
learn.

maxilla – refers to maxillary sinus

naso – refers to nasal

oro – refers to oral

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Respiratory System, Part 1

165

11.4

The pharynx has three parts: the nasal pharynx, the oral pharynx and the laryngeal pharynx. What's the oral pharynx called?

_____ Nasopharynx

_____ Oropharynx

_____ Laryngopharynx

11.5

At the opening of the larynx (also called the voicebox) is a leaf-shaped structure called the epiglottis. It covers the entrance to the larynx. When you swallow, it keeps food or drink from entering the larynx. When Dr. Sharp removes this structure, what is the operation called?

_____ Epiglottitis

_____ Epiglottidectomy

_____ Epiglottoplasty

11.6

Do you remember the names of the paranasal sinuses? Which of the following is NOT a paranasal sinus?

_____ Parotid sinus

_____ Ethmoid sinus

_____ Sphenoid sinus

There are three sinuses
shown in the illustration.

11.7

Label the maxillary sinus.

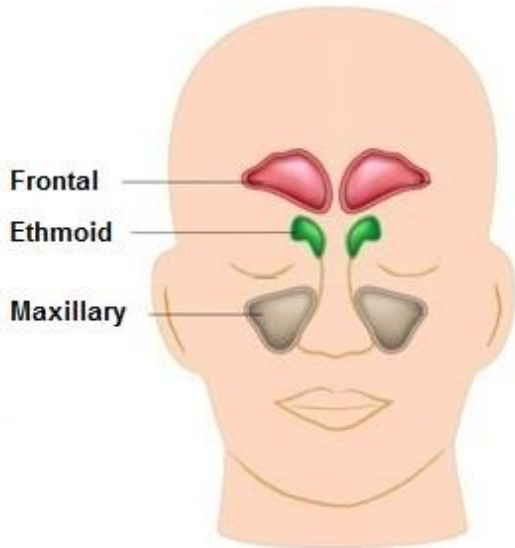
11.8

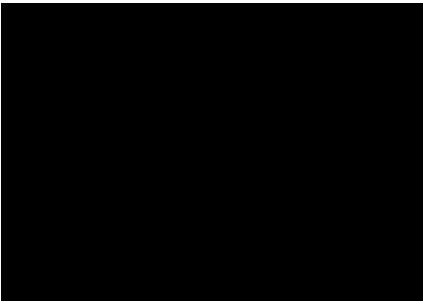
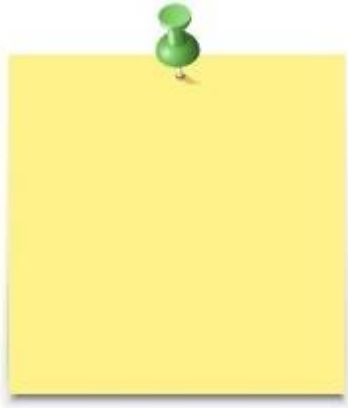
Label the frontal sinus.

11.9

Label the ethmoid sinus.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.

Chapter 11

11.4

The oral pharynx is called the Oropharynx.

Oro- refers to oral. The pharynx's three parts are the nasal pharynx, or nasopharynx (**naso-** = nasal); the oral

pharynx, or oropharynx (**oro-** = oral); and the laryngeal pharynx, or laryngopharynx (**laryngo-** = larynx). The

pharynx begins behind the nose, extends behind the mouth, and behind the larynx.

11.5

The procedure of removing the epiglottis is called epiglottidectomy.

Epiglotti- refers to the epiglottis and **-ectomy** means surgical removal.

11.6

The parotid sinus is not part of the paranasal sinuses.

11.7

The maxillary sinus is located in the maxillary bone, the bone that forms the base of most of the upper face. Maxilla is Latin for jawbone.

11.8

The frontal sinus is in the frontal bone, the bone

that supports the forehead.

11.9

The ethmoid bone contains a number of sinuses.

Let's add these terms to your

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

vocabulary.

bronchi – plural for branches in lung

bronchus – refers to a branch in lung

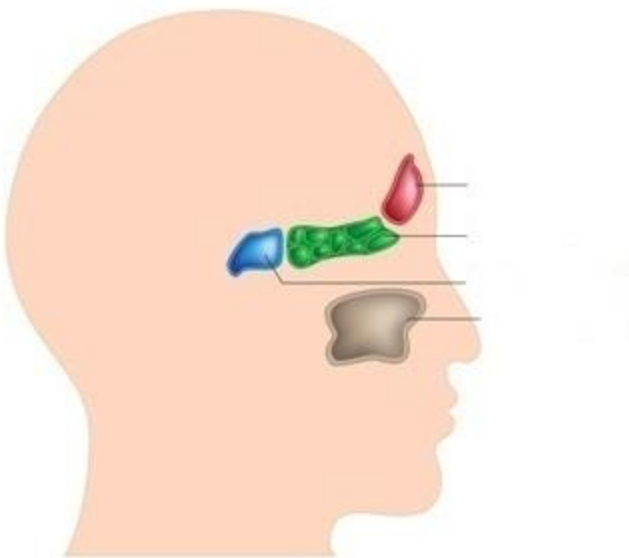
laryngo – refers to larynx

pharyngo – refers to pharynx

pleura – surround the lungs

trache – refers to trachea

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Respiratory System, Part 1

167

11.10

Label the sphenoid sinus.

11.11

Gabby has a swelling in her pharynx. Dr. Sharp determines she has a hernia through the wall of the pharynx. What does Dr. Sharp call this condition?

_____ Pharyngography

_____ Pharyngocele

_____ Pharyngorrhea

11.12

Dr. Sharp orders an x-ray of Jose's larynx. What is another term for the record, or x-ray, of the larynx?

_____ Laryngography

_____ Laryngograph

_____ Laryngogram

11.13

Eddie needed an emergency tracheotomy performed. What did the doctor do when he performed the tracheotomy?

_____ removed the trachea

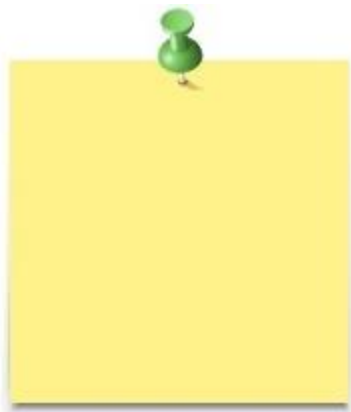
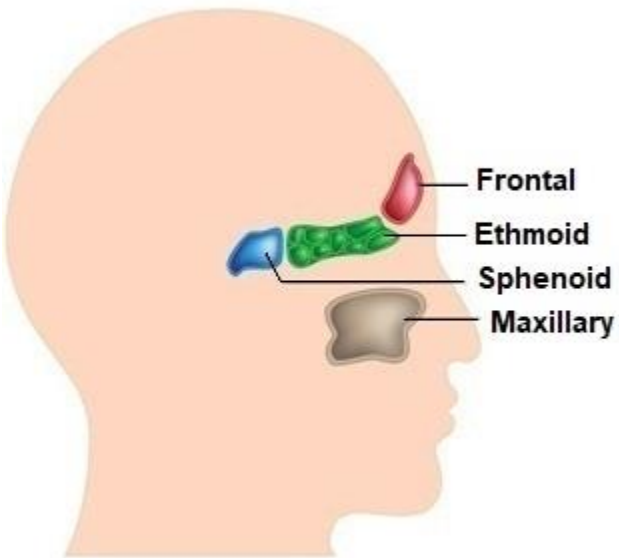
_____ made an incision into the trachea

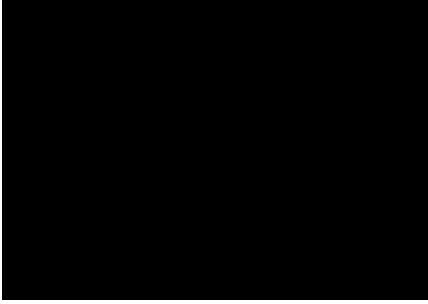
_____ repaired the trachea

11.14

There are two branches of the trachea that carry air into the lungs. Look at the picture near the beginning of this chapter and write the name of these branches in the blank.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





·
·

Chapter 11

11.10

The sphenoid sinus is in the cavity in the sphenoid bone, a large bone at the base of the skull, beside the occipital and ethmoid bones.

Now, you're familiar with the paranasal sinuses - the ones that communicate with the nose.

Sometimes they're called the accessory sinuses.

11.11

This condition is called pharyngocele.

Pharyngo- refers to the pharynx and **-cele** means swelling or tumor. In this case,

-cele is referring to the hernia.

The pharynx is a passage for both the respiratory and the digestive systems.

When you speak, it also helps you form the sounds.

11.12

A laryngogram is the record, or x-ray, of the larynx.

Laryngo- refers to the larynx and **-gram** is the suffix for a written record, in this case an x-ray. A more common name for the larynx is voice box.

Remember: The suffix **-graphy**

(Laryngography) indicates the procedure used to make the laryngogram and **-graph** (laryngograph) indicates the machine used to make the x-ray.

11.13

An incision into the trachea is called a tracheotomy.

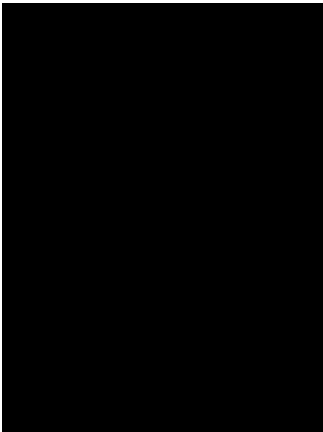
Trache- refers to the trachea and **-tomy** means a surgical incision.

11.14

Each branch is called a bronchus.

Bronchus is singular; bronchi is plural.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Respiratory System, Part 1

169

11.15

Do you remember the Greek word for lungs? What is the name of the condition in which there is a hernia protruding from the lung tissue?

_____ Pyocyst

_____ Pleonasm

_____ Pneumatocele

11.16

The last major organ of the respiratory system is the pleura. Look at the picture near the beginning of this chapter and determine where the pleura are located.

_____ Inside the lungs

_____ Surrounding the lungs

_____ Throughout the respiratory system

11.17

The physician removes one of the sacs that enfolds the lungs. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Pleurotomy

_____ Pleurography

_____ Pleurectomy

11.18

The physician removes the voicebox. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Laryngectomy

_____ Epiglottidectomy

_____ Ethmoidectomy

11.19

The physician removes the structure that covers the entrance of the larynx when you swallow. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Epiglottidectomy

_____ Pleurectomy

_____ Ethmoidectomy

11.20

Which of the following terms does

CLUE

NOT describe an inflammation of

the sinus?

Look back a few pages

for the names of the

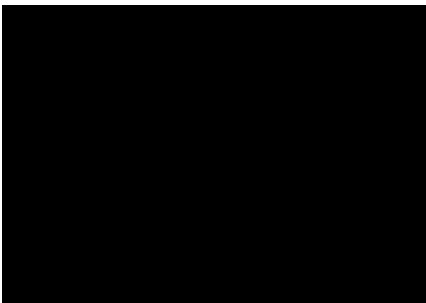
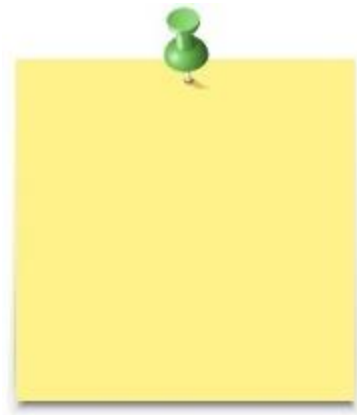
_____ Ethmoiditis

sinuses!

_____ Maxillitis

_____ Pleuritis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.
.

Chapter 11

11.15

Pneumatocele is the correct answer. **Pneumo-** is the Greek word for lung and **-cele** means swelling or tumor.

11.16

The pleura surrounds the lungs.

The pleura enfold both lungs. Always moist, they reduce the friction as you breathe in and out and the lungs expand and contract.

11.17

Pleurectomy is the removal of one of the sacs that enfold the lungs.

Pleura- is the name of the sac that enfolds the lungs. **-ectomy** is the suffix that indicates the surgical removal of an organ.

11.18

Laryngectomy is the removal of the larynx or voice box.

Laryng- is the root word for larynx, the voice box and **-ectomy** means the surgical removal of an organ.

11.19

Epiglottidectomy is the removal of the epiglottis.

The epiglottis is the name of the structure that covers the entrance of the larynx when you swallow. **-ectomy**, means the surgical removal of a structure or organ.

Keep in mind the difference between **-ectomy**

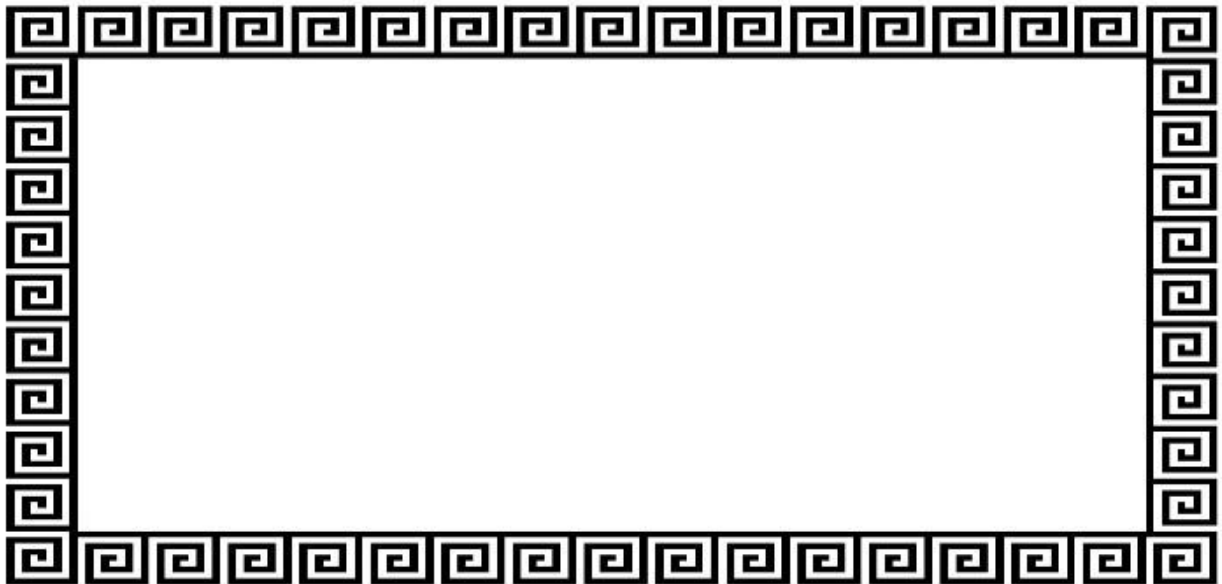
(excision), **-tomy** (incision) and **-stomy** (surgical opening).

11.20

Pleuritis is an inflammation of the pleura, the sac that enfolds the lungs.

Pleur- = pleura and **-itis** = inflammation. Ethmoiditis (**ethmoid-** + **-itis**) is an inflammation of the ethmoid sinus. Maxillitis (**maxilla-** + **-itis**) is an inflammation of the maxillary sinus.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Respiratory System, Part 1

171

Here's a few more terms to add
to your knowledge.

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

-al – pertaining to

antro – refers to a cavity in a bone

antrum – a cavity in a bone

epi – upon

staxis – to drip

11.21

The patient has maxillitis. The doctor performs a Caldwell-Luc procedure, surgically opening a passage from the maxillary sinus into the nasal passage

for drainage. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Antrotomy

_____ Maxillectomy

_____ Thoracoscopy

11.22

To control a patient's hemorrhaging, the doctor ties, or ligates, the internal maxillary artery. To approach the artery, she goes through the maxillary cavity.

What is another name for this cavity?

_____ Sinus

_____ Antrum

_____ Both sinus and antrum

11.23

The doctor approached the artery through the maxillary cavity. Which term below describes this approach?

_____ Transpalatine

_____ Transantral

_____ Transtracheal

11.24

A patient with sinusitis began hemorrhaging. What is the term for nosebleed?

_____ Rhinitis

_____ Pleurectomy

_____ Epistaxis

11.25

You've got this! What is pharyngitis?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

172

Chapter 11

11.21

Antrotomy is the surgical incision into a cavity, in this case the maxillary sinus.

Antro- refers to antrum, a cavity in a bone. **-tomy** means a surgical incision.

11.22

Both sinus and antrum are names for the cavity in any bone.

11.23

Transantral means approaching through a cavity.

Trans- means through. **Antr-** describes the cavity, the antrum. **-al** indicates pertaining to or that this word is an adjective.

11.24

Epistaxis is another term for nosebleed. It is from a Greek word meaning to drip upon.

Epi- means upon; **-staxis** means to drip. When something falls in drops, this Greek term describes it.

11.25

Pharyngitis is the inflammation of the pharynx, or the throat.

Remember the pharynx is the tube that extends from the back of the nose to the larynx. **Pharyng-** = pharynx and **-itis** = inflammation.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 11.1 Phlebostenosis A. The narrowing of a vein _____ 11.2 Mitral stenosis B. Inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney _____ 11.3 Phlebitis

C. Inflammation of a vein

_____ 11.4 Pyelitis

D. The narrowing of the opening in mitral valve

Quick Review

Vasculo = refers to blood vessels

Lumen = space inside artery

Athero = fatty deposit

Intra = inside

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Respiratory System, Part 1

173

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 11.1 A cavity, such as the sinus cavity

A. Pharyngocele

_____ 11.2 Leaf-shaped structure above voice box

B. Antrum

_____ 11.3 Swelling in the pharynx

C. Nasopharynx

_____ 11.4 Surgical incision into a sinus cavity

D. Transantral

_____ 11.5 Sacs that enfold the lungs

E. Epistaxis

_____ 11.6 The oral pharynx

F. Antrotomy

_____ 11.7 Nosebleed

G. Pleura

_____ 11.8 A hernia or swelling in the lung tissue

H. Epiglottis

_____ 11.9 Surgical approach through a cavity

I. Pneumatocele

_____ 11.10 The nasal pharynx

J. Oropharynx

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 11.11 Nasogastric

A. Device used to see the nasal passage

and pharynx

_____ 11.12 Nasopharyngeal

B. Concerning the nose and stomach

_____ 11.13 Nasopharyngography

C. Pertaining to the nose and pharynx

_____ 11.14 Nasopharyngoscope

D. Concerning the mouth and nose

_____ 11.15 Laryngopharyngography

E. Removal of the larynx and pharynx

_____ 11.16 Laryngopharyngectomy

F. Pertaining to the nose and trachea

_____ 11.17 Nasotracheal

G. Procedure for taking an x-ray of the
nose and pharynx

_____ 11.18 Oronasal

H. Taking an x-ray of the larynx and
pharynx

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 11

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

11.19 Removal of one of the sacs that enfold the lungs

11.20 Removal of the voice box _____

11.21 The procedure of taking x-rays of the larynx _____

11.22 Tube from larynx to bronchial tubes _____

11.23 Device for making x-rays of the larynx _____

11.24 Inflammation of one of the paranasal sinuses

11.25 An x-ray of the larynx _____

11.26 Inflammation of the lining of the nose _____

11.27 The two branches of the trachea
that carry air into the lungs _____

11.28 Inflammation of the maxillary sinus _____

Laryngography

Ethmoiditis

Laryngograph

Bronchi

Maxillitis

Rhinitis

Pleurectomy

Trachea

Laryngogram

Laryngectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Respiratory System, Part 1

175

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 11.29 Laryngography A. Device for making x-rays of the larynx

_____ 11.30 Rhinitis

B. Removal of the voice box

_____ 11.31 Ethmoiditis

C. Tube from larynx to bronchial tubes

_____ 11.32 Laryngograph

D. The procedure of taking x-rays of the larynx

_____ 11.33 Laryngogram

E. The two branches of the trachea that carry air
into the lungs

_____ 11.34 Maxillitis

F. Inflammation of one of the paranasal sinuses

_____ 11.35 Bronchi

G. Removal of one of the sacs that enfold the lungs

_____ 11.36 Trachea

H. Inflammation of the lining of the nose

_____ 11.37 Laryngectomy

I. An x-ray of the larynx

_____ 11.38 Pleurectomy

J. Inflammation of the maxillary sinus

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 11.39 Laryngologist

A. Narrowing of the larynx

_____ 11.40 Laryngopathy

B. Incision into the larynx

_____ 11.41 Laryngostenosis

C. Establishing a permanent opening through the larynx

_____ 11.42 Laryngocentesis

D. Any disease of the larynx

_____ 11.43 Laryngitis

E. Hemorrhage from the larynx

_____ 11.44 Laryngorrhagia

F. A doctor who specializes in the larynx

_____ 11.45 Laryngostomy

G. Inflammation of the voice box

_____ 11.46 Laryngotomy

H. Incision or puncture of the larynx

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

176

Chapter 11

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

11.47 Surgical approach through a cavity _____

11.48 Sacs that enfold the lungs _____

11.49 Leaf-shaped structure above voice box _____

11.50 Swelling in the pharynx _____

11.51 Nosebleed _____

11.52 Removal of voice box and throat _____

11.53 The nasal pharynx _____

11.54 Surgical incision into a sinus cavity _____

11.55 A hernia or swelling in the lung tissue _____

11.56 A cavity, such as the sinus cavity _____

Laryngopharyngectomy

Pneumatocele

Antrum

Nasopharynx

Pleura

Transantral

Epistaxis

Antrotomy

Epiglottis

Pharyngocele

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Respiratory System, Part 2

177

12

The Respiratory System, Part 2:

The details will leave you

breathless

We're going to spend a little

It's all GREEK

more time going over terms of

[or Latin] to me!

the respiratory system. Let's

arytenoid – cartilage in the larynx

look at the larynx, the voice

-malacia – softness

box, in a little more detail. You

sub – below

already know that its entrance

supra – above

is protected by the epiglottis.

thyro – refers to the thyroid cartilage

12.1

The patient has vocal cord paralysis. Using a CO2 laser, the doctor removes the cartilage at the back of the larynx. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Arytenoidopexy

_____ Arytenoidectomy

_____ Arytenoiditis

12.2

After a small eraser lodges in the patient's airway, she can barely breathe. The doctor is making an incision into the thyroid cartilage of the larynx. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thyroidectomy

_____ Thyrotomy

_____ Thyromegaly

12.3

There are three parts inside the larynx: the glottis, the supraglottic portion, and the subglottic portion. The glottis is two vocal folds and the space that enables us to make sounds. Where is the subglottic portion of the larynx?

_____ Below the glottis

_____ Above the glottis

_____ Beside the glottis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 12

12.1

Arytenoidectomy is the removal of the cartilage at the back of the larynx. The name of the cartilage the doctor removed is arytenoid.

12.2

A thyrotomy is an incision into the thyroid cartilage of the larynx.

Thyro- refers to the thyroid cartilage and **-tomy** means incision. Usually if the doctor is making an incision into the thyroid gland, the procedure is called a thyroidotomy, although it is possible to call it a thyrotomy. If you know the problem the patient is experiencing, you will know what part of the body the procedure refers to.

12.3

Subglottic means below the glottis.

Sub- means below and **-glottic** refers to the glottis. The subglottis portion of the larynx is the narrowest portion of the upper respiratory tract. Another example using **sub-** is subpleura. Subpleura means below the pleura (**sub-** + **-pleura**).

Above the glottis is supraglottic (**supra-** + **-glottic**).

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 12.1 **Rhino-**

A. Nasal, oral and laryngeal

_____ 12.2 Parts of pharynx

B. Ethmoid, sphenoid, frontal and maxillary

_____ 12.3 **Pneumo-**

C. From Greek word meaning nose

_____ 12.4 Paranasal sinuses

D. From Greek word meaning lung

Take a look at these medical

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

terms. Then we will have

some questions so you can

cyan – dark blue

practice using them.

-edema – swelling

hypo – under, beneath, below

intubation – inserting a tube

-oxia – oxygen

-pnea – breath

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Respiratory System, Part 2

179

12.4

The patient has bronchial stones. What is the term that Dr. Sharp will write in his notes for this diagnosis?

_____ Nephrolithiasis

_____ Broncholithiasis

_____ Bronchorrhagia

12.5

An infant is breathing noisily. The doctor diagnoses the problem as abnormally soft tissues of the voice box. Because the cartilage is too soft, the epiglottis is partially blocking the airway. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Laryngoparalysis

_____ Laryngomalacia

_____ Laryngocele

12.6

An infant is just recovering from a respiratory tract infection. He is having trouble breathing because of swelling in the subglottic region of the larynx. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Laryngoparalysis

_____ Laryngomalacia

_____ Laryngoedema

12.7

When the physician realizes his patient has laryngoedema, he immediately opens the airway by making an incision over the trachea and surgically creating an opening in the trachea. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Laryngotomy

_____ Tracheoplasty

_____ Tracheostomy

12.8

A two-year old has had the flu. She comes to the doctor's office with subglottic edema, an inflamed trachea, and bronchi. She is having a difficult time breathing.

What is the name of her condition?

_____ Chronic

_____ Pneumopathy

_____ Laryngotracheobronchitis

laryngitis

12.9

When a child has subglottic edema, the swelling may narrow a part of the larynx so that air cannot pass through. What term describes this narrowing of a passageway such as the larynx?

_____ Laryngospasm

_____ Laryngotomy

_____ Laryngostenosis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 12

12.4

Broncholithiasis is the condition of having stones in the bronchus.

Broncho- refers to the bronchial tubes, **lith-** means stones and **-iasis** means the condition of. Put it all together and you have broncholithiasis.

12.5

Laryngomalacia is the softening of the larynx tissues.

Laryngomalacia is composed of two major root words: **laryngo-** refers to the larynx or voice box and **-malacia** refers to softness.

12.6

Laryngoedema is the swelling of the larynx.

Laryngo- refers to the larynx and **-edema** means swelling. Because the subglottic region is so narrow, a small amount of edema can block the airway.

12.7

A tracheostomy is a surgically created opening in the trachea that allows someone who has a blocked airway to breathe.

Tracheo- refers to the trachea and **-stomy** means surgical opening.

12.8

This term, laryngo-tracheo-bronch-itis, includes all three of the respiratory organs affected by the condition: the larynx, the trachea, and the bronchi. **-itis**, of course, indicates the inflammation and **laryngo-** refers to the larynx, **trachea-** refers to the trachea and **bronch-** refers to the bronchial tubes.

12.9

Laryngostenosis means the constriction or narrowing of the larynx.

Laryngo- refers to the larynx

and **-stenosis** means the

narrowing of a passageway.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

-desis – binding together

lobe –part of an organ, such as lung

Here's the last three terms for

this chapter.

strobe – whirling

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Respiratory System, Part 2

181

12.10

Dr. Sharp's next patient has symptoms that include hypoxia, cyanosis, and increasing tachypnea. What is hypoxia?

_____ Abnormally rapid

_____ Insufficient

_____ Bluish tint of skin

rate of breathing

oxygen

12.11

What is cyanosis?

_____ Abnormally rapid

_____ Insufficient

_____ Bluish tint of skin

rate of breathing

oxygen

12.12

What is tachypnea?

_____ Abnormally rapid

_____ Insufficient

_____ Bluish tint of skin

rate of breathing

oxygen

12.13

To help his patient breathe, the doctor inserts a tube through the larynx airway.

What is this procedure called?

_____ Endoscopy

_____ Intubation

_____ Laryngoscopy

12.14

The patient is having difficulty breathing. The doctor performs an endotracheal intubation. Where does the doctor insert the tube?

_____ In the throat

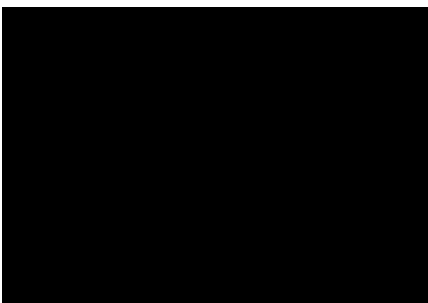
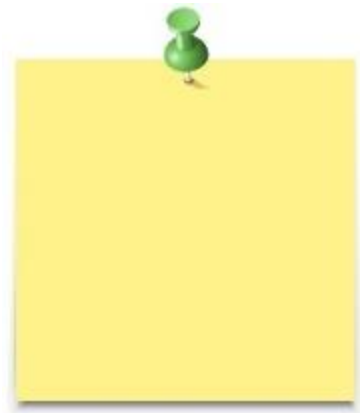
_____ Inside the larynx

_____ Inside the trachea

12.15

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. What is the meaning of hemothorax?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 12

12.10

Hypoxia means the amount of oxygen in your system is below normal.

hypo- meaning under or beneath or below; and - **oxia**, meaning oxygen.

Did you notice that both **sub-** and **hypo-**

mean under, beneath or below?

12.11

Cyanosis indicates bluish tint of skin.

cyan-, means dark blue, and the suffix, **-osis**, means condition.

12.12

Tachypnea is abnormally rapid rate of breathing.

Tachy- means swift or fast; **-pnea** means breath.

12.13

Intubation is the process of inserting a tube into something, in this case, the larynx.

The word intubation, is made of in + tube + ation. **In-** means into. Tube means tube. **-tion** indicates the action or the process involved.

12.14

Endotracheal intubation is inside the trachea.

Endotracheal is made of a prefix, **endo-** meaning inside, and **trache-** indicating the trachea. **-al**, the suffix, makes the word an adjective.

12.15

Hemothorax is the condition of blood accumulating in the pleural space in the chest.

This word has two major parts: **hemo-** meaning blood and **-thorax** meaning chest.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Respiratory System, Part 2

183

12.16

The doctor wants to check the vibration of the patient's vocal cords. What instrument will he use?

_____ Laryngoscope

_____ Endoscope

_____ Laryngostroboscope

12.17

The doctor treated the problem by evacuating the blood before clotting occurred using closed tube drainage. She made an incision into the chest and inserted a tube. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thoracoplasty

_____ Thoracoscopy

_____ Tube thoracostomy

12.18

A patient has air accumulating in his pleural space. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pneumothorax

_____ Hemothorax

_____ Hydrothorax

12.19

The doctor uses a needle to puncture the chest wall and remove the air. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thoracentesis

_____ Thoracoplasty

_____ Thoracoscopy

12.20

This patient has recurring pneumothorax. The doctor treats the recurrence by producing adhesions between the pleura to bind them together and stop any leaks. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Thoracentesis

_____ Pleurodesis

_____ Tube thoracostomy

12.21

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. What is the meaning of lobectomy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 12

12.16

Laryngostroboscope is an instrument used to view the movement or vibration of the voice box.

This word is made up of three parts: ***laryngo-*** indicating the voice box or the larynx; ***strobo-*** indicating whirling; and ***-scope*** which means to view.

12.17

Tube thoracostomy is inserting a tube into the chest.

Thoracostomy is made of two words: ***thoraco-*** indicating chest and ***-stomy***, indicating an opening. In this case the opening is used to drain the blood from the pleural space.

12.18

Pneumothorax is air accumulating in the chest.

Pneumothorax is composed of two words: ***pneumo-*** meaning air; and ***-thorax***

meaning chest. Put these together and you get the accumulation of air in the chest, in this case, in the pleural space in the chest.

12.19

Thoracentesis is using a needle to puncture the chest wall.

Thoracentesis is made of two word parts: ***thora-*** indicates chest; ***-centesis*** means a puncture.

12.20

Pleurodesis binds the two layers of the pleura together.

This word is made of two words: **pleuro-** indicating the pleura; and **-desis** which indicates binding.

12.21

A lobectomy is the surgical removal of one lobe of the lung (**lobe-** + **-ectomy**).

The lungs are divided into three lobes: the superior, middle, and inferior lobes.

Pneumonectomy is the term used when an entire lung is removed. When only a lobe is removed it is called a lobectomy. Sometimes the doctor will remove only one segment of a lung. This is called segmental resection.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Respiratory System, Part 2

185

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 12.1 Surgical excision of part of the lung

A. Thoracentesis

_____ 12.2 Incision into the thyroid cartilage of

B. Laryngotracheobronchitis

the larynx

_____ 12.3 A surgical opening into the chest wall C. Thyrotomy _____
12.4 Surgical binding of the pleural layers D. Pleurodesis _____ 12.5
Narrowing of the larynx

E. Thoracostomy

_____ 12.6 The softening of the tissue of the

F. Tracheotomy

voice box

_____ 12.7 A faster than normal rate of breathing G. Tachypnea _____ 12.8
A surgical incision into the trachea

H. Lobectomy

_____ 12.9 A puncture, using a needle, into the

I. Laryngostenosis

chest

_____ 12.10 Inflammation of the larynx, the

J. Laryngomalacia

trachea, and the bronchi

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 12.11 Subcutaneous

A. Beneath the pericardium

_____ 12.12 Submandibular

B. Decreased rate of breathing

_____ 12.13 Subpericardial

C. Surgical repair of the voice box

_____ 12.14 Subendocardial

D. Inflammation of the kidney due to
stones

_____ 12.15 Hypopnea

E. Beneath the skin

_____ 12.16 Laryngoplasty

F. Incision of kidney for removal of stones

_____ 12.17 Lithonephritis

G. Beneath the endocardium

_____ 12.18 Lithonephrotomy

H. Below the mandible

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

186

Chapter 12

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

12.19 Air pockets in the chest _____

12.20 Swelling of the tissue of the voice box _____

12.21 The act of inserting a tube _____

12.22 Above the glottis _____

12.23 Creating an opening into the trachea surgically

12.24 Insufficient oxygen _____

12.25 Surgical excision of cartilage of the larynx _____

12.26 Incision into the thyroid gland _____

12.27 Inside the trachea _____

12.28 Bluish tint of skin _____

Thyroidotomy

Tracheostomy

Intubation

Arytenoidectomy

Cyanosis

Supraglottic

Pneumothorax

Laryngoedema

Endotracheal

Hypoxia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Respiratory System, Part 2

187

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 12.29 Intubation

A. Air pockets in the chest

_____ 12.30 Endotracheal

B. Bluish tint of skin

_____ 12.31 Tracheostomy

C. The act of inserting a tube

_____ 12.32 Arytenoidectomy

D. Surgical excision of cartilage of the larynx

_____ 12.33 Supraglottic

E. Swelling of the tissue of the voice box

_____ 12.34 Pneumothorax

F. Inside the trachea

_____ 12.35 Thyroidotomy

G. Creating an opening into the trachea
surgically

_____ 12.36 Laryngoedema

H. Incision into the thyroid gland

_____ 12.37 Cyanosis

I. Insufficient oxygen

_____ 12.38 Hypoxia

J. Above the glottis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 12.39 Subrenal

A. Above the kidney

_____ 12.40 Suprarenal

B. Concerning the mouth and pharynx

_____ 12.41 Subhepatic

C. Above the liver

_____ 12.42 Suprahepatic

D. Concerning the mouth and face

_____ 12.43 Oropharyngeal

E. Pertaining to the larynx and pharynx

_____ 12.44 Orofacial

F. Below the kidney

_____ 12.45 Laryngopharyngeal

G. Inflammation of the larynx and pharynx

_____ 12.46 Laryngopharyngitis

H. Below the liver

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

188

Chapter 12

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

12.47 Surgical excision of part of the lung _____

12.48 A puncture, using a needle, into the chest _____

12.49 Surgical repair of the voice box _____

12.50 A surgical opening into the chest wall _____

12.51 A surgical incision into the trachea _____

12.52 The softening of the tissue of the voice box _____

12.53 Inflammation of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi

12.54 A faster than normal rate of breathing _____

12.55 Narrowing of the larynx _____

12.56 Surgical binding of the pleural layers _____

Tracheotomy

Laryngostenosis

Laryngotracheobronchitis

Thoracentesis

Lobectomy

Thoracostomy

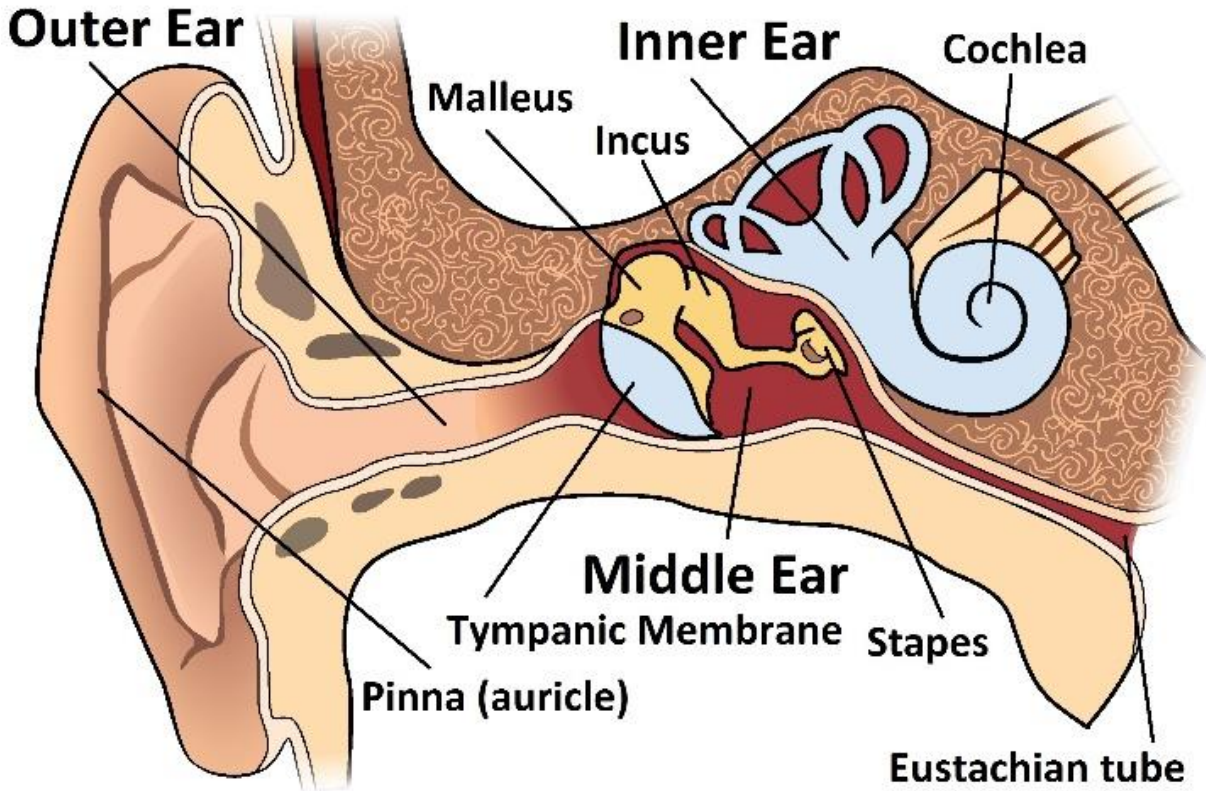
Tachypnea

Pleurodesis

Laryngoplasty

Laryngomalacia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Ear

189

13

The Ear:

A real earful

Let's begin our journey into

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

the ear with these three terms.

-ar – pertaining to

auricul – outer ear

pinna – outer ear

post – after, behind

Are you familiar with the

parts of the ear? There are three major parts of the ear: the inner ear, the middle ear and the outer ear.

13.1

Which one of the parts of the ear listed below is a part of the outer ear?

_____ The stapes

_____ The mastoid process

_____ The pinna

13.2

The patient has developed a postauricular fistula. Where is this abnormal opening?

_____ Inside the pinna

_____ Behind the pinna

_____ Inside the external

auditory canal

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 13

13.1

The pinna is the exterior part of the ear. Another term for it is auricle.

Pinna is from the Latin word meaning feather. The outer ear, like a feather, is a protruding appendage.

13.2

Postauricular means behind the pinna. Remember, another word for pinna is auricle.

Postauricular has three word parts: **post-** which means after or behind; **auricul-**

indicating auricle; and **-ar** meaning pertaining to.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 13.1 Urethrocytography

A. The technique of x-raying the bladder and the urethra

_____ 13.2 Cystourethroscopy

B. Incision to remove stones from ureter

_____ 13.3 Nephroureterectomy

C. Using an endoscope to treat a problem in the bladder, or other body part through the bladder and urethra

_____ 13.4 Ureterolithotomy

D. Surgical removal of kidney and ureter

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Here's a list of some more

words we will cover in this

chole – refers to bile

chapter.

cochlea – snail

myring – refers to tympanic membrane

stea – refers to fat

tympan – refers to tympanic

membrane

vestibule – small space at the

beginning of the semicircular canals

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Ear

191

13.3

What is the term for surgically suturing the meatus, the ear canal?

_____ Meatoplasty

_____ Meatorrhaphy

_____ Meatotomy

13.4

The patient has had a severe blow to his head. The doctor must reconstruct the external auditory canal. What is the name for this procedure?

_____ Otoplasty

_____ Tympanoplasty

_____ Meatoplasty

13.5

Meatoplasty is one term for reconstructing the external auditory canal. What is another term?

_____ Otoplasty

_____ Angioplasty

_____ Canalplasty

13.6

A child is born with lop ear, a deformity of the auricle. The outer ear protrudes too much. When the child is 6 years old, the doctor surgically reduces the cartilage protruding. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Otoplasty

_____ Angioplasty

_____ Canalplasty

13.7

In the middle ear, there are three ossicles, tiny bones. Which of the following terms is not an ossicle?

_____ Malleus

_____ Incus

_____ Meatus

13.8

The patient is going deaf. The bones of the middle ear are hardening, becoming spongy. The stapes is becoming immobilized. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Otomalacia

_____ Otoneurology

_____ Otosclerosis

13.9

The doctor makes a small incision into the footplate of the stapes and inserts a Teflon wire prosthesis. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Stapedotomy

_____ Stapedectomy

_____ Otoplasty

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 13

13.3

Meatorrhaphy is surgically suturing the meatus or external auditory canal.

Meatus means passage or opening (the eardrum to the external ear, or pinna).

Meatorrhaphy has two parts: **meato-** the meatus and **-rrhapy** meaning suturing.

13.4

Meatoplasty is the surgical repair or reconstruction of the external auditory canal.

Meato- is from meatus, meaning opening or passageway and **-plasty** means surgical reconstruction or repair.

13.5

Canalplasty and meatoplasty are synonyms.

canal- a passageway or canal, and **-plasty** indicating repair or reconstruction.

13.6

Otoplasty refers to the reconstruction of the outer ear or auricle.

Otoplasty is made of two word parts: **oto-** indicating ear and **-plasty** indicating repair or reconstruction.

13.7

Meatus does not refer to an ossicle.

The malleus, the incus, and the stapes are the three ossicles found in the middle ear. These three bones transmit the vibrations from the eardrum, across the middle ear, to the oval window, the opening into the inner ear.

13.8

Otosclerosis is hardening of the bones of the ear.

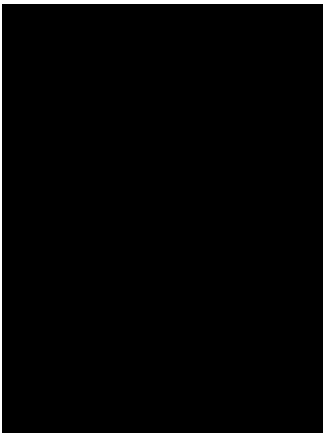
Otosclerosis is made of three word parts: **oto-** indicates the ear; **scler-** means hardening; **-osis** indicates disease.

13.9

Stapedotomy is an incision into the stapes.

Stapedotomy is made of two word parts: **staped-** which indicates the part of the ear, the stapes; and **-tomy** which indicates the surgical incision.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Ear

193

13.10

Another patient with otosclerosis sees the doctor. This time to treat the disease, the doctor removes the stapes and replaces it with a prosthesis that he crimps over the incus. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Stapedotomy

_____ Stapedectomy

_____ Otoplasty

13.11

CLUE

Refer to the picture at the beginning of this

It is also called

chapter. What part of the ear separates the

the eardrum!

middle ear from the outer ear?

_____ The tympanic membrane

_____ The stapes

_____ The pinna

13.12

The patient has otitis media. The doctor makes an incision into the eardrum to aspirate the fluid in the middle ear. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Tympanoplasty

_____ Tympanotomy

_____ Stapedotomy

13.13

What is another term that indicates a surgical incision into the eardrum?

_____ Tympanoplasty

_____ Myringotomy

_____ Stapedectomy

13.14

The auditory tube extends from the middle ear to the pharynx. The most important function of the auditory tube is to ventilate the middle ear space.

What's another name for this tube?

_____ Eustachian

_____ Ossicle

_____ Meatus

13.15

The doctor must inflate the Eustachian tube. She makes a surgical incision into the eardrum and passes the catheter through the eardrum. What's the name of this approach?

_____ Transnasal

_____ Transtympanic

_____ Transmastoid

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

194

Chapter 13

13.10

Stapedectomy is the removal of the stapes. Otosclerosis may be treated by stapedectomy or stapedotomy.

Stapedectomy is made of two word parts: **staped-** indicating the stapes, and **-ectomy** indicating the surgical removal of a body part.

13.11

The tympanic membrane (ear drum) separates the middle ear from the outer ear.

tympano- is from a Greek word meaning drum.

13.12

Tympanotomy is an incision into the eardrum.

Tympanotomy is composed of two word parts: **tympano-** referring to the eardrum, or tympanic membrane; and **-tomy**, meaning surgical incision.

13.13

Myringotomy is another term for surgical incision into the eardrum.

Myring- is the Latin word for tympanic membrane.

13.14

The auditory tube is called the Eustachian tube.

Eustachian comes from Eustachio, the last name of the anatomist who named the auditory tube. Another name for the Eustachian tube is otopharynx tube.

13.15

Transtympanic means through the eardrum.

trans- means through; **tympan-** means the eardrum; and **-ic** which means pertaining to.

Quick Review

Thrombo- = blood clot

Ren- = refers to the kidney

Naso- = refers to the nose

Oro- = refers to the mouth

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Ear

195

13.16

Because of pressure, a young boy's eardrum burst. The doctor repairs it. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Meatoplasty

_____ Tympanostomy

_____ Myringoplasty

13.17

The middle ear is a cavity inside the temporal bone. What is the name of the cavity in the temporal bone that opens to the tympanic cavity?

_____ The pinna

_____ The mastoid antrum

_____ The ossicle

13.18

A woman has a problem hearing. She has a cyst-like sac, a tumor filled with epithelial cells and cholesterol, blocking the middle ear. The enzymes in the sac are eroding the ossicles. What is the name of this tumor?

_____ Otitis

_____ Cholesteatoma

_____ Otosclerosis

13.19

A patient has advanced middle ear and mastoid disease. The doctor removes the tympanic membrane, the ossicles and the cholesteatoma, and converts the mastoid air cells, the antrum, and the middle ear to an open cavity. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Radical mastoidectomy _____ Tympanostomy

_____ Myringectomy

13.20

The inner ear consists of a series of intricate communicating canals hollowed out of the temporal bone. What is the name of these maze-like canals?

_____ Stapes

_____ Ossicle

_____ Labyrinth

13.21

Part of the labyrinth is coiled, like a snail shell. It contains the organ of Corti, the receptor for hearing. What is the name of this part of the ear?

_____ Cochlea

_____ Meatus

_____ Auricle

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 13

13.16

Myringoplasty is repairing the eardrum.

Myringoplasty is made of two word parts: **myringo-** which means eardrum and

-plasty which means repair or reconstruction.

13.17

The mastoid antrum, the cavity in the temporal bone, opens to the tympanic cavity. Remember from Chapter 11 that antrum means a cavity in a bone.

The mastoid is a portion of the temporal bone. It lies behind the external opening of the ear.

13.18

Cholesteatoma is a tumor filled with epithelial cells and cholesterol. Cholesterol is a normal part of bile. Remember **-oma** indicates a tumor.

chole- meaning bile, **stea-** meaning fat, and **-oma**, indicating a tumor.

13.19

Radical mastoidectomy is removal of the mastoid air cells and mastoid antrum.

Mastoidectomy is made of two words: **mastoid--** indicating the mastoid process, and **-ectomy** meaning the surgical removal of the elements named above: the mastoid air cells and the mastoid antrum. In this case, the removal of these elements creates an open cavity.

13.20

The labyrinth is a series of intricate communicating canals in the temporal bone.

The labyrinth contains the cochlea, the vestibule and the semicircular canals. One of its main functions is to maintain the physical equilibrium of the body. Another main function is delivering vibrations to the organ of hearing.

13.21

The cochlea is coiled and part of the labyrinth.

Cochlea comes from a Greek word meaning land snail.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Ear

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 13.5 Epistaxis

A. A cavity in a bone

_____ 13.6 Antrum

B. Membrane that surrounds the lungs

_____ 13.7 Pleura

C. Nosebleed

_____ 13.8 Transantral

D. Through the cavity in a bone

13.22

Another part of the labyrinth is a small space at the beginning of the semicircular canals and behind the cochlea. What is the name of this part of the ear?

_____ Auricle

_____ Vestibule

_____ Pinna

13.23

What is another name for the acoustic nerve?

_____ Auricle

_____ Ethmoid

_____ Vestibulocochlear

13.24

The patient complains of constant buzzing sounds in her head. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Otitis

_____ Tinnitus

_____ Mastoiditis

13.25

Dr. Sharp must remove a patient's labyrinth. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Labyrinthitis

_____ Labyrinthectomy

_____ Labyrinthotomy

13.26

You've got this! Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of tympanosclerosis?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 13

13.22

The vestibule contains an opening into the inner ear.

The three ossicles extend from the eardrum to the vestibule. The stapes connects to the vestibule. As in a house, the vestibule is the entranceway.

13.23

Vestibulocochlear is another term for the acoustic nerve.

Vestibulocochlear is made of three word parts: **vestibulo-** indicating the vestibule,

cochlea- indicating the cochlea, and **-ar** which means pertaining to.

13.24

Tinnitus is constant buzzing sounds in the head.

Tinnitus comes from the Latin word for jingling. It may be caused by natural aging (presbycusis) or it may be symptom of a disease, like Meniere's disease.

13.25

Labyrinthitis is inflammation of the labyrinth.

Labyrinth- refers to the labyrinth and **-itis** means inflammation.

13.26

Tympanosclerosis is hardening of the eardrum.

Tympano- refers to the eardrum and **-sclerosis** means hardening.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 13.9 Ureteroureterostomy

A. Joins the ureter and the sigmoid intestine

_____ 13.10 Ureterosigmoidostomy

B. Joins the ureter and the bladder

_____ 13.11 Ureteroneocystostomy

C. The joining of the ureter and the intestine

_____ 13.12 Ureteroenterostomy

D. The surgical joining of one part of the ureter to another part of the same ureter

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Ear

199

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 13.1 Behind the outer ear

A. Meatus

_____ 13.2 Eustachian tube

B. Otopharynx tube

_____ 13.3 Hardening of the tissues of the ear

C. Mastoid antrum

_____ 13.4 A cavity in the temporal bone

D. Tympanotomy

_____ 13.5 Surgical repair of the ear

E. Pinna

_____ 13.6 Incision into one of the ossicles

F. Otoplasty

_____ 13.7 Passageway or cavity

G. Tympanosclerosis

_____ 13.8 Auricle

H. Postauricular

_____ 13.9 Hardening of the eardrum

I. Otosclerosis

_____ 13.10 Incision into the eardrum

J. Stapedotomy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 13.11 Tympanectomy

A. Occurring after hemorrhage

_____ 13.12 Tympanoplasty

B. Repair of the tympanic membrane

_____ 13.13 Posthepatitic

C. Instrument used for examination of the
eardrum

_____ 13.14 Posthemorrhagic

D. Excision of the eardrum

_____ 13.15 Postethmoid

E. Occurring after hepatitis

_____ 13.16 Postpharyngeal

F. Behind the ethmoid sinuses

_____ 13.17 Myringectomy

G. Excision of the tympanic membrane

_____ 13.18 Myringoscope

H. Behind the pharynx

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 13

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

13.19 Intricate communicating passages in the inner ear

13.20 The eardrum _____

13.21 Reconstruction of the auditory canal _____

13.22 Approach through the eardrum _____

13.23 Tumor of cholesterol and epithelial cells _____

13.24 Ringing or buzzing sounds in the ears _____

13.25 Coiled part of the labyrinth _____

13.26 Removal of mastoid air cells and antrum _____

13.27 Inflammation of fluid in semicircular canals _____

13.28 Reconstruction of the eardrum _____

Myringoplasty

Transtympanic

Labyrinthitis

Cholesteatoma

Meatoplasty

Tympanic membrane

Mastoidectomy

Cochlea

Labyrinth

Tinnitus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Ear

201

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 13.29 Tinnitus

A. Inflammation of fluid in semicircular
canals

_____ 13.30 Labyrinthitis

B. The eardrum

_____ 13.31 Meatoplasty

C. Removal of mastoid air cells and antrum

_____ 13.32 Tympanic

D. Intricate communicating passages in the
membrane

inner ear

_____ 13.33 Myringoplasty

E. Coiled part of the labyrinth

_____ 13.34 Mastoidectomy

F. Approach through the eardrum

_____ 13.35 Cochlea

G. Tumor of cholesterol and epithelial cells

_____ 13.36 Transtympanic

H. Reconstruction of the auditory canal

_____ 13.37 Labyrinth

I. Reconstruction of the eardrum

_____ 13.38 Cholesteatoma

J. Ringing or buzzing sounds in the ears

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 13.39 Postanal

A. Located behind the anus

_____ 13.40 Postcardial

B. Concerning the tympanic cavity and

Eustachian tube

_____ 13.41 Tympanoeustachian

C. Deficient amount of menstrual flow

_____ 13.42 Vestibulotomy

D. Surgical incision into the vestibule of the
inner ear

_____ 13.43 Hypomenorrhea

E. The science dealing with stones

_____ 13.44 Cyanuria

F. Below the urethra

_____ 13.45 Lithology

G. Behind the heart

_____ 13.46 Suburethral

H. Blue urine

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 13

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

13.47 Incision into one of the ossicles _____

13.48 Auricle _____

13.49 Surgical incision into the eardrum _____

13.50 Surgical repair of the ear _____

13.51 Behind the outer ear _____

13.52 A cavity in the temporal bone _____

13.53 Hardening of the tissues of the ear _____

13.54 Eustachian tube _____

13.55 Passageway or cavity _____

13.56 Hardening of the eardrum _____

Otopharynx tube

Tympanotomy

Stapedotomy

Mastoid antrum

Pinna

Otoplasty

Tympanosclerosis

Meatus

Otosclerosis

Postauricular

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Mouth

203

14

The Mouth:

Mandibles, maxillaries and more

Let's start our exploration of

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

the mouth with these three

terms.

cheil – lip

dent – refers to the teeth

labia – lip

In the mouth, there are

several structures that you

need to be familiar with. The mouth, or oral cavity, includes the: lips

uvula

palate

vestibule

tongue

salivary glands

dentoalveolar

14.1

What is a medical term for an inflammation of the lips?

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Cheilosis

_____ Cheilophagia

14.2

Charlie is having a surgical reconstruction of his lips. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Palatoplasty

_____ Sialodochoplasty

_____ Cheiloplasty

14.3

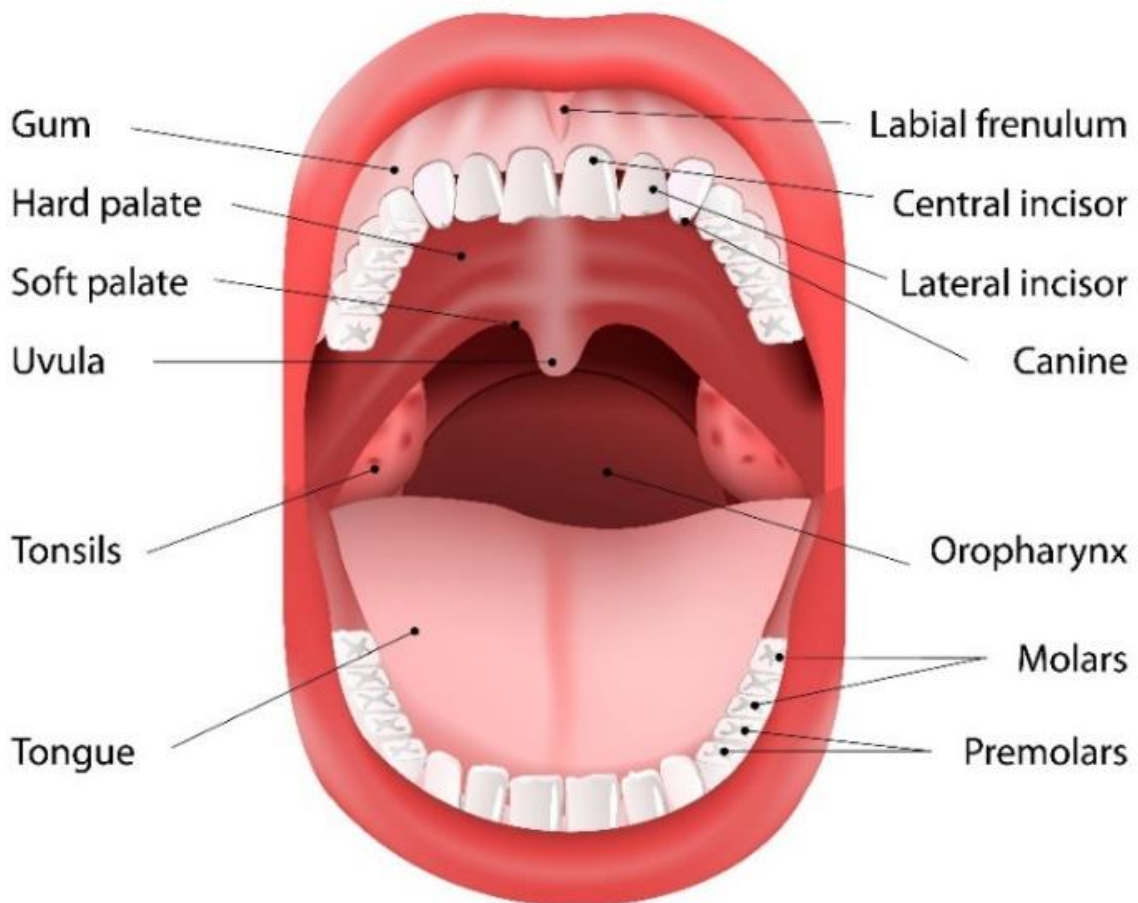
What is another medical term that means lip?

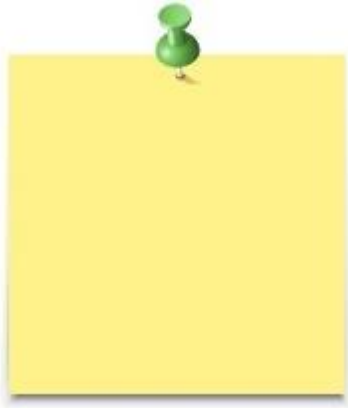
_____ Glosso

_____ Lingua

_____ Labia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





.

204

Chapter 14

14.1

Cheilitis is inflammation of the lips.

Cheilitis is made of two word parts: **cheil-** is from a Greek word meaning lip; **-itis**

means inflammation.

14.2

Surgical reconstruction of the lips is cheiloplasty.

Cheiloplasty is made of two words parts: **cheil-** is from a Greek word meaning lips; **-plasty** means the surgical forming or molding.

We just learned the Greek word for lip.

There is also a Latin word!

Cheil- is Greek. **Labia-** is Latin.

Both mean lip.

14.3

Labia means lips or a structure like one.

Labia is from the Latin word meaning lips. The singular word form is labium.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Mouth

205

Quick Review

Laryngo- = refers to the larynx

Epi- = upon or on top of

Trach- = refers to the trachea

-staxis = to drip

14.4

A patient has been in an accident. The doctor must remove the outside left border of the upper lip. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Cheiloplasty

_____ Vermilionectomy

_____ Cheilitis

14.5

Dr. Sharp must perform reconstructive surgery on the roof of a patient's mouth.

What is the name of this surgery?

_____ Palatoplasty

_____ Palatorrhaphy

_____ Palatoglossal

14.6

Which bone does NOT support the palate?

_____ Palatine bone

_____ Mandible bone

_____ Maxillary bone

14.7

Refer to the picture near the beginning of this chapter. What is the name of the small soft structure hanging from the soft palate above the root of the tongue?

_____ Salivary gland

_____ Uvula

_____ Tonsil

14.8

You've got this! Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of uvulopharyngoplasty?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 14

14.4

A vermillionectomy is the excision of the border of the lip.

Vermilionectomy is made of two word parts: **vermilion-** which comes from English and means bright red; and **-ectomy** which means surgical removal. The vermilion is the red boundary of the lips between the outer skin and the mucosa of the mouth. A cheilectomy is the excision of the lip, not just the border of the lip.

14.5

Palatoplasty is reconstructive surgery on the palate, the structure that separates the mouth from the nasal cavity. It's the roof of the mouth.

The front part of the roof is the hard palate, made from bone; the back of the roof is the soft palate, made of soft membrane. **Palato-** refers to the palate and **-plasty**

means reconstructive surgery.

14.6

The mandible bone does NOT support the palate.

The palatine bone and the maxillary bone support the hard palate. Remember the maxillary bone? It's the upper jawbone. Palatine is the adjective form of palate.

The palatine bone is the roof of the mouth and the floor of the nose.

14.7

The uvula is the small soft structure hanging above the root of the tongue.

Uvula is from the Latin word meaning "a little grape." The opening of the pharynx lies behind the uvula.

14.8

Uvulopharyngoplasty is the reconstruction of the uvula and the pharynx.

Uvulopharyngoplasty is made of three word parts: **uvulo-** which refers to the uvula, **pharyngo-** which refers to the pharynx, and **-plasty** which is the surgical forming or reconstruction of a body part.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Mouth

207

Here's three more terms to learn

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

about.

alveo – refers to teeth sockets

gingiva – refers to the gums

sequester – to separate, isolate

14.9

What does ***dent-*** mean?

_____ the floor of the mouth

_____ the teeth

_____ the cheeks

14.10

What is the name of the part of the mandible and maxilla that contain the teeth sockets?

_____ Labia

_____ Palate

_____ Alveolar process

14.11

The patient has a neoplasm. The doctor must remove the part of the mandibular bone that provides the sockets for the teeth. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Vermilionectomy

_____ Frenectomy

_____ Alveolectomy

14.12

What is the name of the part of the mouth that is outside the dentoalveolar structures, the part of the mouth that includes the mucosal and submucosal tissue of the lips and cheeks?

_____ Palate

_____ Vestibule

_____ Uvula

14.13

To help correct the deformity caused by cleft palate, the doctor reconstructs the opening in the mouth between the teeth and the lips. What's this procedure?

_____ Palatoplasty

_____ Cheiloplasty

_____ Vestibuloplasty

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 14

14.9

Dent- refers to the teeth.

14.10

The alveolar process contain the teeth sockets.

Alveolar is made of two word parts: **alveo-** which is from the Latin word for small hollow or cavity; and **-ar**, a suffix which means pertaining to. The alveolar process is the part of the mandible (the lower jaw) and the maxilla (the upper jaw) that contains the bone sockets that the teeth fit into.

14.11

Alveolectomy is the surgical removal of the alveolar process.

Alveolectomy is made of two word parts: **alveol-** refers to the alveolar process, the bone that provides the sockets for the teeth; **-ectomy** indicates its surgical removal.

14.12

The vestibule is the part of the mouth outside the dentoalveolar structures.

A vestibule is a small cavity at the beginning of an opening. The vestibule of the mouth is the cavity between the inside of the lips and the teeth. This cavity forms when you close your mouth.

14.13

Reconstruction of the vestibule is called vestibuloplasty.

Vestibuloplasty is made of two words: **vestibul-** refers to the cavity in front of the teeth, the vestibule; and **-plasty** refers to the surgical forming of this part of the body.

Quick Review

Sub- = below

Supra- = above

-malacia = softness

-edema = swelling

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Mouth

209

Here are a few more terms you

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

will become familiar with.

gloss – tongue

hemi – half

ptosis – dropping

14.14

Which word refers to the teeth and the bone surrounding the teeth?

_____ Dentoalveolar

_____ Labia

_____ Vestibule

14.15

A patient comes to the doctor because of pain on his left side when he chews. The doctor finds that the patient's gums are infected. What is this condition?

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Gingivitis

_____ Osteitis

14.16

A patient has severe dental pain. The doctor finds not only the gums but the bone is inflamed. What is the name of this condition of the bone?

_____ Gingivitis

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Osteitis

14.17

The patient has severe gingivitis and some of the bone has died. As part of the treatment, the doctor removes the part of the bone that has died. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Gingivectomy

_____ Cheiloplasty

_____ Sequestrectomy

14.18

Next, the doctor sees a patient with glossitis. What's wrong with the patient?

_____ His lips are

_____ His gums are

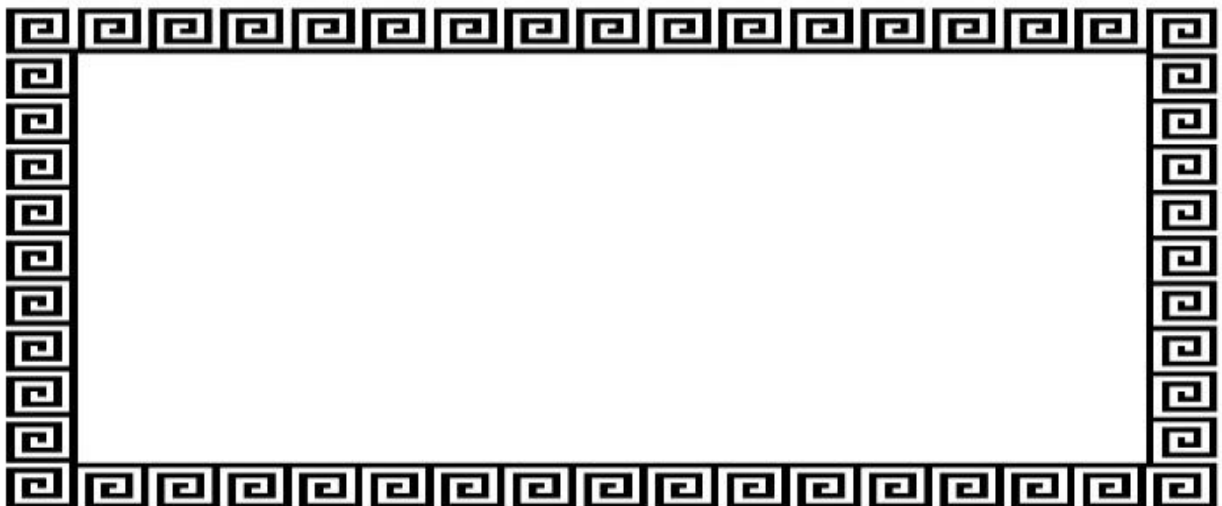
_____ His tongue is

inflamed

inflamed

inflamed

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 14

14.14

Dentoalveolar refers to the teeth and the bones that surround the teeth.

Dento- comes from a Latin word that means tooth and **-alveolar** refers to the alveolar bone that surrounds the teeth.

14.15

Gingivitis is inflammation of the gums.

Gingivitis is made of two word parts: **gingiv-** indicating the gums, and **-itis** indicating an inflammation.

14.16

Inflammation of the bone is osteitis.

Osteitis is made of two word parts: **oste-** which refers to the Greek word meaning bone, and **-itis** which means inflammation.

14.17

Sequestrectomy is removing part of the bone that has died.

sequestr- which is from the Latin word meaning to separate and **-ectomy** which means to remove surgically.

14.18

Glossitis means an inflamed tongue.

Glossitis is made of two word parts: **gloss-** is from the Greek word meaning tongue, and **-itis** indicates an inflammation.

And, the last two terms for

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

this chapter.

docho – refers to a duct

sialo – refers to the salivary glands

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Mouth

211

14.19

An infant with cleft palate is having difficulty with the position of his tongue. It has dropped downward. When the infant is sucking, it can be sucked back and block the laryngeal airway. It is potentially life threatening. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Glossoptosis

_____ Gingivitis

14.20

A frenum, or frenulum, is a fold of mucous membrane that connects two parts.

One of the parts is movable. The frenum keeps this part from moving too much.

Frenum is from the Latin word for bridle. Which part of the oral cavity do you think has a frenum?

_____ the uvula

_____ the tongue

_____ the tonsils

14.21

The lip also has a frenum. What is its name?

_____ Sublingual frenum

_____ Labial frenum

_____ Buccal frenum

14.22

If the lingual frenulum is too tight, it's hard for someone to speak. This is commonly known as being tongue-tied. To correct this condition, the doctor makes an incision into the frenulum. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Frenotomy

_____ Frenuloplasty

_____ Frenosecretory

14.23

Dr. Sharp performs a hemiglossectomy. What did he do?

_____ Surgical removal of the upper portion of the lip

_____ Surgical removal of half of the tongue

_____ Surgical removal of half of the cheeks

Chapter 14

14.19

When the tongue has dropped out of position it is called glossoptosis.

Glossoptosis is made of two word parts: **gloss-** which indicates the tongue, and

-ptosis which means "a dropping."

14.20

The tongue has a frenum.

The lingual frenulum extends from the floor of the mouth to the bottom of the tongue.

14.21

The frenum of the lip is called the labial frenum.

Labial means lip.

14.22

An incision into the frenulum is frenotomy.

Frenotomy is made of two word parts: **fren-** referring to the frenum, and **-tomy**

meaning a surgical incision.

14.23

Hemiglossectomy is the surgical removal of half of the tongue.

Hemi- is a prefix that means half. **Gloss-** refers to the tongue. **-ectomy** is a suffix that means removal.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 14.1 Myocarditis

A. Inflammation of the heart muscle

_____ 14.2 Cystitis

B. Inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney

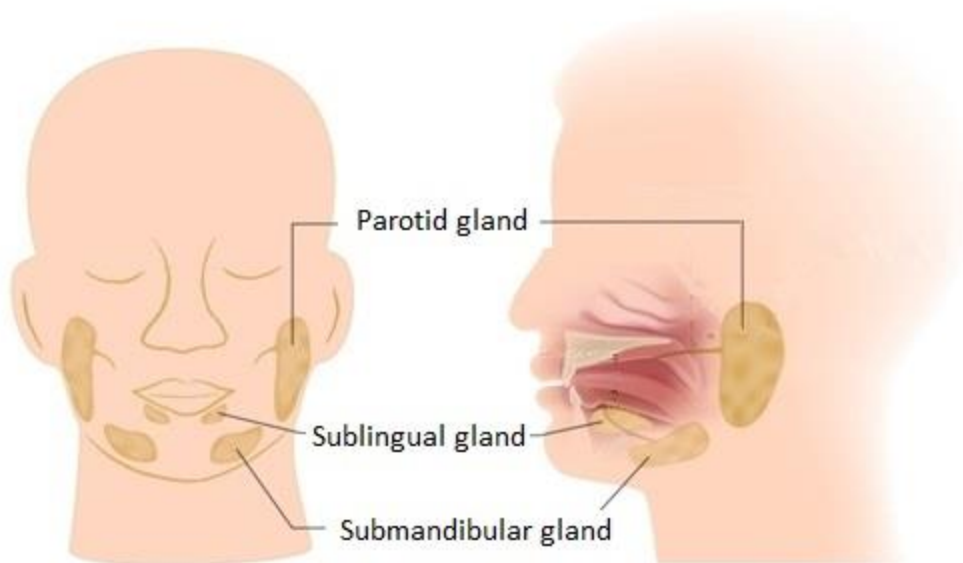
_____ 14.3 Phlebitis

C. Inflammation of the bladder

_____ 14.4 Pyelitis

D. Inflammation of a vein

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Mouth

213

There are three kinds of salivary glands in the mouth

14.24

Sublingual tells you the location of the gland. What does sublingual mean?

_____ Below the jawbone _____ Below the tongue

_____ Beside the tonsils

14.25

A patient has a small calculus in the sublingual salivary gland. The doctor removes the calculus. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Sialodochoplasty

_____ Sialolithotomy

_____ Sialography

14.26

The doctor must repair the sublingual salivary gland. What is this procedure?

_____ Sialodochoplasty

_____ Sialolithotomy

_____ Sialostenosis

14.27

A doctor is repairing an abnormal opening between the lips and the nose. What is the name of this fistula?

_____ Nasoantral

_____ Nasopharynx

_____ Nasolabial

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

214

Chapter 14

14.24

Sublingual means below the tongue.

Sublingual is made of three word parts: **sub-** means below, **lingual-** is from the Latin word meaning tongue, and **-al** tells you this is an adjective form of the word.

14.25

Sialolithotomy is the surgical incision into the salivary gland to remove a calculus.

Sialo- refers to the salivary glands, **lith-** refers to the calculus or small stone, and

-tomy means a surgical incision. **Sial-** is from the Greek word for saliva.

14.26

Repairing the sublingual salivary gland is sialodochoplasty.

Sialodochoplasty is made of three major word parts: **sialo-** which refers to the salivary gland, **docho-** which refers to the duct of the salivary gland, and **-plasty**

which means the surgical repair or reforming of the duct.

14.27

Nasolabial fistula is an abnormal opening between the nose and the lips.

Nasolabial is made of two major word parts: **naso-** which refers to nose, and

labia- which refers to lips. A fistula is an abnormal opening between any two body parts.

Quick Review

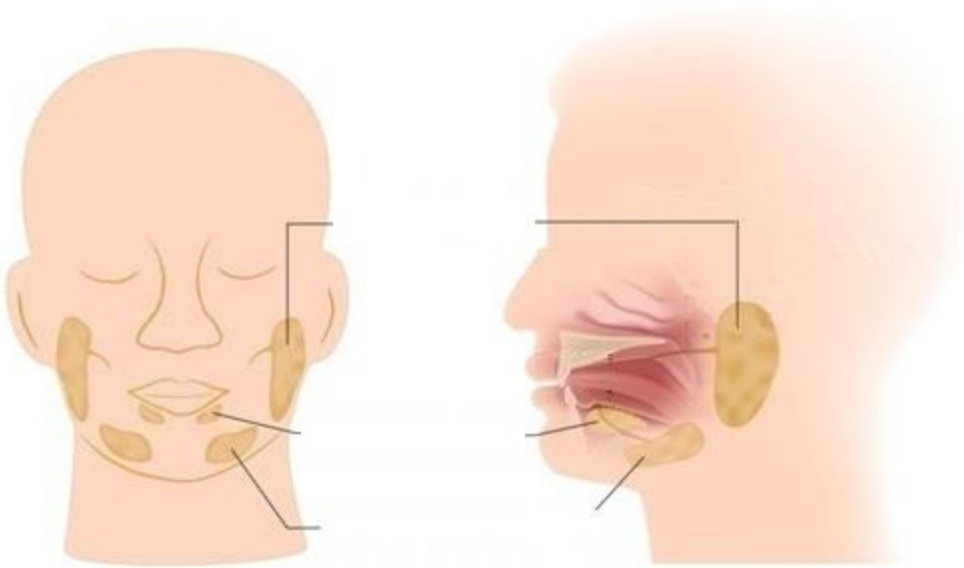
Hypo- = under, beneath or below

Cyan- = dark blue

-oxia = refers to oxygen

-pnea = breath

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Mouth

215

14.28

Label the parotid glands (try not to refer to the illustration on a previous page).

14.29

Label the submaxillary (submandibular) glands.

14.30

Label the
sublingual
gland.

14.31

If a patient has a condition that involves the lips, tongue and the voice box, Dr.

Sharp might refer to this as:

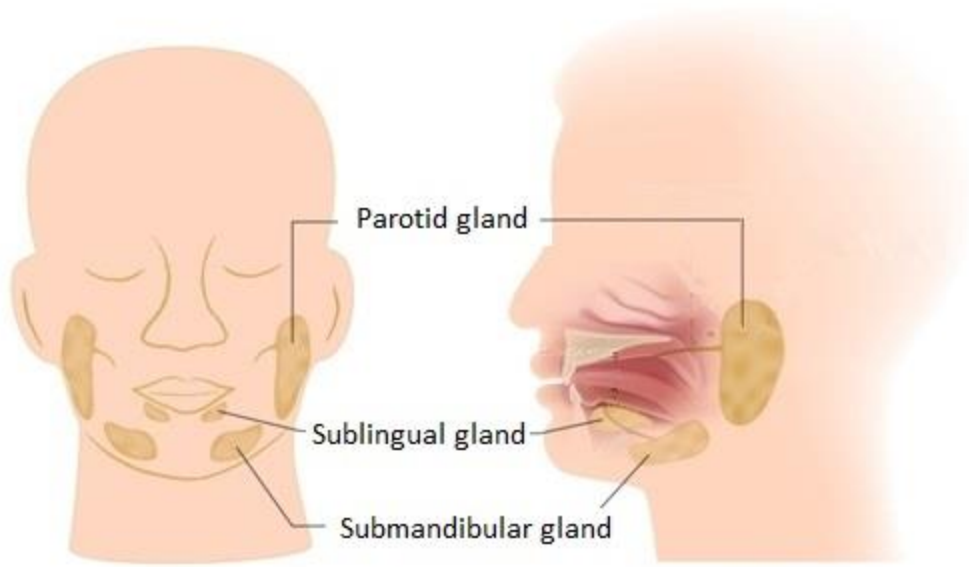
_____ Sialoglossolaryngeal _____ Palatoglossal _____
Labioglossolaryngeal **14.32**

If a patient has a condition that involves the palate and the tongue, Dr.
Sharp might refer to this as:

_____ Sialoglossolaryngeal _____ Palatoglossal _____
Labioglossolaryngeal **14.33**

You've got this! Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of sialolithiasis?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



216

Chapter 14

14.28

The parotid glands are found in the cheeks, in front of and below the ears.

14.29

The submaxillary, or submandibular, glands are located in the floor of the mouth.

They open where the frenulum attaches to the tongue.

14.30

The sublingual glands are on the floor of the mouth, under the tongue.

There are several sublingual ducts which open near the tongue or into the submaxillary ducts.

14.31

The best response is labioglossolaryngeal (now that's a mouthful!).

Labio- refers to the lips, **glosso-** refers to the tongue and **-laryngeal** refers to the larynx or voice box.

14.32

Palatoglossal refers to the palate and the tongue.

Palato- refers to the palate and **-glossal** refers to the tongue.

14.33

Sialolithiasis is the condition of having a small stone in the salivary gland.

Sialo- refers to the salivary gland, **lith-** means stone and **-iasis** is a suffix that means the condition of.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Mouth

217

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 14.1 Related to the teeth and the bone that

A. Palatoplasty

provides their sockets

_____ 14.2 Inflammation of the lip

B. Palatoglossal

_____ 14.3 Relating to the palate and the tongue

C. Glossoptosis

_____ 14.4 Surgical removal of half of the tongue

D. Dentoalveolar

_____ 14.5 Excision of the outside border of the lips

E. Hemiglossectomy

_____ 14.6 Condition where the tongue drops

F. Cheilitis

downward

_____ 14.7 Re-forming the roof of the mouth

G. Cheiloplasty

_____ 14.8 Surgical reconstruction of the lips

H. Vermilionectomy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 14.9 Alveoalgia

A. Removal of a section of the gums

_____ 14.10 Alveoloplasty

B. Pain in the socket of a tooth

_____ 14.11 Glossocele

C. Surgical repair of the tooth

sockets

_____ 14.12 Glossospasm

D. Repair of fold connecting the tongue to floor of the mouth

_____ 14.13 Glossoplasty

E. An x-ray of a salivary gland

_____ 14.14 Glossorrhaphy

F. Narrowing of a salivary duct

_____ 14.15 Sialostenosis

G. X-raying the salivary gland

_____ 14.16 Sialogram

H. Suture of the tongue

_____ 14.17 Frenoplasty

I. Re-forming of the uvula, palate and throat

_____ 14.18 Sialography

J. A swelling of the tongue

_____ 14.19 Gingivectomy

K. Surgical repair of the tongue

_____ 14.20 Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty

L. Uncontrollable contraction of muscles of the tongue

Chapter 14

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

14.21 Reconstruction of the opening in

the mouth between the teeth and the lips _____

14.22 Below the tongue _____

14.23 Reconstructing the uvula and pharynx _____

14.24 Condition of having a

stone in the salivary gland _____

14.25 Excision of the dead part of a bone _____

14.26 Relating to the lips, tongue and voice box _____

14.27 The inflammation of the gums _____

14.28 A fold of mucous membrane

that connects two parts _____

14.29 Repairing a salivary gland _____

14.30 An incision into the frenulum _____

Uvulopharyngoplasty

Vestibuloplasty

Frenotomy

Labioglossolaryngeal

Sublingual

Frenulum

Sialodochoplasty

Sialolithiasis

Gingivitis

Sequestrectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Mouth

219

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 14.31 Sublingual

A. Excision of the dead part of a
bone

_____ 14.32 Frenulum

B. The inflammation of the gums

_____ 14.33 Sequestrectomy

C. Removal of a section of the
gums

_____ 14.34 Gingivectomy

D. Re-forming of the uvula, palate

and throat

_____ 14.35 Sialodochoplasty

E. Relating to the lips, tongue and

voice box

_____ 14.36 Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty F. Condition of having a stone in the salivary gland

_____ 14.37 Frenotomy

G. Below the tongue

_____ 14.38 Labioglossolaryngeal

H. Repairing a salivary gland

_____ 14.39 Gingivitis

I. An incision into the frenulum

_____ 14.40 Sialolithiasis

J. A fold of mucous membrane that

connects two parts

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 14.41 Sialolith

A. Pertaining to the tongue and palate

_____ 14.42 Glossolabial

B. Incision into the tongue

_____ 14.43 Glossopalatine

C. Pain in the tongue

_____ 14.44 Sialoadenitis

D. Study of the tongue

_____ 14.45 Glossalgia

E. Inflammation of a salivary gland

_____ 14.46 Glossopathy

F. A salivary calculus or stone

_____ 14.47 Glossotomy

G. Pertaining to the tongue and lips

_____ 14.48 Glossology

H. Disease of the tongue

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 14

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

14.49 Inflammation of the lip _____

14.50 Condition where the tongue drops downward _____

14.51 Excision of the outside border of the lips _____

14.55 Surgical reconstruction of the lips _____

14.53 Re-forming the roof of the mouth _____

14.54 Related to the teeth and the
bone that provides their sockets _____

14.55 X-raying the salivary gland _____

14.56 Surgical removal of half of the tongue _____

14.57 Repair of fold connecting the
tongue to floor of the mouth _____

14.58 Relating to the palate and the tongue _____

Glossoptosis

Hemiglossectomy

Palatoglossal

Dentoalveolar

Vermilionectomy

Sialography

Cheilitis

Palatoplasty

Frenoplasty

Cheiloplasty

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Eye

221

15

The Eye:

Oh, eye see

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Are you familiar with the

parts of the eye? Let's see.

capsul – refers to the capsule of the

We'll start with these three

lens

terms.

conjunctiv – refers to the conjunctiva

irido – refers to the iris

kerato – refers to the cornea

scler – refers to the sclera

15.1

The sclera is a protective covering of the outside of the eye. What is the name of the procedure that involves removing the sclera?

_____ Scleritis

_____ Sclerectomy

_____ Sclerostomy

15.2

Dr. Seewell's patient has a condition where the sclera is becoming thinner and softening. What's this condition called?

_____ Scleromalacia

_____ Scleritis

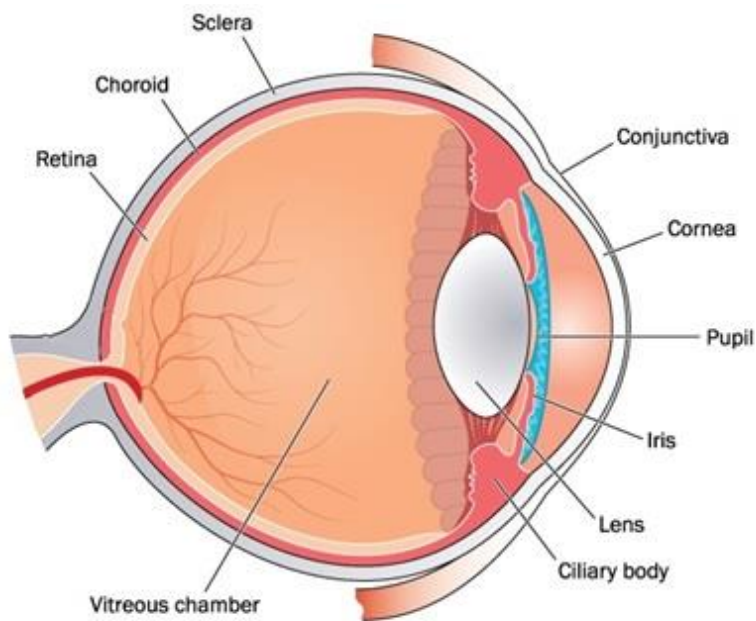
_____ Scleroplasty

15.3

The orbit is the bony cavity of the skull that contains the eye. You hear Dr. Seewell use the term orbitonasal. What does orbitonasal refer to?

- _____ The orbit and the sinuses
- _____ The orbit and the nose
- _____ The orbit and the roof of the mouth
- _____ The orbit and the tear glands

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





Chapter 15

15.1

Sclerectomy is the removal of the sclera.

Scler- refers to the sclera and **-ectomy** means to remove. The sclera is commonly known as the “whites of the eye”.

15.2

The best response is scleromalacia.

Sclero- refers to the sclera. **-malacia** means softening.

15.3

Orbitonasal refers to the orbit and the nose.

The parts of the eye:

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Here's some more terms

cantho – refers to the corner of an eye

that we will cover in this

cyclo – refers to the ciliary body

chapter.

phac – refers to the lens

phak – refers to the lens

-planesis – wondering, mobility

-schisis – separation

-tasis – indicates stretching

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Eye

223

15.4

The iris regulates the entrance of light. Dr. Seewell must make an incision into a patient's iris. What does Dr. Seewell call this procedure?

_____ Iridoplasty

_____ Iridocyclectomy

_____ Iridotomy

15.5

Ricky has a condition where there is blood in his cornea. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Keratothemia

_____ Keratoiditis

_____ Keratomalacia

15.6

Lucy has a tumor in the conjunctiva of her eye. What does Dr. Seewell call this condition?

_____ Conjunctivitis

_____ Conjunctivoplasty

_____ Conjunctivoma

15.7

Fred has a condition involving the choroid. Which term below is a term that means any disease of the choroid?

_____ Choroiditis

_____ Choroidopathy

_____ Choroidocyclitis

15.8

Ethel has a condition where both the choroid and the retina are inflamed. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Choroiditis

_____ Choroidoretinitis

_____ Choroidocyclitis

15.9

Dr. Seewell must repair the patient's cornea. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Keratotomy

_____ Keratoplasty

_____ Scleroplasty

15.10

What is the name of the condition when both the choroid and the ciliary body are inflamed?

_____ Choroidocyclitis

_____ Choroiditis

_____ Choroidoretinitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

224

Chapter 15

15.4

Iridotomy is an incision into the iris.

Irido- refers to the iris. **-tomy** indicates the surgical incision.

15.5

Keratochemia means blood in the cornea.

Kerato- refers to the cornea. **-hemia** means blood. Put them together and you have keratochemia – blood in the cornea.

15.6

Conjunctivoma means tumor of the conjunctiva.

Conjunctiv- refers to the conjunctiva and **-oma** means tumor.

15.7

Choroidopathy means any disease of the choroid.

Choroid- refers to the choroid of the eye. **-pathy** means a disease. The choroid forms a dark brown vascular coat around the eye. Choroid is from a Greek word meaning skin like.

15.8

Choroidoretinitis is when both the choroid and the retina are inflamed.

Choroid- refers to the choroid. **Retin-** refers to the retina and **-itis** means inflammation.

15.9

The procedure of repairing the cornea is keratoplasty.

Kerato- refers to the cornea and **-plasty** means to repair.

15.10

Choroidocyclitis is when both the choroid and the ciliary body are inflamed.

Choroido- refers to the choroid, **cycl-** refers to the ciliary body and **-itis** means inflammation.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Eye

225

15.11

What's the term for surgical incision of the sclera and the iris?

_____ Scleritis

_____ Sclerotomy

_____ Keratoscleritis

15.12

Which part of the eye secretes tears?

_____ Orbit

_____ Lacrimal gland

_____ Choroid

15.13

A patient is considering plastic surgery because his eyelids are drooping. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Blepharorrhea

_____ Blepharoptosis

_____ Blepharostenosis

15.14

A patient has a problem with his eyebrow or forehead drooping. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Brow ptosis

_____ Sclerochoroiditis

_____ Keratopathy

15.15

Dr. Seewell must make a surgical incision into the eyelid. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Keratotomy

_____ Blepharotomy

_____ Iridotomy

15.16

Dr. Seewell must make a surgical incision into the corner of the left eye. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Keratotomy

_____ Blepharotomy

_____ Canthotomy

15.17

Dr. Seewell must make an incision into the patient's cornea. What is this procedure?

_____ Keratotomy

_____ Iridotomy

_____ Blepharotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 15

15.11

Sclerirotomy is a surgical incision of the sclera and the iris.

Scler- refers to the sclera, **iri-** refers to the iris, and **-tomy** indicates a surgical incision.

15.12

The best response is lacrimal gland. This gland is located in the orbit of the eye.

One is above the eyeball and another beside the eyeball.

15.13

Blepharoptosis is drooping of the eyelids.

Blepharoptosis is made of two major word parts: **blepharo-** which means eyelid and **-ptosis** which means to drop.

15.14

Brow ptosis is when the brow drops or falls downward.

-ptosis means to droop, to move downward in position.

15.15

Blepharotomy is a surgical incision into the eyelid.

Blepharotomy is made of two word parts: **blepharo-** which refers to the eyelid and **-tomy** which indicates a surgical incision.

15.16

Canthotomy is a surgical incision into the canthus, the corner of the eye.

Canthotomy is made of two words: **cantho-** refers to the corners of the eye; **-tomy** indicates a surgical incision.

15.17

Keratotomy is a surgical incision into the cornea.

Keratotomy is made of two word parts: **kerat-** which refers to the cornea, and

-tomy which indicates a surgical incision.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Eye

227

Quick Review

Post- = after or behind

Gingivi- = gums

-desis = binding

-iasis = the condition of

15.18

The doctor must make a surgical incision into the iris. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Keratotomy

_____ Iridotomy

_____ Blepharotomy

15.19

A young, malnourished child visits Dr. Seewell. Dr. Seewell finds that the tissue that makes up the cornea is softening. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Iridotaxis

_____ Keratomalacia

_____ Blepharedema

15.20

A patient with glaucoma is seeing Dr. Seewell. He is stretching the iris as treatment. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Iridocyclectomy

_____ Iridotaxis

_____ Keratomalacia

15.21

Dr. Seewell sees a patient whose eyelids are swollen. The upper eyelid is baggy, hanging over the eye. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Iridotaxis

_____ Keratomalacia

_____ Blepharedema

15.22

Dr. Seewell is operating to correct hyperopia, farsightedness. He removes the corneal epithelium and sutures on a new corneal tissue lenticule. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Epikeratophakia

_____ Iridotaxis

_____ Keratoplasty

15.23

Dr. Seewell sees a patient with hardening of the lens. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Scleritis

_____ Phacosclerosis

_____ Choroiditis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 15

15.18

Iridotomy is a surgical incision into the iris.

Iridotomy is made of two word parts: **irid-** is from the Greek word meaning colored circle. It refers to the iris. **-tomy** indicates a surgical incision.

15.19

Keratomalacia means softening of the cornea.

Keratomalacia is made of two word parts: **kerato-** refers to the cornea and **-malacia** means softness.

15.20

Iridotaxis is stretching the iris.

Iridotaxis is made of two word parts: **irido-** refers to the iris and **-taxis** indicates stretching. When you think **-taxis**, think **-t a s i s**.

15.21

Swelling of the eyelids is blepharidema.

Blepharidema is a word made of two parts: **blephar-** refers to the eyelids and

-edema means swelling.

15.22

Epikeratophakia is removing the epithelium and suturing a new corneal tissue lenticule.

The word epikeratophakia has three major word parts: **epi-** means on or upon and refers to the epithelium, **kerato-** refers to the cornea, and **phakia-** refers to the lens. Lenticule means lens shaped.

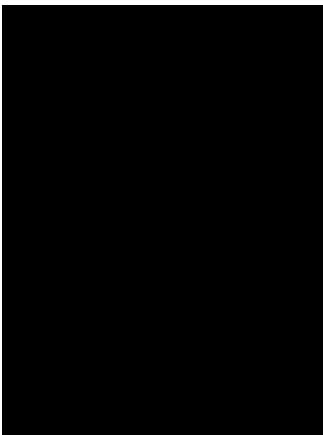
15.23

Hardening of the lens is phacosclerosis.

Phacosclerosis is made of two major word parts: **phac-** refers to the lens and

-sclerosis means hardening.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Eye

15.24

Dr. Seewell sees a patient whose ciliary body and cornea are infected. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Phacomatosis

_____ Cyclokeratitis

_____ Sclerochoroiditis

15.25

Dr. Seewell must remove part of the ciliary body. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Cyclectomy

_____ Phacosclerosis

_____ Sclerectomy

15.26

Dr. Seewell must remove the patient's iris and capsule of the

CLUE

lens. What's the name of this

By now, “-tomy” is a

procedure?

no-brainer for you.

Concentrate on the eye

_____ Cyclectomy

parts in the Greek/Latin

_____ Iridocapsulectomy

box on page 221!

_____ Sclerectomy

15.27

Dr. Seewell treats a patient who has an abnormal mobility of the lens.
What's the name of this condition?

_____ Choroidopathy

_____ Phacoplanesis

_____ Phacomalacia

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 15.1 Labial frenum

A. Inflammation of the gums

_____ 15.2 Lingual frenulum

B. Inflammation of the tongue

_____ 15.3 Glossitis

C. The frenum of the lip

_____ 15.4 Gingivitis

D. Extends from the floor of the mouth to
the bottom of the tongue

Chapter 15

15.24

Cyclokeratitis is inflammation of the ciliary body and cornea.

Cyclokeratitis is made of three major word parts: **cyclo-** refers to the ciliary body,

kerat- refers to the cornea, and **-itis** means infection or inflammation.

15.25

Cyclectomy means surgical removal of the ciliary body.

Cyclectomy is made of two major word parts: **cycl-** refers to the ciliary body and

-ectomy refers to its surgical excision.

15.26

Iridocapsulectomy is the removal of the iris and the capsule of the lens.

Iridocapsulectomy is made of three major word parts: **irido-** refers to the iris,

capsul- means "little box" and refers to the capsule of the lens, and **-ectomy** refers to their surgical excision.

15.27

Phacoplanesis is an abnormal mobility of the lens.

Phacoplanesis has two major word parts: **phaco-** refers to the lens, and **-planesis**

comes from the Greek for wandering and indicates mobility.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 15.5 Blepharoptosis

A. A surgical incision into the eyelid

_____ 15.6 Cyclectomy

B. Excision of part of the ciliary body

_____ 15.7 Blepharotomy

C. Drooping eyelids

_____ 15.8 Canthotomy

D. Surgical incision into the corner of the eye

_____ 15.9 Keratotomy

A. A surgical incision into the iris

_____ 15.10 Iridotomy

B. Softening of the cornea

_____ 15.11 Keratomalacia

C. Hardening of the lens

_____ 15.12 Phacosclerosis

D. An incision into the patient's cornea

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Eye

231

15.28

A patient has a condition where the iris has separated into two layers. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Iridoptosis

_____ Iridoschisis

_____ Iridotaxis

15.29

Dr. Seewell's next patient has an inflammation of the iris, the ciliary body and the choroid. What is this condition called?

_____ Scleromalacia

_____ Iridoptosis

_____ Iridocyclochoroiditis

15.30

Dr. Seewell has a patient whose iris has dropped out of its position. When Dr.

Seewell writes in the patient's chart, what does he put down for a diagnosis?

_____ Scleromalacia

_____ Iridoptosis

_____ Iridocyclochoroiditis

15.31

Dr. Seewell performs an operation involving a cut into the lacrimal duct. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Lacrimotomy

_____ Blepharotomy

_____ Keratotomy

15.32

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but

you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What
is the meaning of orbitotomy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

232

Chapter 15

15.28

Separation of the iris into two layers is called Iridoschisis.

Irido- refers to the iris and **-schisis** means separation.

15.29

Inflammation of the iris, ciliary body and choroid is iridocyclochoroiditis.

Irido- refers to the iris, **cyclo-** refers to the ciliary body, **choroid-** refers to the choroid and **-itis** is inflammation. Therefore, iridocyclochoroiditis (a big word indeed!) is inflammation of the iris, the ciliary body and the choroid.

15.30

Iridoptosis is the condition of the iris dropping out of position.

Irido- refers to the iris and **-ptosis** is the condition when something drops out of its position.

15.31

Lacrimotomy is the incision of the lacrimal duct.

Lacri- refers to the lacrimal duct and **-otomy** means surgical incision.

15.32

Orbitotomy is the incision into the bone surrounding the eye.

The orbit is the bony cavity of the skull that contains the eyeball. **-otomy** is the suffix that indicates an incision.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 15.13 Blepharotomy

A. Stretching the iris

_____ 15.14 Blepharedema

B. A surgical incision into the eyelid

_____ 15.15 Iridotaxis

C. Abnormal mobility of the lens

_____ 15.16 Phacoplanesis

D. Swelling of the eyelids

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Eye

233

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 15.1 Separation of the iris into two layers

A. Blepharoptosis

_____ 15.2 Incision into the bone surrounding the eye B. Iridocyclochoroiditis

_____ 15.3 Inflamed ciliary body and cornea

C. Orbitotomy

_____ 15.4 Hardening of the lens

D. Iridotaxis

_____ 15.5 Softening of the cornea

E. Lacrimotomy

_____ 15.6 Inflammation of the iris, the ciliary

F. Cyclokeratitis

body and the choroid

_____ 15.7 Swelling of the eyelid

G. Blepharedema

_____ 15.8 Incision into the tear duct

H. Phacosclerosis

_____ 15.9 Stretching of the iris

I. Keratomalacia

_____ 15.10 Drooping eyelids

J. Iridoschisis

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 15.11 Keratoscleritis

A. Inflammation of the cornea and sclera

_____ 15.12 Keratoconjunctivitis

B. Pain of the cornea

_____ 15.13 Iridalgia

C. Softening of the iris

_____ 15.14 Keratalgia

D. Pain in the iris

_____ 15.15 Iridomalacia

E. Inflammation of the sclera and cornea

_____ 15.16 Iridocele

F. Inflammation of the sclera and choroid

_____ 15.17 Sclerochoroiditis

G. Inflammation of the cornea and the
conjunctiva

_____ 15.18 Sclerokeratitis

H. A swelling of the iris

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 15

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

15.19 Abnormal mobility of the lens _____

15.20 Disease of the choroid _____

15.21 A condition where the
iris drops out of its position _____

15.22 Incision into the corner of the eye _____

15.23 Removal of corneal tissue/replacement
with corneal tissue lenticule _____

15.24 Softening of the white of the eye _____

15.25 The removal of the iris
and the capsule of the lens _____

15.26 Blood in the cornea _____

15.27 Refers to both the orbit and the nose _____

15.28 Inflammation of both
the choroid and the ciliary body _____

Epikeratophakia

Iridoptosis

Phacoplanesis

Canthotomy

Scleromalacia

Choroidopathy

Orbitonasal

Choroidocyclitis

Iridocapsulectomy

Keratohemia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Eye

235

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 15.29 Phacoplanesis

A. The removal of the iris and the capsule of the lens

_____ 15.30 Choroidocyclitis

B. Abnormal mobility of the lens

_____ 15.31 Orbitonasal

C. Softening of the white of the eye

_____ 15.32 Scleromalacia

D. Blood in the cornea

_____ 15.33 Iridocapsulectomy

E. The iris drops out of its position

_____ 15.34 Iridoptosis

F. Removal of corneal tissue/replacement
with corneal tissue lenticule

_____ 15.35 Epikeratophakia

G. Inflamed choroid and ciliary body

_____ 15.36 Choroidopathy

H. Incision into the corner of the eye

_____ 15.37 Keratohemia

I. Refers to both the orbit and the nose

_____ 15.38 Canthotomy

J. Disease of the choroid

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 15.39 Sclerostomy

A. Inflammation of the sclera, cornea and iris

_____ 15.40 Sclerotomy

B. Inflammation of the iris and choroid

_____ 15.41 Scleritis

C. Inflammation of the cornea

_____ 15.42 Sclerokeratoiritis

D. Surgical formation of an opening in the sclera

_____ 15.43 Phakitis

E. Incision of the sclera

_____ 15.44 Cyclitis

F. Inflammation of the sclera and iris

_____ 15.45 Keratoiditis

G. Inflammation of the lens of the eye

_____ 15.46 Iridochorioiditis

H. Inflammation of the ciliary body

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 15

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

15.47 Stretching of the iris _____

15.48 Inflammation of the ciliary body and cornea _____

15.49 Drooping eyelids _____

15.50 Softening of the cornea _____

15.51 Incision into the tear duct _____

15.52 Incision into the bone surrounding the eye _____

15.53 Separation of the iris into two layers _____

15.54 Swelling of the eyelid _____

15.55 Inflammation of the iris,
the ciliary body and the choroid _____

15.56 Hardening of the lens _____

Cyclokeratitis

Blepharedema

Iridotaxis

Orbitotomy

Iridoschisis

Keratomalacia

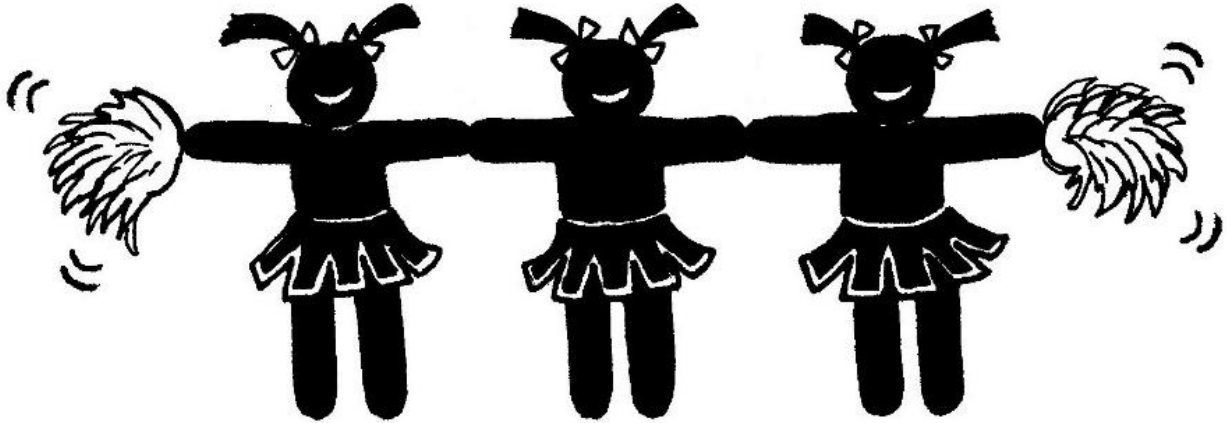
Blepharoptosis

Iridocyclochoroiditis

Phacosclerosis

Lacrimotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Word Tour 3

237

Word Tour 3

Congratulations! You've made it to the third review. You should be proud of yourself! Take a moment to relax and pat yourself on the back.

Then, when you're ready, forge ahead to these review exercises. Working through these exercises will help you remember the things you've learned so far.

The questions are organized into two parts. You can work them one page at a time and check your answers with each page, or challenge yourself and check your answers after each part.

So, take a moment, then grab your pencil and get started!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

238

Word Tour 3

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 3

239

Word Tour 3

Part 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the definitions to the terms.

_____ 3.1 Swelling of the eyelid

A. Cyclokeratitis

_____ 3.2 Glaucoma treatment where the iris is stretched B. Iridotaxis _____
3.3 Nose bleed

C. Cheilitis

_____ 3.4 Inflammation of the cornea and ciliary body

D. Glossoptosis

_____ 3.5 Condition of having air pockets between the

E. Transantral

two layers of the pleura

_____ 3.6 Condition of having calculus in the salivary

F. Pneumothorax

duct

_____ 3.7 Reconstruction of the tissue connecting the

G. Sialolithiasis

tongue to the floor of the mouth

_____ 3.8 Inflammation of the lip

H. Otosclerosis

_____ 3.9 An approach through a cavity in a bone

I. Epistaxis

_____ 3.10 Hardening of the bones in the ear causing

J. Blepharedema

progressive deafness

_____ 3.11 Condition where the position of the tongue

K. Epiglottis

drops downward

_____ 3.12 Leaf-shaped covering of the entrance to the

L. Frenoplasty

larynx

Write-in the meaning of the term.

3.13 **Naso-** = _____

3.15 **Hypo-** = _____

3.14 **Oro-** = _____

3.16 **Docho-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

240

Word Tour 3

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.17 The outer lobe of the ear

A. Arytenoidectomy

_____ 3.18 A condition where the tissue of the larynx

B. Iridoschisis

softens

_____ 3.19 Puncture of the chest wall in order to

C. Thoracentesis

remove fluids

_____ 3.20 Separation of the iris into two layers

D. Palatoglossal

_____ 3.21 Removal of part of the bone that contains

E. Labyrinthitis

the sockets for the teeth

_____ 3.22 Incision into the corner of the eye

F. Alveolectomy

_____ 3.23 Removal of part of the gum tissue

G. Laryngomalacia

_____ 3.24 Infection of the inner ear

H. Gingivectomy

_____ 3.25 Excision of a laryngeal cartilage

I. Pinna

_____ 3.26 Surgery that binds the two layers of the

J. Canthotomy

pleura together

_____ 3.27 Concerning the palate and the tongue

K. Myringitis

_____ 3.28 Inflammation of the eardrum

L. Pleurodesis

Write-in the meaning of the term.

3.29 **Tympan-** = _____

3.32 **Myring-** = _____

3.30 **Cheil-** = _____

3.33 **Cantho-** = _____

3.31 **Gloss-** = _____

3.34 *Sialo-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 3

241

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.35 Reconstruction of the ear canal

A. Labioglossolaryngeal

_____ 3.36 Hardening of the lens of the eye

B. Tympanic membrane

_____ 3.37 Infection of a paranasal sinus

C. Ethmoiditis

_____ 3.38 The procedure of taking x-rays of

D. Laryngography

the larynx

_____ 3.39 Excision of the border of the lip

E. Lobectomy

_____ 3.40 Softening of the sclera

F. Vermilionectomy

_____ 3.41 Infection of the inner lining of the

G. Postauricular

nose

_____ 3.42 Excision of a part of the lung

H. Meatoplasty

_____ 3.43 Eardrum

I. Scleromalacia

_____ 3.44 Concerning the larynx, the lips and

J. Phacosclerosis

the tongue

_____ 3.45 Incision into the tear duct

K. Tracheostenosis

_____ 3.46 Behind the outer ear

L. Rhinitis

_____ 3.47 Narrowing of the trachea

M. Lacrimotomy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

3.48 **-malacia** = _____

3.51 **-desis** = _____

3.49 **-edema** = _____

3.52 **-tasis** = _____

3.50 **-pnea** = _____

3.53 *-oxia* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

242

Word Tour 3

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.54 Excision of a dead part of the bone

A. Antrotomy

_____ 3.55 Abnormal mobility of the lens

B. Cholesteatoma

_____ 3.56 A fast rate of breathing

C. Keratoiritis

_____ 3.57 Incision into a wall of a bone cavity

D. Sialodochoplasty

_____ 3.58 Reconstructive surgery of a salivary

E. Epikeratophakia

duct

_____ 3.59 Puncture of the pleural cavity in

F. Pneumopexy

order to remove fluids with a needle

_____ 3.60 Surgical reconstruction involving the

G. Sublingual

lungs and the chest

_____ 3.61 Narrowing of the larynx

H. Thoracopneumoplasty

_____ 3.62 Inflammation of the iris and the

I. Laryngostenosis

cornea

_____ 3.63 Tumor made of cholesterol and

J. Pleuracentesis

epithelial cells

_____ 3.64 Surgical attachment of a lung to the

K. Phacoplanesis

thoracic wall

_____ 3.65 Procedure to remove the corneal

L. Sequestrectomy

tissue and replace it with a corneal

tissue lenticule

_____ 3.66 Below the tongue

M. Tachypnea

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 3

243

Word Tour 3

Part 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the terms to the definitions.

_____ 3.1 Iridotaxis

A. Inflammation of the cornea and ciliary body

_____ 3.2 Cyclokeratitis

B. An approach through a cavity in a bone

_____ 3.3 Pneumothorax

C. Glaucoma treatment where the iris is stretched

_____ 3.4 Epistaxis

D. Leaf-shaped covering of the entrance to the larynx

_____ 3.5 Blepharedema

E. Condition of having air pockets between the two layers of the pleura

_____ 3.6 Transantral

F. The outer lobe of the ear

_____ 3.7 Epiglottis

G. A condition where the tissue of the larynx softens

_____ 3.8 Laryngomalacia

H. Hardening of the bones in the ear causing progressive deafness

_____ 3.9 Sialolithiasis

I. Swelling of the eyelid

_____ 3.10 Cheilitis

J. Nose bleed

_____ 3.11 Pinna

K. Inflammation of the lip

_____ 3.12 Otosclerosis

L. Condition of having calculus in the salivary duct

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

244

Word Tour 3

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.13 Frenoplasty

A. Reconstruction of the tissue connecting the tongue to the floor of the mouth

_____ 3.14 Glossoptosis

B. Removal of part of the bone that contains the sockets for the teeth

_____ 3.15 Alveolectomy

C. Concerning the palate and the tongue

_____ 3.16 Labyrinthitis

D. Incision into the corner of the eye

_____ 3.17 Thoracentesis

E. Surgery that binds the two layers of the pleura together

_____ 3.18 Pleurodesis

F. Separation of the iris into two layers

_____ 3.19 Canthotomy

G. Removal of part of the gum tissue

_____ 3.20 Gingivectomy

H. Excision of a laryngeal cartilage

_____ 3.21 Palatoglossal

I. Infection of the inner ear

_____ 3.22 Iridoschisis

J. Condition where the position of the tongue drops downward

_____ 3.23 Arytenoidectomy

K. Inflammation of the eardrum

_____ 3.24 Myringitis

L. Puncture of the chest wall in order to remove fluids

Write-in the meaning of the term.

3.25 *phak-* = _____

3.28 *Cyan-* = _____

3.26 *Kerato-* = _____

3.29 *Supra-* = _____

3.27 *Post-* = _____

3.30 *Thyro-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 3

245

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.31 Keratomalacia

A. Concerning the larynx, the lips
and the tongue

_____ 3.32 Ethmoiditis

B. Softening of the sclera

_____ 3.33 Scleromalacia

C. Incision into a wall of a bone
cavity

_____ 3.34 Meatoplasty

D. Infection of the inner lining of the
nose

_____ 3.35 Laryngography

E. Excision of a part of the lung

_____ 3.36 Lobectomy

F. The procedure of taking x-rays of
the larynx

_____ 3.37 Rhinitis

G. Reconstruction of the ear canal

_____ 3.38 Vermilionectomy

H. Narrowing of the trachea

_____ 3.39 Labioglossolaryngeal

I. Infection of a paranasal sinus

_____ 3.40 Phacoplanesis

J. Softening of the cornea

_____ 3.41 Tracheostenosis

K. Excision of the border of the lip

_____ 3.42 Lacrimotomy

L. Abnormal mobility of the lens

_____ 3.43 Antrotomy

M. Incision into the tear duct

Write-in the meaning of the term.

3.44 **Sub-** = _____

3.47 **Hemi-** = _____

3.45 **Dent-** = _____

3.48 **-ptosis** = _____

3.46 **Labia-** = _____

3.49 **-staxis** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

246

Word Tour 3

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 3.50 Sequestrectomy

A. Surgical attachment of a lung to the thoracic wall

_____ 3.51 Tympanic membrane

B. Inflammation of the iris and the cornea

_____ 3.52 Postauricular

C. Tumor made of cholesterol and epithelial cells

_____ 3.53 Tachypnea

D. A fast rate of breathing

_____ 3.54 Sublingual

E. Narrowing of the larynx

_____ 3.55 Epikeratophakia

F. Surgical reconstruction involving the lungs and the chest

_____ 3.56 Pneumopexy

G. Puncture of the pleural cavity in order to remove fluids with a

needle

_____ 3.57 Pleuracentesis

H. Procedure to remove the corneal
tissue and replace it with a corneal
tissue lenticule

_____ 3.58 Keratoiritis

I. Reconstructive surgery of a salivary
duct

_____ 3.59 Sialodochoplasty

J. Below the tongue

_____ 3.60 Laryngostenosis

K. Eardrum

_____ 3.61 Thoracopneumoplasty

L. Excision of a dead part of the bone

_____ 3.62 Cholesteatoma

M. Behind the outer ear

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Digestive System, Part 1

247

16

The Digestive System, Part 1:

The oral cavity and beyond

Let's learn terms that are used with the digestive system. The digestive system has many

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

body parts and organs. As

crico – refers to cartilage in the larynx

soon as a piece of food

-ectasia – to dilate or stretch

touches your lips, it has begun

esophago – refers to the esophagus

its journey through the

-phagia – eat

digestive system, a journey

xerosis – dryness

that takes it through the body

organs we'll discuss in this

lesson.

16.1

Speaking of lips, we covered the medical terms for lips previously. The patient stayed out in the sun too long and her lips became irritated, or inflamed. What would her doctor call this condition?

_____ Sialitis

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Glossitis

16.2

When we studied the oral cavity you also learned about the salivary glands. What does the doctor call an inflamed salivary gland?

_____ Sialitis

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Glossitis

16.3

Before we explore further than the oral cavity. Do you remember what an inflamed tongue is called?

_____ Sialitis

_____ Cheilitis

_____ Glossitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

248

Chapter 16

16.1

Cheilitis is the inflammation of the lips.

Cheil- is the Greek word for lips. And **-itis** means inflammation.

16.2

The inflammation of the salivary glands is sialitis.

Sial- is from the Greek word for saliva. **Sial-** + **-itis** is the inflammation of the salivary glands.

16.3

Glossitis is an inflammation of the tongue.

Gloss- is from the Greek word for tongue and **-itis** means inflammation.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 16.1 **-ptosis**

A. Stretching

_____ 16.2 **-tasis**

B. Lens shaped

_____ 16.3 **Scler-**

C. To drop, to move downward in
position

_____ 16.4 Lenticule

D. Refers to the sclera

_____ 16.5 **Phak-**

A. Refers to the lens

_____ 16.6 **Kerato-**

B. Refers to the cornea

_____ 16.7 **Cyclo-**

C. Refers to the ciliary body

_____ 16.8 **Irido-**

D. Refers to the iris

Quick Review

Meato- = opening or passageway

Tympano- = tympanic membrane

Myringa- = like **tympano-**, it means tympanic membrane or eardrum

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 1

249

16.4

As we begin to descend from the mouth, through the digestive system, we enter a passageway called the pharynx. This passageway carries food out of the mouth deeper into the digestive system. Dr. Sharp's patient has a dryness of the pharynx. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pharyngoparalysis _____ Pharyngoxerosis

_____ Pharyngodynia

16.5

The pharynx has 3 parts. Which part is behind the mouth?

_____ Nasopharynx

_____ Oropharynx

_____ Laryngopharynx

16.6

Dr. Sharp saw a patient the other day who had a sore throat. What was his diagnosis?

_____ Sialitis

_____ Pharyngoparalysis

_____ Pharyngitis

16.7

Let's say you just took a bite of apple. As you swallow, it goes through the pharynx and enters a longer tube that leads to the stomach, the esophagus. In performing an operation, Dr. Sharp must dilate or stretch the patient's esophagus.

This is called:

_____ Esophagectomy

_____ Esophagotomy

_____ Esophagectasia

16.8

Sonny, a two year old, swallowed a paper clip. It's lodged in the esophagus.
Dr.

Sharp makes an incision into the esophagus to remove it. Which procedure did he perform?

_____ Esophagectomy

_____ Esophagotomy

_____ Esophagostomy

16.9

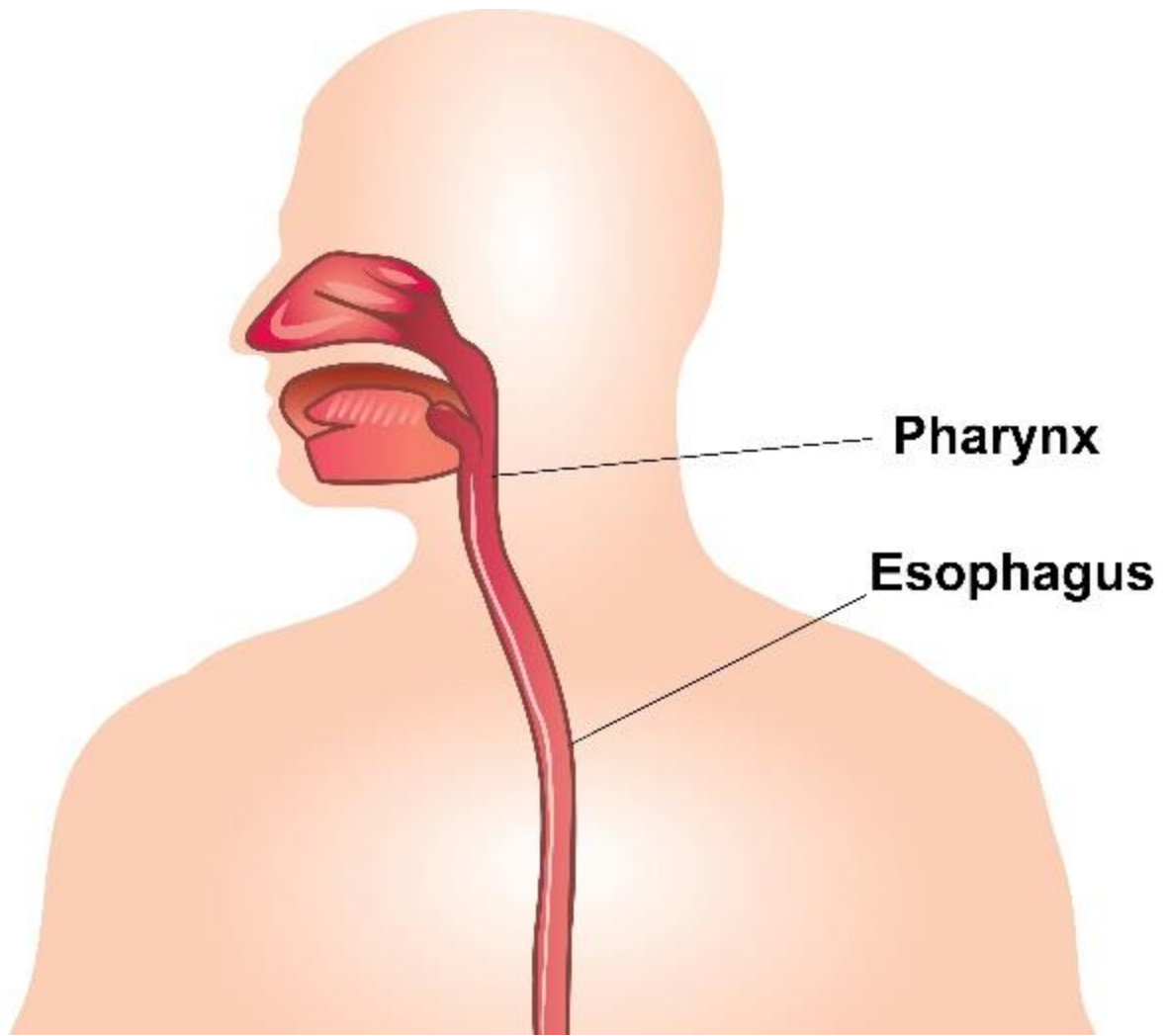
Dr. Sharp's patient has difficulty swallowing. What is the name of this problem?

_____ Dysphagia

_____ Dyspepsia

_____ Dysmenorrhea

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 16

16.4

Pharyngoxerosis is dryness of the pharynx.

Pharyngo- comes from the Greek word for throat. **-xerosis** means dryness. The pharynx also is part of the respiratory system; it transports air to the larynx.

16.5

The oropharynx is behind the mouth.

The nasopharynx is above the palate at the back of the nasal cavity. The oropharynx is at the back of the oral

cavity, the mouth. The laryngopharynx is in back of the larynx and leads deeper into the digestive system. Remember the pharynx from The Respiratory System chapter? It's part of both the respiratory and digestive systems.

16.6

A sore throat is pharyngitis.

Pharyng- is from the Greek word for throat. **-itis** is the suffix for inflammation.

16.7

Dilating or stretching the esophagus is esophagectasia.

Esophago- refers to the esophagus and **-ectasia** means to dilate or stretch.

16.8

An esophagotomy is an incision into the esophagus.

Break this word into its parts: **esophago-** is the esophagus; **-tomy** means incision.

16.9

Dysphagia is the inability to swallow.

Dysphagia is composed of two major parts: **dys-** meaning "bad," and **-phagia**, meaning "eat." Notice esophagus has "phag" inside of it.

Dyspepsia, remember, is also related to digestion. It means painful digestion; it's connected with an upset stomach. **Dys-** = bad and **-pepsia** = digestion.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Digestive System, Part 1

251

16.10

One condition that causes dysphagia is when a muscle of the cricoid tissue, where the larynx and esophagus join, does not relax and food cannot easily slide into the esophagus. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Cricopharyngeal

_____ Cricotracheotomy

_____ Pharyngolith

achalasia

16.11

To correct the cricopharyngeal achalasia, Dr. Sharp performed a myotomy. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ removed the esophagus

_____ made an incision into the muscle of the cricoid tissue, pharynx and esophagus

_____ sutured the cricoid cartilage and the pharynx muscle

16.12

A sphincter is a muscle ring that can open and close a passage. Dr. Sharp sees another patient with achalasia. Her cardiac sphincter is not relaxing and food can not move from the esophagus into the stomach. Where is the cardiac sphincter located?

_____ Top of

_____ Middle of

_____ Bottom of

esophagus

esophagus

esophagus

16.13

To correct the patient's achalasia, Dr. Sharp dilates or widens the sphincter by placing a balloon inside and inflating it. He uses an instrument that allows him to see into the esophagus and place the balloon. What procedure did he perform?

_____ Esophagotomy

_____ Esophagoscopy

_____ Esophagostomy

16.14

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. What is the meaning of esophagectomy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 16

16.10

Cricopharyngeal achalasia is the name of the condition.

Crico- is cartilage in the larynx; **-pharyngeal** refers to the pharynx tissue.

Achalasia means failure to relax. In this condition, this muscle ring, the cricopharyngeal ring, is so tight that food cannot easily slide into the esophagus.

16.11

Dr. Sharp performed an incision into the muscle tissue of the cricoid cartilage, the pharynx, and the esophagus.

Myotomy is an incision into the muscle. **Myo-** means muscle; **-tomy** means incision.

16.12

The cardiac sphincter is at the bottom of the esophagus.

The cardiac sphincter is the name of the muscle ring that joins the esophagus with the stomach. When it relaxes, the food continues its journey into the stomach. If it cannot relax, the food or some portion of it is blocked in the esophagus.

16.13

The procedure of looking inside the esophagus is an esophagoscopy.

esophago- means esophagus; and **-scopy** means to look. The doctor is using an esophagoscope to look into the esophagus. Attached to the scope is a balloon that the doctor places inside the muscle ring and inflates.

16.14

Esophagectomy is the removal of a section of the esophagus.

esophag- means esophagus; and **-ectomy** means surgical removal.

Here's a few more terms we

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

will practice.

fundus – refers to top part of stomach

-plication – folding

pylorus – refers to the pylorus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 1

253

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 16.9 Cheilitis

A. Inflammation of the salivary glands

_____ 16.10 Sialitis

B. Inflammation of the pharynx, a sore throat

_____ 16.11 Glossitis

C. Inflammation of the lips

_____ 16.12 Pharyngitis

D. Inflammation of the tongue

16.15

Since Dr. Sharp removed the bottom part of the esophagus, he had to create a new opening between the esophagus and the stomach. What is this procedure?

_____ Pharyngogastrostomy

_____ Esophagogastrostomy

_____ Pyloroplasty

16.16

Dr. Sharp's patient has pain in the area around the sphincter between the stomach and intestines. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pyloristhenosis

_____ Pyloralgia

_____ Proctalgia

16.17

Dr. Sharp discovers that the patient has pain in the area around the sphincter between the stomach and the intestines because of constriction and narrowing of this area. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pyloristhenosis

_____ Pyloralgia

_____ Proctalgia

16.18

Mike has an ulcer. Dr. Sharp operates, opening and widening the pylorus. What is this procedure?

_____ Pylorogastrectomy

_____ Pylorospasm

_____ Pyloroplasty

16.19

The lower half of the stomach is called the antrum. If a patient has a persistent perforating ulcer, the doctor may remove the antrum and the pylorus. Which procedure does NOT describe this operation?

_____ Antrectomy

_____ Hemigastrectomy _____ Pylorotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 16

16.15

Esophagogastrostomy is an opening between the esophagus and the stomach.

This word has three major parts: **esophago-** which stands for the esophagus; **gastro-** which stands for the stomach; and **-stomy** which stands for the opening created between them in order to rejoin them after part of the esophagus was removed.

16.16

Pyloralgia is pain in the area of the pylorus - the narrow passage connecting the stomach to the small intestines (the pyloric sphincter).

Pylor- refers to the pylorus and **-algia** means pain.

16.17

Constriction of the pylorus is pyloristhenosis.

Pylor- refers to the pylorus and **-stenosis** means constriction or narrowing.

16.18

Pyloroplasty is reconstruction of the pylorus.

This word is made of two major parts: **pyloro-** refers to the pylorus; **-plasty** refers to an operation that repairs or reforms an organ or body part.

A pyloroplasty is usually performed to stretch the opening inside the pylorus.

16.19

Pylorotomy does not describe the operation of removing the antrum and the pylorus. Remember, **-tomy** means incision into, not removal of.

Pylorotomy is made of two word parts: **pylor-** refers to the pylorus; and **-tomy**

refers to a surgical incision. This operation is the surgical incision into the pylorus. Dr. Sharp did more than an incision; he removed the lower part of the stomach: antrectomy or hemigastrectomy are the terms that describe this operation. Antrum is the bottom half of the stomach. An antrectomy is the removal of the bottom half of the stomach. **Antr-** refers to the antrum and

-ectomy means excision or removal. Hemigastrectomy means the same thing.

Hemi- means half, **gastr-** means stomach and **-ectomy** means excision.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Digestive System, Part 1

255

16.20

Dr. Sharp also performs a vagotomy for his patient with the duodenal ulcer. What did he do?

_____ Cut a small segment of the vagus nerve trunk

_____ Removed the vagus nerve trunk

_____ Sutured the vagus nerve trunk; it was cut during the antrectomy

16.21

The upper part of the stomach is the fundus. Dr. Sharp reduces the size of the opening into the fundus of the stomach for achalasia patients to reduce the chance of food returning to the esophagus. What is this procedure?

_____ Fundusectomy

_____ Fundoscopy

_____ Fundoplication

16.22

One of Dr. Sharp's patient's has a hiatal hernia. Dr. Sharp performs a type of fundoplication. He wraps part of the fundus around the esophagus, and sutures it in place. This keeps the stomach from going up into the chest. What is this procedure?

_____ Esophagogastric fundoplasty

_____ Esophagostomy

_____ Gastrostomy

16.23

Dr. Sharp performed a surgery where he made a connection between the throat and the stomach. What is this procedure called?

_____ Hemigastrectomy

_____ Esophagostomy

_____ Pharyngogastrostomy

16.24

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of pharyngoscopy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 16

16.20

During a vagotomy the doctor cuts a small segment of the vagus nerve trunk.

Vag- refers to the vagus nerve and **-tomy** means incision or cut.

16.21

Fundoplication is the surgical reduction of the size of the opening into the stomach.

Fundo- refers to the top part of the stomach where the esophagus and the stomach meet. **-plication** refers to folding. Fundoplasty may also describe this procedure. **-plasty** means to repair or reconstruct.

16.22

Esophagogastric fundoplasty reforms the fundus of the stomach, and the esophagus is involved in the repair.

Esophagogastric is a long word with two major parts: **esophago-** refers to the esophagus; **-gastric** refers to the stomach. Look at fundoplasty: **fundo-** refers to the fundus and **-plasty** means to repair.

16.23

Pharyngogastrostomy is the surgical connection of the throat and the stomach.

Pharyngo- refers to the pharynx or throat. **Gastro-** refers to the stomach. **-stomy**

is a surgical connection.

16.24

Pharyngoscopy is a visual exam of the throat.

Pharyngo- refers to the throat. **-scopy** is a visual exam using an instrument.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 16.13 **-phagia**

A. To eat

_____ 16.14 Achalasia

B. Cartilage in the larynx

_____ 16.15 **Crico-**

C. Refers to the esophagus

_____ 16.16 **Esophago-**

D. Failure to relax

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 1

257

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 16.1 Uppermost part of stomach

A. Pharynx

_____ 16.2 Surgical incision through vagus nerve

B. Fundus

_____ 16.3 Repair of the part of the stomach that

C. Vagotomy

opens into the duodenum

_____ 16.4 Tube between the pharynx and stomach D.

Pharyngogastrostomy _____ 16.5 The throat

E. Pyloroplasty

_____ 16.6 Inability to swallow

F. Dysphagia

_____ 16.7 Inability of the muscle to relax

G. Fundoplication

_____ 16.8 Muscle ring between the esophagus and H. Cardiac sphincter
the stomach

_____ 16.9 Surgical connection of the throat and the I. Esophagus stomach

_____ 16.10 Surgical reduction of the size of the

J. Achalasia

opening into the stomach

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 16.11 Hemiglossectomy

A. Surgical removal of half of the liver

_____ 16.12 Hemihepatectomy

B. Repair of the esophagus and stomach

_____ 16.13 Pyloristhenosis

C. Pain around the pylorus

_____ 16.14 Pyloralgia

D. Narrowing of the esophagus

_____ 16.15 Esophagocele

E. Softening of the esophageal walls

_____ 16.16 Esophagomalacia

F. Swelling of the esophagus

_____ 16.17 Esophagostenosis

G. Narrowing of the pylorus

_____ 16.18 Esophagogastroplasty H. Surgical removal of half of the tongue

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 16

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

16.19 Removal of the bottom

part of the stomach _____

16.20 Reforms the upper part of
the stomach around the esophagus _____

16.21 Inflammation of the lips _____

16.22 Inflammation of the salivary glands _____

16.23 Inflammation of the tongue _____

16.24 Visual examination of the throat _____

16.25 The back of the oral cavity _____

16.26 Inflammation of the throat - a sore throat _____

16.27 Visual exam of the tube between
the pharynx and stomach _____

16.28 Above the palate at the back of the nasal cavity

Cheilitis

Sialitis

Nasopharynx

Esophagoscopy

Oropharynx

Pharyngoscopy

Pharyngitis

Antrectomy

Fundoplasty

Glossitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 1

259

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 16.29 Pharyngoscopy

A. Inflammation of the tongue

_____ 16.30 Esophagoscopy

B. Visual exam of the tube between the
pharynx and the stomach

_____ 16.31 Cheilitis

C. Inflammation of the throat - a sore throat

_____ 16.32 Antrectomy

D. Above the palate at the back of the nasal
cavity

_____ 16.33 Sialitis

E. Reforms the upper part of stomach around

the esophagus

_____ 16.34 Oropharynx

F. Inflammation of the lips

_____ 16.35 Pharyngitis

G. Inflammation of the salivary glands

_____ 16.36 Fundoplasty

H. Removal of the bottom part of the stomach

_____ 16.37 Glossitis

I. Visual examination of the throat

_____ 16.38 Nasopharynx

J. The back of the oral cavity

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 16.39 Esophagogastro-

A. Making a connection between the

anastomosis

esophagus and intestine

_____ 16.40 Esophagostomy

B. Inflamed condition of the pylorus

_____ 16.41 Esophagoptosis

C. Excision of the cricoid cartilage

_____ 16.42 Esophagoenterostomy

D. Joining the esophagus to the stomach

_____ 16.43 Cricoidectomy

E. Refers to one-half of the chest

_____ 16.44 Pylorectomy

F. Dropping of the esophagus

_____ 16.45 Pyloritis

G. Surgical removal of the pylorus

_____ 16.46 Hemithorax

H. Surgical formation of an opening into
the esophagus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

260

Chapter 16

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

16.47 Surgical reduction of the size

of the opening into the stomach _____

16.48 Surgical connection of the throat and the stomach

16.49 The throat _____

16.50 Surgical incision through vagus nerve _____

16.51 Inability to swallow _____

16.52 Uppermost part of stomach _____

16.53 Repair of the part of the stomach

that opens into the duodenum _____

16.54 Tube between pharynx and stomach _____

16.55 Inability of the muscle to relax _____

16.56 Muscle ring between

the esophagus and the stomach _____

Pharynx

Cardiac sphincter

Pyloroplasty

Dysphagia

Fundus

Achalasia

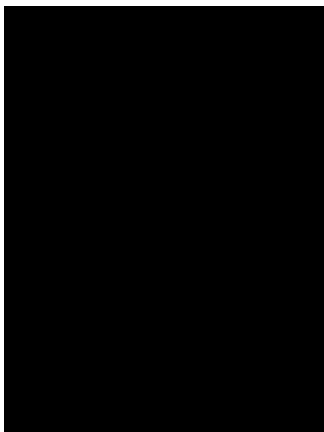
Esophagus

Pharyngogastrostomy

Vagotomy

Fundoplication

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Digestive System, Part 2

261

17

The Digestive System, Part 2:

Easy to digest, honest

It's al GREEK [or Latin] to me!

In this chapter we will cover a few more terms and get lots more

col – refers to the large intestines

practice.

ileo –refers to part of small intestines

jejuno – refers to jejunum

-lysis – dissolution of adhesions

17.1

Dr. Sharp's patient had a peptic ulcer. Dr. Sharp did tests to determine the cause.

He found the cause was a chronic inflammation of the gall bladder. What is the name of this condition?

The key is the suffix!

CLUE

_____ Cholecystalgia

“Inflammation”

_____ Cholecystitis

appears right on page

_____ Cholecystogram

1 of this book!

17.2

The gallbladder has two major parts: the bladder and the ducts. Its ducts connect it to the liver and the duodenum. Which disease below refers to an inflammatory problem in the duct?

_____ Cholecystalgia

_____ Cholangiolitis

_____ Cholecystogram

17.3

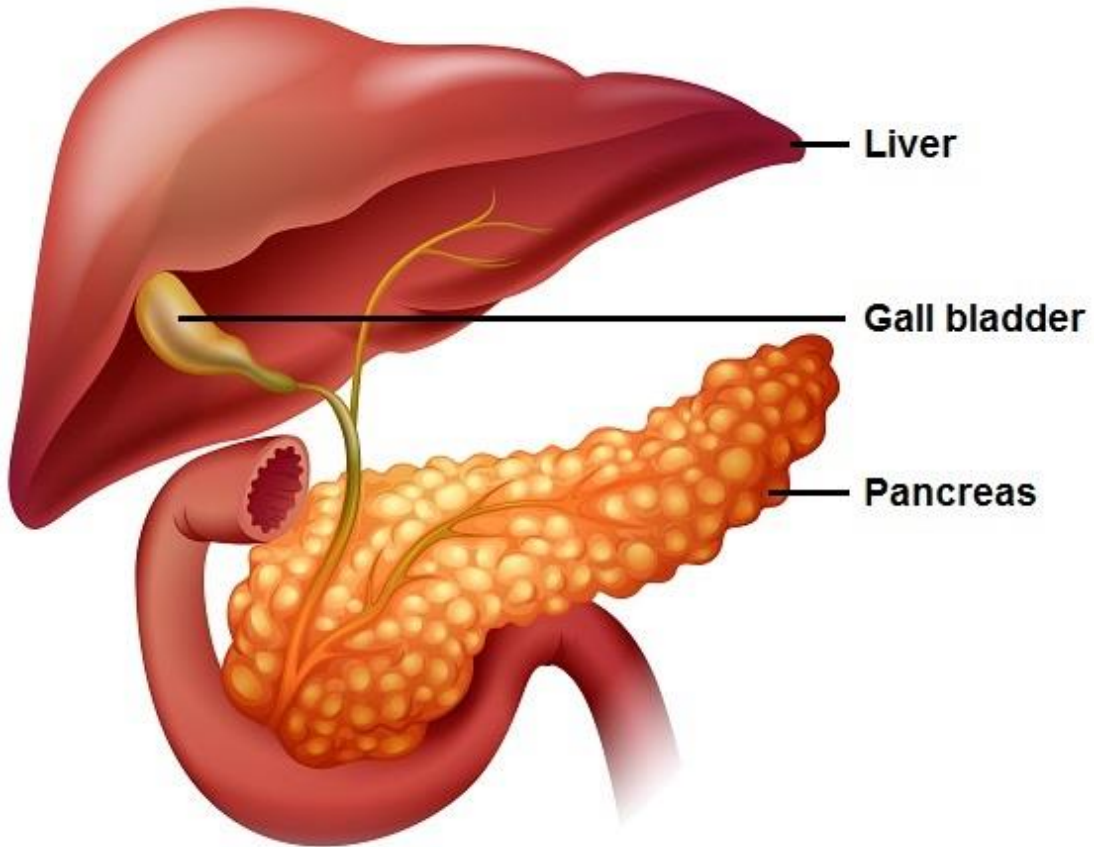
What if Dr. Sharp's patient has an inflammation of the common bile duct, the big one? This duct is used by the pancreas, the liver, and the gallbladder. What's the name of this disease?

_____ Cholecystogram

_____ Cholangitis

_____ Choledochitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 17

17.1

Cholecystitis is the inflammation of the bladder that stores bile, or the gallbladder.

chole- refers to bile; **cyst** - refers to the bladder; and **-itis** refers to inflammation.

17.2

Cholangiolitis is inflammation of the gall bladder duct.

Cholangiolitis has three major word parts: **chol-** refers to bile; **angio-** refers to vessel; **-itis** refers to inflammation. Remember, you've seen the word part, **angio-**, before. Angiitis is the inflammation of a blood or lymph vessel. In this word, the vessel is the smaller bile ducts.

17.3

Choledochitis is inflammation of the common bile duct.

Choledochitis has three major word parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **doch-** refers to duct; and **-itis** refers to inflammation. When **doch-** is combined with **chole-**, it always refers to the largest duct, the common bile duct.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 17.1 **Oto-**

A. Colon

_____ 17.2 **Colo-**

B. Uterus or womb

_____ 17.3 **Cephalo-**

C. Ear

_____ 17.4 **Hystero-**

D. Head

_____ 17.5 **-stomy**

A. A surgical removal

_____ 17.6 **-ectomy**

B. A surgical reconstruction

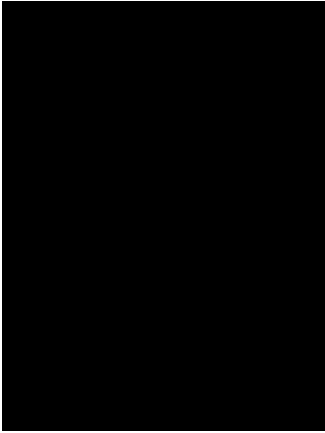
_____ 17.7 **-tomy**

C. A surgical opening

_____ 17.8 **-plasty**

D. A surgical incision

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Digestive System, Part 2

263

17.4

Dr. Sharp's patient has a peptic ulcer. He suspects the gallbladder is inflamed. He x-rays the gallbladder. What is the result of the x-ray called?

_____ Cholecystogram _____ Cholangiography

_____ Choledochography

17.5

Dr. Sharp's patient has a stone in the gall

CLUE

bladder. What's the name of this disease?

The key term here is

_____ Cholecystolithiasis

the term for

_____ Cholangioma

bladder!

_____ Choledocholithiasis

17.6

Dr. Sharp has to suture the end of the common bile duct after an operation.

What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Cholecystolithotripsy

_____ Cholangiography

_____ Choledochorrhaphy

17.7

Dr. Sharp's patient has a problem with the gallbladder. It has dropped downward. Dr. Sharp sutures it to the abdomen wall to fix it in its proper place.

What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Choledochoplasty

_____ Cholecystopexy

_____ Choleangiostomy

17.8

What's another name for the gallbladder and its ducts?

_____ Biliary tract

_____ Gallstone

_____ Pancreas

17.9

Dr. Sharp has to remove the common bile

CLUE The medical

duct. Next, he will connect the gall bladder

term for duct

with the small intestines. What is the name of

sounds a lot like

the procedure to remove the duct?

its Latin origin!

_____ Cholecystectomy

_____ Choledochectomy

_____ Cholangiectasis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

264

Chapter 17

17.4

Cholecystogram is the result of an x-ray of the gallbladder.

Cholecystogram has three major word parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **cyst-** refers to the bladder; and **-gram** is the results of the x-ray. Notice the other word choices indicate that the doctor is taking x-rays of the small ducts and the common bile duct. **-graphy** is the suffix for the examination; **-gram** is the suffix for the results of that examination, the actual x-ray that the doctor looks at.

17.5

A patient may have a gallstone in the gall bladder; that's called cholecystolithiasis.

Cholecystolithiasis has four major word parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **cysto-** refers to bladder; **lith-** refers to stones and **-iasis** means disease.

17.6

Choledochorrhaphy is suturing the common bile duct.

Choledochorrhaphy has three major word parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **docho-**

refers to the common bile duct; and **-rrhaphy** refers to suturing.

17.7

Cholecystopexy is the fixation of the gallbladder to the abdomen wall.

Cholecystopexy has three major parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **cysto-** refers to the bladder; **-pexy** means to affix something so it is tightly held.

17.8

The biliary tract is another word for the organs and ducts that are involved in the secretion, storage, and delivery of bile to the duodenum.

The biliary tract includes the gallbladder, its ducts, and sometimes the liver.

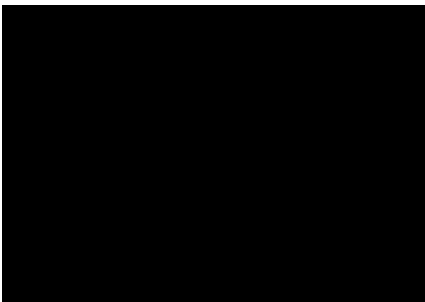
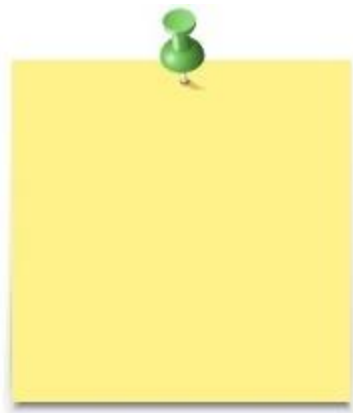
Notice the similarity between "bile" and "biliary"?

17.9

Choledochectomy is the surgical removal of part of the common bile duct.

Choledochectomy has three major word parts: **chole-** stands for bile; **doch-** stands for the common bile duct; and **-ectomy** stands for surgical removal.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



•
•



The Digestive System, Part 2

265

Remember, when you see "doch" in a word that starts with "chole," it refers to the common bile duct.

17.10

Now Dr. Sharp has to connect the gall bladder with the small intestines. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Cholangiogastrostomy

_____ Cholecystnephrostomy

_____ Cholecystenterostomy

17.11

The patient has a stone in the pancreas. What is the name of the procedure used to remove the stone?

_____ Pancreatectomy

_____ Pancreatotomy _____ Pancreatolithectomy

17.12

Dr. Sharp's patient had an infection of the pancreas. What is the name of this condition?

_____ Pancreatectomy

_____ Pancreatitis

_____ Pancreatorrhaphy

17.13

Dr. Sharp has to create an artificial opening between the pancreas and the small intestines. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Pancreaticocholecystostomy

_____ Pancreatogastrostomy

_____ Pancreatoduodenostomy

17.14

You've got this! Let's see how much word

power you've developed. What is the meaning of

cholangiopancreatography?

Chapter 17

17.10

Cholecystenterostomy is the surgical connection of the gallbladder and the small intestine.

Cholecystenterostomy consists of four major parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **cyst-**

refers to bladder, **entero-** refers to the small intestines, and **-stomy** refers to the surgical connection of these two body parts.

17.11

Pancreatolithectomy is the procedure to remove stones from the pancreas.

Pancreato- refers to the pancreas, **lith-** means stone and **-ectomy** means surgical removal. The pancreas excretes juices to the small intestine to help with digestion.

17.12

Pancreatitis is the inflammation of the pancreas.

Pancreatitis is composed of two major word parts: **pancreat-** refers to the pancreas; **-itis** refers to inflammation.

17.13

Pancreatoduodenostomy is an artificial opening between the pancreas and the small intestines.

This word is made of three major parts: **pancreato-** refers to the pancreas;

duodeno- refers to the duodenum, a part of the small intestines; and **-stomy** refers to a surgical opening between two body organs or body parts.

Remember, the duodenum? It's the first part of the intestines. It joins the stomach at the pyloric sphincter.

17.14

Cholangiopancreatography is taking an x-ray of the gall bladder ducts and the pancreas.

Cholangiopancreatography has three major word parts: ***cholang-*** refers to the gall bladder ducts; ***pancreato-*** refers to the pancreas; and ***-graphy*** refers to the examination using an x-ray machine or other method of "seeing" the inside organs.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Digestive System, Part 2

17.15

Dr. Sharp found stones in his patient's common duct. Now he has to connect the duct to the small intestine for drainage. What's this procedure called?

CLUE

_____ Cholecystenterostomy

The parts are: bile > duct

_____ Choledochoduodenostomy

> duodenum > surgical

_____ Choledocholithiasis

opening!

17.16

Dr. Sharp's patient has a tumor in the common duct. After removing that part of the duct, and part of the duodenum, Dr. Sharp connects the remaining part of the duct to the second part of the small intestines. What's this procedure called?

_____ Choledochojejunostomy

_____ Hepaticojejunostomy

_____ Cholecystenterostomy

17.17

This patient has a tumor where the common duct and the liver meet. After removing the tumor, Dr. Sharp connects the liver to the jejunum. What's the name of this operation?

_____ Choledochojejunostomy

_____ Hepaticojejunostomy

_____ Gastrojejunostomy

17.18

Dr. Sharp's patient has a pancreatic pseudocyst. To treat the cyst, Dr. Sharp drains it by surgically connecting it to the stomach. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Cystoduodenostomy

_____ Cystojejunostomy

_____ Cystogastrostomy

17.19

Dr. Sharp's patient has an adenocarcinoma in the pancreas. Dr. Sharp removes the pancreas and the first part of the small intestines. What's the name of the operation?

_____ Pancreatoduodenostomy

_____ Pancreatoduodenectomy

_____ Pancreaticojejunostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 17

17.15

Choledochoduodenostomy is the surgical connection of the common bile duct to the small intestine.

Choledochoduodenostomy is made of 4 major parts: **chole-** refers to bile; **docho-**

refers to the common duct; **duodeno-** refers to the duodenum, the part of the intestines that connects to the stomach; and **-stomy** refers to a surgical opening made in the body in order to connect it to another body organ or part.

17.16

Choledochojejunostomy is the surgical joining of the common bile duct to the jejunum of the small intestine

Choledochojejunostomy is composed of four major parts: **chole-** refers to bile;

docho- refers to the common duct ; **jejuno-** refers to the second part of the small intestines; and **-stomy** refers to the surgical joining of two body parts by creating an opening between them.

17.17

Hepaticojejunostomy is the surgical connection of the liver to the jejunum.

This word is composed of three major parts: **hepatico-** refers to liver; **jejuno-**

refers to the jejunum, a part of the small intestines; **-ostomy** refers to the surgical opening between two body parts.

17.18

Cystogastrostomy is the surgical connection of a cyst, usually in the pancreas, to the stomach.

Cystogastrostomy has three major parts: **cysto-** refers to cyst; **gastro-** refers to stomach; **-stomy** refers to the surgical operation that joins these two parts by making an opening between them and suturing them together.

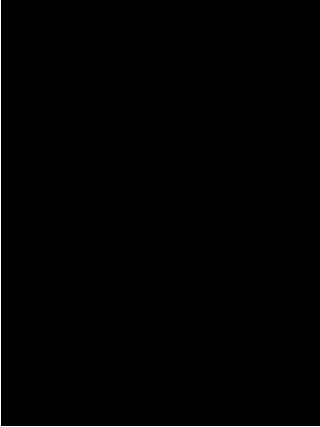
17.19

Pancreatoduodenectomy is the removal of the pancreas and the first part of the small intestines.

This word has three major parts: **pancreato-** refers to the pancreas; **duoden-** refers to the duodenum, the first part of the small intestine; and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of a body part.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Digestive System, Part 2

269

Here's a couple of more terms to

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

add to your vocabulary.

laparo – refers to the abdomen

sigmoido – refers to part of the colon

17.20

Dr. Sharp has a patient whose small intestine is obstructed. Dr. Sharp makes an incision into the small intestine so he can insert a tube for decompression. What's this operation?

_____ Enterolysis

_____ Enterotomy

_____ Colotomy

17.21

The next patient also has an obstruction in the intestines. Nothing passes beyond the obstruction. Dr. Sharp explores the intestines, finding adhesive bands binding the passage. He frees the intestines. What's this operation?

_____ Enterolysis

_____ Enterotomy

_____ Colotomy

17.22

Dr. Sharp's patient has Crohn's disease in the small bowel. He has to operate because of a tear. He removes a small part of the bowel and connects the two ends created by the surgery. What's the name of this operation?

_____ Ileostomy

_____ Duodenotomy

_____ Colostomy

CLUE

17.23

Dr. Sharp's patient has an inflammation

See the

that is affecting both the small and large

Greek/Latin box

intestines. What's this disease?

on page 261!

_____ Colitis

_____ Duodenitis

_____ Ileocolitis

17.24

Dr. Sharp wants to examine the inside of the large intestines to look for polyps.

What's this procedure?

_____ Colonorrhagia

_____ Colonoscopy

_____ Colostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 17

17.20

Enterotomy is a surgical incision into the small intestines.

Enterotomy is composed of two major word parts: **entero-** refers to the intestines and **-tomy** refers to a surgical incision.

17.21

Enterolysis is the freeing of adhesions in the intestines.

Enterolysis is made up of two major word parts: **entero-** refers to the intestines and **-lysis** refers to the dissolution of adhesions.

17.22

Ileostomy is connecting two parts of the ileum together.

This word is made of two major word parts: **ileo-** refers to the third part of the small intestines; **-ostomy** refers to the surgical creation of a connection between these two parts. **Ileo-** is used twice to indicate that the surgical connection was between two separate parts of that body part, in this case the ileum.

17.23

Ileocolitis is an inflammation that is affecting both the small and large intestines.

This word is made of three major word parts: **ileo-** refers to the third part of the small intestines; **col-** refers to the large intestines; **-itis** refers to inflammation.

17.24

Colonoscopy is a visual exam of the large intestines, the colon.

This word is made of two major word parts: **colono-** refers to the colon or the large intestines; and **-scopy** refers to the scope, or instrument, used to visually examine the inside of a body part.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 17.9 **-pexy**

A. Duct

_____ 17.10 **Chole-**

B. Bladder

_____ 17.11 **Doch-**

C. To affix

_____ 17.12 **Cyst-**

D. Bile

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Digestive System, Part 2

271

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 17.13 *-malacia*

A. Breath

_____ 17.14 *-edema*

B. Softness

_____ 17.15 *-pnea*

C. Binding

_____ 17.16 *-desis*

D. Swelling

_____ 17.17 Thoracostomy

A. The condition of blood accumulated in the pleural space

_____ 17.18 Hemothorax

B. Binding the two layers of the pleura together

_____ 17.19 Thoracentesis

C. Creating an opening into the chest

_____ 17.20 Pleurodesis

D. Using a needle to puncture the chest wall

17.25

Often times when Dr. Sharp performs surgery on the digestive tract, he uses a scope and enters through the abdomen. What kind of procedure is this?

_____ Proctoscopy

_____ Laparoscopy

_____ Colonoscopy

17.26

Dr. Sharp's patient has cancer in the descending colon. The doctor removes the affected part of the colon and reconnects it to the rectum. What's this procedure?

_____ Sigmoidoproctostomy

_____ Proctoplasty

_____ Colostomy

17.27

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of colonorrhagia?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 17

17.25

Laparoscopy is the visual exam of the abdomen.

This word is made of two major word parts: **laparo-** refers to the abdomen; **-scopy** refers to a procedure during which the doctor uses an instrument that allows the doctor to see inside the body.

17.26

Sigmoidoproctostomy is connecting the sigmoid portion of the colon with the rectum.

sigmoïdo- refers to the lower part of the descending colon; **procto-** refers to the rectum, the part of the intestines right below the sigmoid segment; and **-stomy**

refers to the surgical connection of these two parts of the intestines.

17.27

Colonorrhagia is hemorrhaging from the colon.

This word is made of two major word parts: **colono-** refers to the colon or the large intestines; and **-rrhagia** refers to hemorrhaging, or losing a lot of blood.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 17.21 Glottis

A. Dark blue

_____ 17.22 Cyan

B. Two vocal folds and the space that enables us to make sounds

_____ 17.23 Supraglottic

C. Below the glottis

_____ 17.24 Subglottis

D. Above the glottis

_____ 17.25 Laryngomalacia

A. Softening of the larynx tissues

_____ 17.26 Laryngoedema

B. Swelling of the larynx

_____ 17.27 Pneumothorax

C. A surgically created opening in the trachea

_____ 17.28 Tracheostomy

D. The accumulation of air in the chest

_____ 17.29 Cardiovascular

A. An opening in the pericardium

_____ 17.30 Pericardium

B. The sac enclosing the heart

_____ 17.31 Pericardiostomy

C. Inflammation of the pericardium

_____ 17.32 Pericarditis

D. Heart and blood vessels

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 2

273

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 17.1 X-ray showing the gall bladder

A. Choledochoduodenostomy

_____ 17.2 Removal of the common duct of

B. Choledochectomy

the gall bladder

_____ 17.3 Visual exam of the abdomen

C. Pancreatoduodenostomy

_____ 17.4 The gall bladder and its ducts

D. Hepaticojejunostomy

_____ 17.5 Surgical connection of small

E. Cholecystogram

intestines and gall bladder

_____ 17.6 Surgical connection of common

F. Laparoscopy

duct and small intestines

_____ 17.7 X-ray of bile ducts and pancreas

G. Biliary tract

_____ 17.8 Artificial opening between

H. Cholecystenterostomy

pancreas and small intestines

_____ 17.9 Surgical connection of the liver

I. Cholangiopancreatography

and the small intestines

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 17.10 Cholecystnephrostomy

A. Gall stones in the common duct

_____ 17.11 Jejunocolostomy

B. Pain in the gall bladder

_____ 17.12 Choledocholithiasis

C. Surgical connection of the gall bladder

and the kidneys

_____ 17.13 Cholecystalgia

D. A tumor of the bile ducts

_____ 17.14 Cholangioma

E. Formation of an artificial passage

between the jejunum and colon

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

274

Chapter 17

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

17.15 Inflammation of the bile ducts _____

17.16 Affixing the gallbladder in place _____

17.17 Removing stones from the pancreas _____

17.18 Inflammation of the gallbladder _____

17.19 Inflammation of the common bile duct _____

17.20 A stone in the gall bladder _____

17.21 Suturing the end of the common bile duct _____

17.22 An infection of the pancreas _____

17.23 Freeing of intestinal adhesions _____

17.24 Inflammation affecting both
small and large intestines _____

Pancreatolithectomy

Choledochitis

Enterolysis

Cholecystolithiasis

Pancreatitis

Cholecystitis

Choledochorrhaphy

Ileocolitis

Cholangiolitis

Cholecystopexy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Digestive System, Part 2

275

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 17.25 Enterolysis

A. Inflammation of the common bile duct

_____ 17.26 Cholecystolithiasis

B. Inflammation of the gallbladder

_____ 17.27 Choledocholithiasis

C. Surgical connection of the gall bladder and the kidneys

_____ 17.28 Cholecystitis

D. Visual exam of the abdomen

_____ 17.29 Choledochitis

E. An infection of the pancreas

_____ 17.30 Choledochorrhaphy

F. Gall stones in the common duct

_____ 17.31 Laparoscopy

G. Freeing of intestinal adhesions

_____ 17.32 Cholecystnephrostomy H. A stone in the gall bladder _____
17.33 Pancreatitis

I. Pain in the gall bladder

_____ 17.34 Cholecystalgia

J. Suturing the end of the common bile
duct

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 17.35 Enterospasm

A. Abnormal enlargement of the intestines

_____ 17.36 Enteroptosis

B. Excision of the gallbladder

_____ 17.37 Enterorrhaphy

C. Painful contractions of the intestines

_____ 17.38 Enteromegaly

D. Forming an opening in the common bile
duct

_____ 17.39 Enteropexy

E. Downward drooping of the intestines

_____ 17.40 Cholangiocarcinoma

F. Cancer of the bile ducts

_____ 17.41 Cholecystectomy

G. Suturing of the intestines

_____ 17.42 Choledochostomy

H. Fixation of intestine to abdominal wall

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

276

Chapter 17

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

17.43 X-ray of the gall bladder _____

17.44 Surgical connection of
small intestines and gall bladder _____

17.45 Removal of the common duct of the gall bladder

17.46 Surgical connection of the
liver and the small intestines _____

17.47 Surgical connection of
common duct and small intestines _____

17.48 Inflammation affecting
both small and large intestines _____

17.49 A tumor of the bile ducts _____

17.50 The gall bladder and its ducts _____

17.51 Artificial opening between
the pancreas and small intestines _____

17.52 X-ray exam of the bile ducts and the pancreas

Cholecystenterostomy

Hepaticojejunostomy

Ileocolitis

Pancreatoduodenostomy

Choledochectomy

Biliary tract

Cholangiopancreatography

Cholecystogram

Cholangioma

Choledochoduodenostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Reproductive System

277

18

The Reproductive System:

What's an oo-phor? And other reproductive system terms

Let's look at a few Latin and

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

Greek words that are used

when describing diseases and

cervix – refers to neck of a body part

treatment for the reproductive

colp – refers to the vagina

system.

oophor – refers to the ovaries

salping – refers to the ovarian ducts

trachel – refers to neck of a body part

18.1

Here's one you already know. What does **hystero-** refer to?

_____ Ovaries

_____ Womb

_____ Vagina

18.2

Dr. Sharp removes his patient's womb. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Hysterectomy

_____ Hysterotomy

_____ Hysteroscopy

18.3

Dr. Sharp's next patient's uterus has dropped into her vagina. Dr. Sharp replaces it in its original position and affixes it to the vaginal wall. What's this procedure?

_____ Hysterectomy

_____ Hysterotomy

_____ Hysteropexy

18.4

Dr. Sharp must remove the patient's right ovary. What's this procedure?

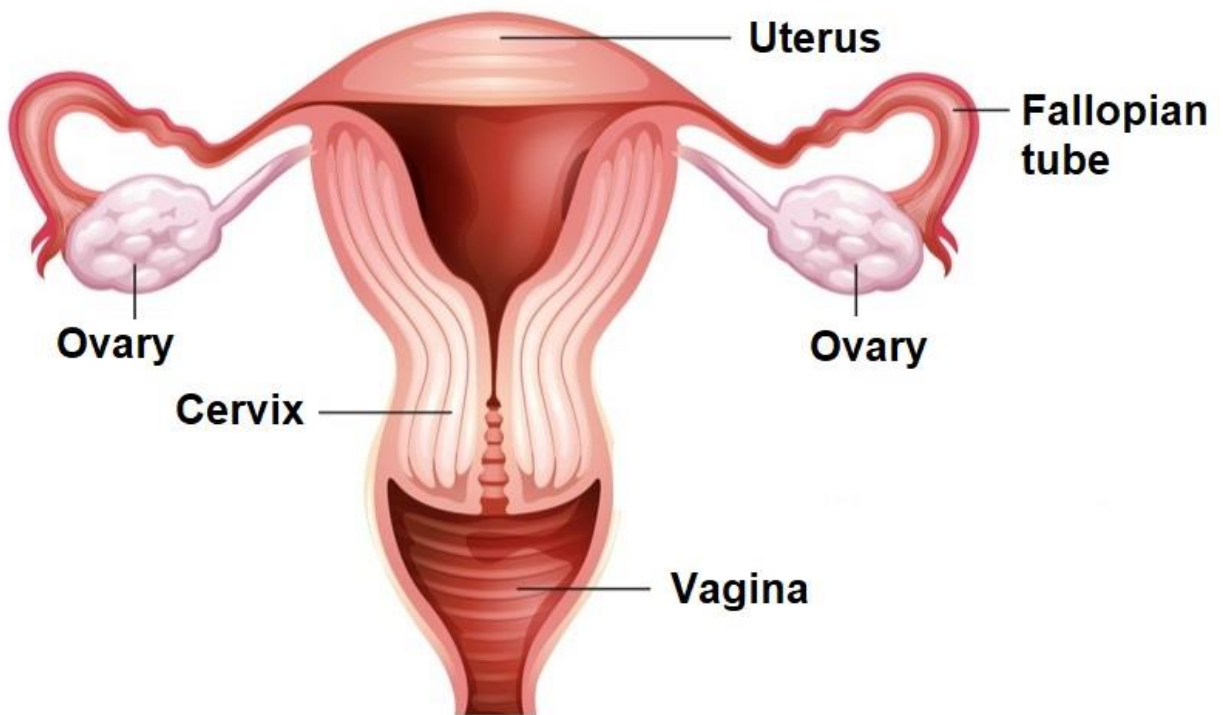
_____ Salpingopexy

_____ Oophorectomy

_____ Colporrhaphy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Female Reproductive System



Chapter 18

18.1

Hystero- refers to the womb.

Hystero- is the Greek word for uterus.

18.2

Hysterectomy is the surgical removal of the womb.

Hystero- refers to womb and **-ectomy** means its surgical removal.

18.3

Hysteropexy is the surgical fixation of the womb.

This word has two major parts: **hystero-** refers to the uterus or womb; **-pexy** refers to the surgical fixation of a body part.

18.4

An oophorectomy is the surgical removal of the ovaries, or of an ovary.

This word is composed of two parts: **oophor-** is a Greek word part meaning to bear eggs; and **-ectomy** means the surgical removal of a body part.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Reproductive System

279

18.5

Dr. Sharp's next patient has a problem with her vagina. Dr. Sharp must remove it.

What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Salpingopexy

_____ Oophorectomy

_____ Colpectomy

18.6

Dr. Sharp's next patient has a problem with her ovarian ducts. Dr. Sharp must remove them. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Salpingectomy

_____ Salpingopexy

_____ Colpectomy

18.7

Dr. Sharp's next patient's vagina has moved out of its normal place. Dr. Sharp replaces it in its original position and fixes it to the abdomen wall. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Hysteropexy

_____ Colpopexy

_____ Oophoropexy

18.8

Dr. Sharp's next patient's ovarian tube has moved out of its normal place. Dr.

Sharp replaces it in its original position and fixes it to the abdomen wall. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Salpingopexy

_____ Hysteropexy

_____ Oophoropexy

18.9

The ovary of Dr. Sharp's patient has to be affixed to the abdomen wall so that it will remain in its normal position. What's this procedure?

_____ Salpingopexy

_____ Colpopexy

_____ Oophoropexy

18.10

Dr. Sharp orders a hysterosalpingography. What does he want to look at?

_____ the womb and the ovary

_____ the womb and the ovary duct

_____ the vagina and the ovary

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 18

18.5

Colpectomy is the surgical removal of the vagina.

This word is composed of two parts: **colp-** is from the Greek word meaning vagina; **-ectomy** is the surgical removal.

18.6

Salpingectomy is the removal of the ovarian ducts, or tubes.

This word is composed of two parts: **salping-** is from the Greek word for tube; and **-ectomy** refers to surgical removal. These are the tubes that allow the eggs to move from the ovary to the womb.

18.7

Colpopexy is the surgical fixation of the vagina.

Colpopexy is made of two words: **colpo-** refers to the vagina; **-pexy** refers to the surgical fixation of a body part.

When Dr. Sharp uses an instrument to visually examine the vagina the procedure is called a colposcopy.

18.8

Salpingopexy is the surgical fixation of the ovarian tube.

Salpingo- is the ovarian tube. **-pexy** means the surgical fixation of a body part.

18.9

Oophoropexy is fixing the ovary in place in the body.

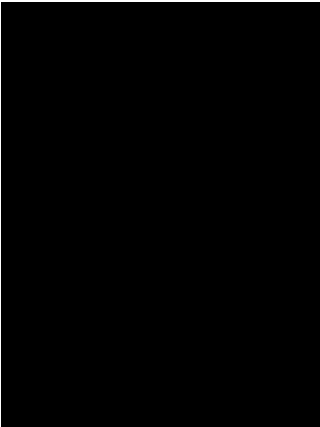
Oophoropexy is made up of two major word parts: ***oophor-*** refers to the ovary and ***-pexy*** refers to the surgical fixation of a body part.

18.10

Hysterosalpingography is the x-ray examination of the womb and the ovary duct.

Hystero- refers to the womb; ***salpingo-*** refers to the ovary duct; and ***-graphy*** refers to the x-ray exam.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Reproductive System

281

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 18.1 Antrum

A. The upper part of the stomach

_____ 18.2 Fundus

B. The passageway leading from the mouth deeper
into the digestive system

_____ 18.3 Pylorus

C. Bottom half of the stomach

_____ 18.4 Pharynx

D. The narrow tube that leads to the small intestines **18.11**

For his next patient, Dr. Sharp removes the neck of the uterus, where the uterus connects to the vagina. What is this procedure?

_____ Hysterectomy

_____ Cervicectomy

_____ Trachelorrhaphy

18.12

Dr. Sharp is examining his patient's fallopian tube. What's another name for this body part?

_____ Ovarian duct

_____ Inner lining of uterus

_____ Neck of the uterus

18.13

Which term is another word for cervicectomy, the removal of the neck of the uterus?

_____ Salpingectomy

_____ Hysterectomy

_____ Trachelectomy

18.14

Dr. Sharp must suture the neck of the uterus. It was torn. What is the name of this procedure?

_____ Colporrhaphy

_____ Cervicotomy

_____ Trachelorrhaphy

18.15

Dr. Sharp must remove a fibroid

tumor from the uterus. What's

CLUE The clue is fibroid tumor.

this procedure?

A fibroid tumor is made

of muscle tissue. You

_____ Hysterectomy

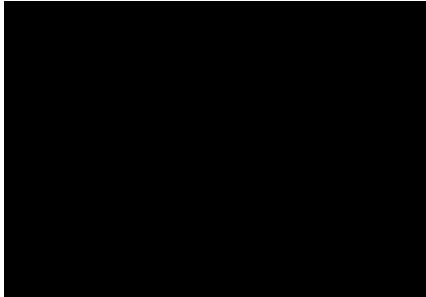
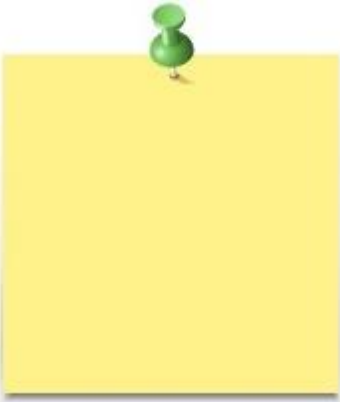
learned the term for

_____ Myomectomy

muscle on page 43!

_____ Culpectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



.
.

Chapter 18

18.11

Cervicectomy is the operation to remove the neck of the uterus.

Cervicectomy is made up of two major word parts: **cervice-** refers to the neck of any body part, and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of that part.

18.12

Fallopian tube is a common name for the ovarian duct.

18.13

Trachelectomy is another term for the surgical removal of the neck of the uterus.

trachel- refers to neck, and **-ectomy** means the surgical removal of a body part.

Trachel- refers to neck or the neck of an organ. Trachea comes from the same word part.

18.14

Trachelorrhaphy is the operation to suture the neck of the uterus.

trachelo- refers to neck; and, **-rrhaphy** is the surgical suturing of a body part.

18.15

A fibroid tumor is made up of muscle tissue; thus, a myomectomy is the removal of the muscle which has become a fibroid tumor.

myom- refers to muscle, and **-ectomy** means surgical excision.

Here's some more terms you

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

will be adding to your

knowledge.

amnio – refers to amniotic fluid

ante – before

episio – refers to the pubic region

-partum – refers to labor

parturition – childbirth

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Reproductive System

283

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 18.5 **Salping-**

A. Refers to the ovarian ducts

_____ 18.6 **Oophor-**

B. Refers to the neck of any body part

_____ 18.7 **Cervic-**

C. Refers to the ovaries

_____ 18.8 *Colp-*

D. Refers to the vagina

18.16

What is a medical term for childbirth?

_____ Antepartum

_____ Parturition

_____ Postpartum

18.17

Dr. Sharp provides all the care for his patient during her pregnancy before birth.

What's the name of this care?

_____ Antepartum care

_____ Postpartum care

_____ Parturition

18.18

Dr. Sharp's patient is pregnant. Using a needle and syringe, he is removing some fluid from the womb to test for genetic disorders. What's this procedure?

_____ Amniocentesis

_____ Episiotomy

_____ Hysterotomy

18.19

Dr. Sharp provides care for the mother after childbirth. What's this called?

_____ Antepartum care

_____ Postpartum care

_____ Parturition

18.20

Dr. Sharp performs an episiotomy during childbirth. What's this procedure?

_____ Incision of

_____ Removal of

_____ Suturing of

perineum

perineum

perineum

Quick Review

-tasis = stretching

-ectasia = to dilate or stretch

-ptosis = dropping

-schisis = separation

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 18

18.16

Parturition is the act of giving birth; it is childbirth or the delivery of the baby. It's from the Latin word for labor.

18.17

Antepartum care is medical care prior to giving birth.

Antepartum is made up of two word parts: **ante-** means before; **-partum** means labor. Remember parturition? It means childbirth. It's the same root.

18.18

Amniocentesis is removing fluid from the womb using a needle and syringe.

Amniocentesis is made up of two major word parts: **amnio-** which refers to the amniotic fluid in the womb, and **-centesis** which refers to the use of the needle to extract fluid.

18.19

Postpartum care is the care a doctor provides the mother after birth.

Postpartum is made up of two major word parts: **post-** means after and **-partum**

comes from parturition, meaning childbirth.

18.20

An episiotomy is an incision into the perineum tissue, the external area between the vulva and the anus, to keep the baby from tearing the tissue.

Episio- is from the Greek for the pubic region and **-tomy** means incision.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

How about a few more terms

while we are in this chapter?

a – no or not

oligo – small or few

prosta – refers to the prostate

-rrhexis – rupture

spermia – refers to sperm

vas – refers to the vas deferens

zoo – refers to animal

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Reproductive System

285

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 18.9 Oophorectomy

A. The surgical removal of the vagina

_____ 18.10 Salpingectomy

B. The surgical removal of the ovaries, or of
an ovary

_____ 18.11 Colpectomy

C. An operation to remove the neck of the

uterus

_____ 18.12 Cervicectomy

D. The removal of the ovarian ducts, or tubes

18.21

After delivery Dr. Sharp stitches the incision made into the perineum. What's this procedure?

_____ Colporrhaphy

_____ Myomectomy

_____ Episiorrhaphy

18.22

During childbirth, the patient's vagina was torn. What's this called?

_____ Colpostenosis

_____ Colpoptosis

_____ Colporrhexis

18.23

Dr. Sharp's patient has a swollen fallopian tube. It is protruding through a weak spot in the abdominal wall. What's this called?

_____ Salpingolysis

_____ Salpingocele

_____ Salpingolithiasis

18.24

Dr. Sharp needs to create an artificial opening into the ovary to drain an ovarian cyst. What is this procedure called?

_____ Oophorotomy

_____ Salpingostomy

_____ Oophorostomy

18.25

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. What is the meaning of salpingostomy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

286

Chapter 18

18.21

Episiorrhaphy is the suturing or stitching of the perineum tissue.

Episio- is from the Greek for the pubic region and **-rrhaphy** means suturing.

18.22

Colporrhhexis describes a condition where the walls of the vagina are lacerated, ruptured, or torn.

Colporrhhexis is made up of two major word parts: **colpo-** refers to the vagina; and

-rrhexis means rupture.

18.23

Salpingocele is a swelling in the fallopian tube.

Salpingocele is made up of two word parts: **salpingo-** refers to the ovarian ducts, and **-cele** means swelling.

18.24

Oophorostomy is the creation of an artificial opening into the ovary – in this case to drain an ovarian cyst.

Oophorostomy is made of two word parts: **oophoro-** refers to the ovary and **-stomy** means creating an artificial opening.

18.25

Salpingostomy is creating an artificial opening into a fallopian tube.

Salpingostomy is made of two word parts: **salpingo**– refers to the fallopian tube and **–stomy** means creating an artificial opening.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 18.13 Oophoropexy

A. The surgical fixation of the vagina

_____ 18.14 Colpopexy

B. The surgical fixation of the ovarian tube

_____ 18.15 Hysteropexy

C. The surgical fixation of the womb

_____ 18.16 Salpingopexy

D. The surgical fixation of the ovary

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Reproductive System

287

18.26

Roger has an inflammation of the testicles. What is this condition called?

_____ Orchitis

_____ Prostatotomy

_____ Azoospermia

18.27

Leroy and his wife have not been able to conceive a baby. After some lab work it was determined that Leroy has an absence of viable sperm. What is the correct term for this condition?

_____ Orchitis

_____ Prostatotomy

_____ Azoospermia

18.28

Melvin has six children and has decided he doesn't want anymore. Which of the following is done as a way to produce sterility in males.

_____ Vasectomy

_____ Oligospermia

_____ Prostatectomy

18.29

Dr. Sharp determined that he needs to remove the patient's prostate. What's the name of this procedure?

_____ Vasectomy

_____ Oligospermia

_____ Prostatectomy

18.30

Another patient and his wife have been unable to conceive a baby. The lab work shows that his sperm count is low. What is this condition called?

_____ Vasectomy

_____ Oligospermia

_____ Prostatectomy

18.31

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of prostatotomy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

288

Chapter 18

18.26

Orchitis is inflammation of the testicles.

Orch- is the medical term for testicle and **-itis** means inflammation.

18.27

The correct term for an absence of viable sperm is azoospermia.

The prefix **a-** means no or not, the term **zoo-** refers to animal and the suffix **-spermia** refers to sperm.

18.28

A vasectomy is done to produce sterility in males.

Vas- refers to the vas deferens and **-ectomy** means to remove.

18.29

Excision of the prostate is prostatectomy.

Prosta- is the prefix indicating the prostate and **-ectomy** indicates an excision.

Once again, a t is placed in the middle to make it easier to pronounce.

18.30

The condition of having a low sperm count is oligospermia.

The prefix **oligo-** means small or few and the suffix **-spermia** refers to sperm.

18.31

An incision into the prostate gland is a prostatotomy.

Prosta- indicates the prostate. – **otomy** is the suffix for incision. The extra t in the middle is sometimes added to words make them easier to pronounce.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 18.17 Larynx

A. Tube from the larynx to the bronchial tube

_____ 18.18 Trachea

B. Tube from the back of the nose to the esophagus

_____ 18.19 Pharynx

C. Voice box

_____ 18.20 Bronchi

D. The two branches of the trachea

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Reproductive System

289

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 18.1 Visual exam of uterus

A. Orchitis

_____ 18.2 Visual exam of vagina

B. Oligospermia

_____ 18.3 An absence of viable sperm

C. Hysteroscopy

_____ 18.4 Suturing the neck of the uterus

D. Azoospermia

_____ 18.5 Having a low sperm count

E. Colpopexy

_____ 18.6 Incision into perineum

F. Colposcopy

_____ 18.7 Rupture of vaginal wall

G. Colporrhexis

_____ 18.8 Fixation of vagina to abdominal wall

H. Trachelorrhaphy

_____ 18.9 Inflammation of the testes

I. Episiotomy

_____ 18.10 Surgical opening of a fallopian tube

J. Salpingostomy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 18.11 Oophoropathy

A. Surgical repair of the ovary

_____ 18.12 Oophoroplasty

B. Suture of the ovary

_____ 18.13 Oophorrhagia

C. Surgical connection of the ureter and
the fallopian tube

_____ 18.14 Oophorrhaphy

D. Surgical repair of the vagina and
perineum

_____ 18.15 Colpostenosis

E. Narrowing of the vagina

_____ 18.16 Salpingosalpingostomy F. Hemorrhage from the ovary _____
18.17 Colpoperineoplasty

G. Any disease of the ovary

_____ 18.18 Salpingo-ureterostomy

H. The operation of attaching one
fallopian tube to the other

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 18

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

18.19 Excision of the prostate gland _____

18.20 An incision into the prostate gland _____

18.21 Taking an x-ray of ovarian duct and womb _____

18.22 Removal of fibroid tumor _____

18.23 Surgical removal of the womb _____

18.24 The surgical removal of the vagina _____

18.25 Fallopian tube _____

18.26 Childbirth _____

18.27 After childbirth _____

18.28 Creation of an artificial opening into the ovary

Myomectomy

Postpartum

Hysterectomy

Oophorostomy

Parturition

Prostatotomy

Prostatectomy

Ovarian duct

Colpectomy

Hysterosalpingography

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Reproductive System

291

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 18.29 Ovarian duct

A. Creation of an artificial opening

into the ovary

_____ 18.30 Postpartum

B. Fallopian tube

_____ 18.31 Prostatotomy

C. The surgical removal of the vagina

_____ 18.32 Myomectomy

D. After childbirth

_____ 18.33 Hysterosalpingography

E. X-ray of womb and ovarian duct

_____ 18.34 Hysterectomy

F. Childbirth

_____ 18.35 Parturition

G. Incision into the prostate gland

_____ 18.36 Colpectomy

H. Removal of fibroid tumor

_____ 18.37 Prostatectomy

I. Surgical removal of the womb

_____ 18.38 Oophorostomy

J. Excision of the prostate gland

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 18.39 Oophoralgia

A. Vaginal pain

_____ 18.40 Colpalgia

B. Surgical repair of the neck of the uterus

_____ 18.41 Oophorosalingitis

C. Pain in an ovary

_____ 18.42 Colpocystitis

D. Suture of the fallopian tube

_____ 18.43 Trachelopexy

E. Inflammation of the ovary and oviduct

_____ 18.44 Tracheloplasty

F. Surgical repair of the fallopian tube

_____ 18.45 Salpingoplasty

G. Surgical fixation of the neck of the
uterus

_____ 18.46 Salpingorrhaphy

H. Inflammation of the vagina and bladder

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

292

Chapter 18

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

18.47 Fixation of vagina to abdominal wall _____

18.48 Having a low sperm count _____

18.49 Surgical opening of a fallopian tube _____

18.50 Visual exam of vagina _____

18.51 An absence of viable sperm _____

18.52 Inflammation of the testes _____

18.53 Rupture of vaginal wall _____

18.54 Incision into perineum _____

18.55 Visual exam of uterus _____

18.56 Suturing the neck of the uterus _____

Colpopexy

Azoospermia

Episiotomy

Colposcopy

Oligospermia

Hysteroscopy

Orchitis

Colporrhexis

Trachelorrhaphy

Salpingostomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Nervous System

293

19

The Nervous System:

Are you nervous?

In the last lesson, you learned

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

some basic words used when

describing diseases of and

en – inside

treatment for the reproductive

mening – refers to the meninges

system. In this lesson we'll

neur – refers to nerve

focus on common terms used

with the nervous system.

19.1

Nerves carry impulses from all parts of the body to the brain and vice versa.

What's the term for softening of a nerve?

_____ Meningitis

_____ Neuromalacia

_____ Myelography

19.2

The brain is made up of nerve cells. Sometimes these cells become inflamed.

What's this condition?

_____ Otitis

_____ Myelitis

_____ Encephalitis

19.3

The spinal cord is another major part of the nervous system. Sometimes its cells become inflamed. What's this condition?

_____ Otitis

_____ Myelitis

_____ Encephalitis

19.4

The brain is surrounded by connective tissue that protects it. Sometimes these cells become inflamed. What's this condition?

_____ Neuritis

_____ Meningitis

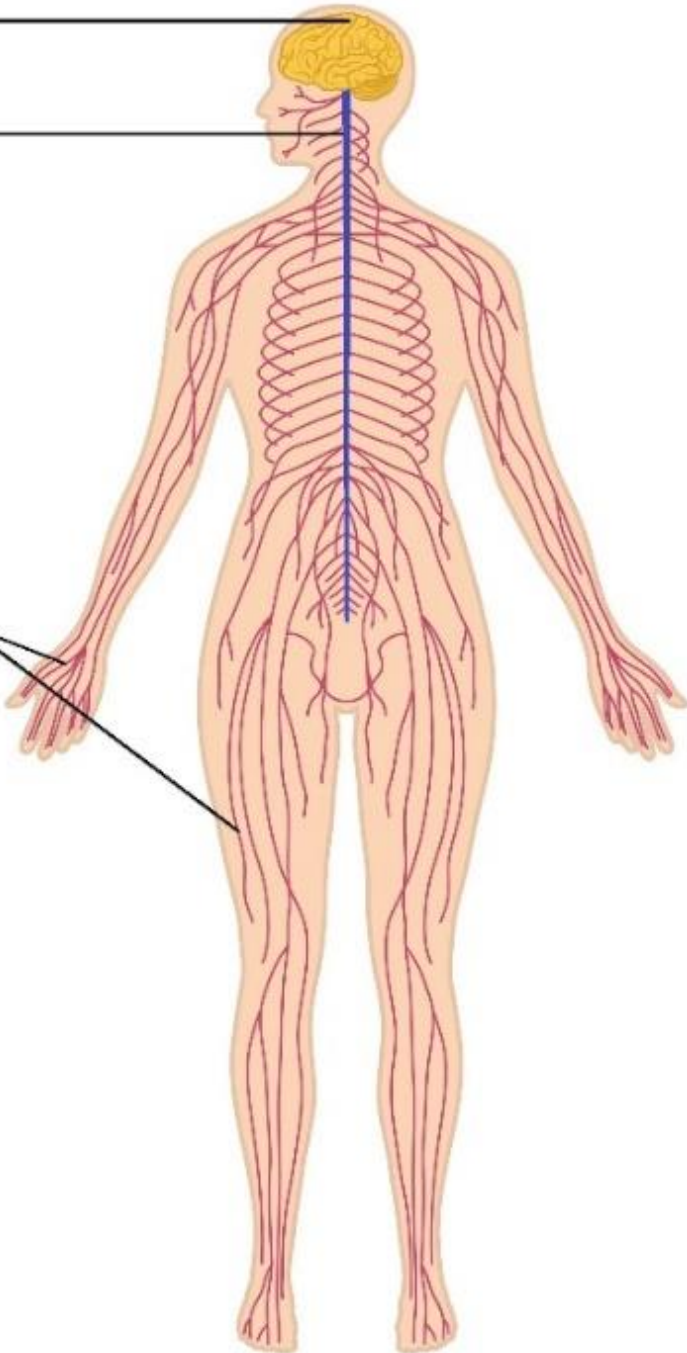
_____ Encephalitis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Brain

Spinal cord

Nerve





Chapter 19

19.1

Neuromalacia is the term for softening of a nerve.

Neuro- comes from neuron, the Greek word for a nerve and **-malacia** means softening.

19.2

Encephalitis is the inflammation of the brain cells.

en- means inside, **cephal-** means head or brain, and **-itis** means inflammation.

19.3

Myelitis is the inflammation of the spinal cord.

Myelitis is composed of two word parts: **myel-** refers to the spinal cord; and **-itis**

refers to inflammation. Note: **myel-** also refers to bone marrow. It is used for both body parts.

19.4

Meningitis is the inflammation of the connective tissue that surrounds and protects the brain.

Meningitis is made up of two major word parts: **mening-** refers to the meninges which surround the brain and spinal cord. There are 3 meninges. They are made of connective tissue and they protect the nerves. And, **-itis** = inflammation.

It's all GREEK

And now for a few more

[or Latin] to me!

medical terms.

cranio – refers to the cranium

glia – glue

lamin – refers to the lamina of vertebra

lem – refers to a sheath around nerves

spondyl – refers to a vertebra

sympath – refers to sympathetic nerves

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Nervous System

295

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 19.1 **-rrhexis**

A. Suturing

_____ 19.2 *-pexy*

B. Rupture

_____ 19.3 *-rhaphy*

C. Incision

_____ 19.4 *-tomy*

D. Fixation

19.5

Dr. Sharp does a diagnostic test to check his patient's brain waves. What did Dr.

Sharp do?

_____ Myelography

_____ Electroencephalography

_____ Cardiography

19.6

Dr. Sharp does a diagnostic test to check his patient's spinal cord. What did Dr.

Sharp do?

_____ Myelography

_____ Electroencephalography

_____ Cardiography

19.7

Dr. Sharp's patient has a tumor made of peripheral nerves. What's this condition?

_____ Neurilemoma

_____ Angioma

_____ Lipoma

19.8

Dr. Sharp's patient has a tumor of the brain. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Neurilemoma

_____ Myelocystocele

_____ Encephaloma

19.9

Dr. Sharp's patient has a tumor of the connective tissues of the nerves. What does Dr. Sharp call this condition?

_____ Encephaloma

_____ Glioma

_____ Myelocystocele

19.10

Dr. Sharp's patient has a tumor in the spinal cord. What's this condition?

_____ Encephaloma

_____ Angioma

_____ Myelocystocele

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

296

Chapter 19

19.5

An electroencephalography shows the brain waves of the patient. A common way of talking about this test is to call it an EEG.

Electroencephalography is made up of 4 word parts: **electro-** refers to electric, **en-**

refers to inside, **cephalo-** refers to the head, and **-graphy** refers to an exam that provides a record.

19.6

Myelography is an x-ray to check the spinal cord.

Myelography is made up of two word parts: **myelo-** refers to the spinal cord, and

-graphy refers to an exam that provides a record.

19.7

A tumor made of peripheral nerves is a neurilemoma.

Neurilemoma is made up of three word parts: **neuri-** refers to the nerve, **lem-**

refers to a sheath around the nerve, and **-oma** refers to tumor.

19.8

Encephaloma is a tumor inside the head, or a brain tumor.

Encephaloma is made of three word parts: **en-** refers to inside, **cephal-** refers to the head, **-oma** refers to a tumor.

19.9

A Glioma is a tumor made of neuroglia cells.

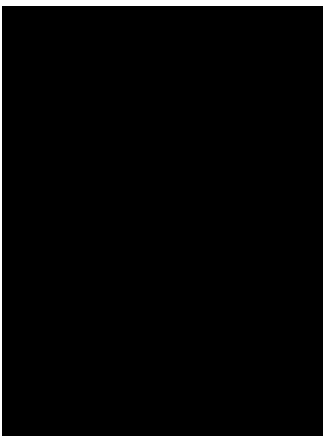
Neuroglia cells are the tissue that supports the nervous system, such as cells and fibers. **-glia** means glue.

19.10

Myelocystocele is a cystic tumor of the spinal cord.

Myelocystocele is made of three major word parts: **myelo-** refers to the spinal cord; **cysto-** refers to a bag of fluid, a cyst; and **-cele** refers to a swelling or tumor.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Nervous System

297

19.11

Dr. Sharp's new patient has a tumor in the meninges. What's this condition?

_____ Encephalopathy

_____ Neuroma

_____ Meningioma

19.12

To operate on the brain, often the doctor must make an incision into the skull.

What's this procedure?

_____ Neuroplasty

_____ Craniotomy

_____ Myelotomy

19.13

Dr. Sharp's new patient has problems with her back. He suggests they take out one of the posterior arches of her vertebra. What does Dr. Sharp call this procedure?

_____ Neurectomy

_____ Laminectomy

_____ Myectomy

19.14

Dr. Sharp's new patient has problems with the sympathetic nerves in her neck.

Dr. Sharp severs the pathway by cutting out a section of the nerves. What's this procedure called?

_____ Laminectomy

_____ Myectomy

_____ Sympathectomy

19.15

Dr. Sharp's new patient has a defect in the skull. Part of the meninges is protruding through this cavity. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Meningocele

_____ Glioma

_____ Meningomalacia

19.16

Dr. Sharp's patient has a disease that affects his vertebra. It's degenerative arthritis. What's the name of this condition?

_____ Neuralgia

CLUE

_____ Cephaloedema

Check out the prefix for

_____ Spondylosis

vertebra in the box on

page 294!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

298

Chapter 19

19.11

A tumor in the meninges is meningioma.

Meningioma is made up of two word parts: **meningi-** refers to the meninges, the three membranes that protect and surround the brain and the spinal cord, and

-oma refers to a tumor.

19.12

Craniotomy is an incision through the cranium. It is usually done so that the doctor can reach the brain tissue or the meninges tissue.

Craniotomy is made up of two words: **cranio-** refers to the cranium, the part of the skull that encases the brain, and **-tomy** refers to a surgical incision.

19.13

Laminectomy is the removal of the back arch of a vertebra of the spine.

Laminectomy is made up of two word parts: **lamin-** refers to the lamina, a part of the vertebra of the spine, the flat back of the arch of the spine, and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of a body part.

19.14

A sympathectomy involves cutting out part of the nerve path. It is usually done to control pain.

Sympathectomy is made up of two major word parts: **sympath-** refers to the sympathetic nerve system, and **-ectomy** is the surgical excision of a body part.

19.15

Meningocele is part of the meninges pushing through a defect in the skull.

Meningocele is made up of two major word parts: **meningo-** refers to the meninges, the membranes that surround the brain and spinal cord, and **-cele** refers to a swelling.

19.16

Spondylosis is arthritis of the vertebra.

Spondylosis is made up of two major word parts: **spondyl-** is a Greek word for vertebra, and **-osis** means condition.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Nervous System

299

And, a couple more terms to

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

finish up this chapter.

-dynia –pain

-plegia – stroke or paralysis

19.17

Dr. Sharp's patient is experiencing pain in a vertebra. What's this condition?

_____ Spondylodinia

_____ Cephalgia

_____ Spondylotomy

19.18

The next patient Dr. Sharp sees has a CSF Leak. What's CSF?

_____ Ceruminolytic Agent

_____ Cerebrovascular Accident

_____ Cerebrospinal Fluid

19.19

Dr. Sharp sees a patient whose CSF has accumulated in the brain. What condition does this patient have?

_____ Hydrocephalus

_____ Myelitis

_____ Cephalocele

19.20

Dr. Sharp's next patient's head and neck muscles are paralyzed. What does Dr.

Sharp call this condition?

_____ Encephalitis

_____ Cephalodynia

_____ Cephaloplegia

19.21

You've got this! Let's see how much word

power you've developed. Here's a medical term we haven't shown you yet, but you'll be able to decipher its meaning. What is the meaning of encephalomyeloneuropathy?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

300

Chapter 19

19.17

Spondylodynia is pain in the vertebra.

Spondylodynia is made up of two major word parts: **spondylo-** refers to the vertebra, and **-dynia** refers to pain.

19.18

Cerebrospinal fluid is a water cushion that protects the brain and spinal cord.

Cerebrospinal fluid is commonly referred to as CSF. C stands for cerebro (relating to the brain), S stands for spinal, and F stands for fluid.

19.19

Hydrocephalus is the accumulation of water, or CSF, in the brain.

The CSF is a watery cushion for the brain and spine. **Hydro-** means water and

-cephalus refers to the brain.

19.20

Cephaloplegia is the paralysis of muscles of the head and/or neck.

Cephaloplegia is made up of two major word parts: **cephalo-** refers to the head, and **-plegia** refers to a stroke or paralysis.

19.21

Encephalomyeloneuropathy is a disease of the brain, spinal cord, and nerves.

Encephalomyeloneuropathy is made up of 4 word parts: **encephalo-** refers to the brain, **myelo-** refers to the spinal cord, **neuro-** refers to the nerves, and **-pathy**

refers to any disease.

QUICK QUIZ (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 19.5 Antrum

A. Upon

_____ 19.6 **Epi-**

B. To drip

_____ 19.7 Antrotomy

C. The cavity in a bone

_____ 19.8 **-staxis**

D. The surgical incision into a cavity

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Nervous System

301

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 19.1 Brain tumor

A. Spondylosis

_____ 19.2 Procedure of taking x-ray of the spinal cord

B. Hydrocephalus

_____ 19.3 Protrusion of meninges through a defect in

C. Myelography

the skull

_____ 19.4 Arthritis of a vertebra

D. Laminectomy

_____ 19.5 Too much CSF in the brain

E. Meningocele

_____ 19.6 Removal of part of the spinal cord

F. Craniotomy

_____ 19.7 Cutting out part of the nerve path

G. Encephaloma

_____ 19.8 Incision through the cranium

H. Glioma

_____ 19.9 Tumor of the connective tissue of the nerves

I. Sympathectomy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 19.10 Myeloencephalitis

A. Concerning the nervous and renal

systems

_____ 19.11 Meningoencephalitis

B. Pain along a nerve

_____ 19.12 Meningomalacia

C. Disease of the brain

_____ 19.13 Myelosclerosis

D. Softening of the meninges

_____ 19.14 Neuroarthropathy

E. Spinal cord and brain inflammation

_____ 19.15 Neuronephric

F. Disease of the joint combined with
disease of the nervous system

_____ 19.16 Neuralgia

G. Hardening of the spinal cord

_____ 19.17 Neuromyopathic

H. Pertaining to conditions of the muscles
and nerves

_____ 19.18 Encephalopathy

I. Inflammation of the brain and its
meninges

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 19

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

19.19 Inflammation of connective tissue

that surrounds the brain and spinal cord _____

19.20 Paralysis of neck and/or head muscles _____

19.21 Pain in a vertebra _____

19.22 A cystic tumor of the spinal cord _____

19.23 A disease of the brain,
spinal cord, and nerves _____

19.24 Shows the brain waves of the patient _____

19.25 The basic unit of the nervous system _____

19.26 Inflammation of the brain cells _____

19.27 Inflammation of the spinal cord _____

19.28 A tumor in the meninges _____

Spondylodynia

Myelitis

Electroencephalography

Myelocystocele

Neuron

Encephalomyeloneuropathy

Meningioma

Meningitis

Encephalitis

Cephaloplegia

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Nervous System

303

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 19.29 Electroencephalography

A. Inflammation of the spinal cord

_____ 19.30 Meningioma

B. A cystic tumor of the spinal cord

_____ 19.31 Myelitis

C. Inflammation of the brain cells

_____ 19.32 Cephaloplegia

D. Pain in a vertebra

_____ 19.33 Encephalitis

E. A disease of the brain, spinal
cord, and nerves

_____ 19.34 Myelocystocele

F. Paralysis of neck and/or head

muscles

_____ 19.35 Encephalomyeloneuropathy

G. A tumor in the meninges

_____ 19.36 Meningitis

H. The basic unit of the nervous

system

_____ 19.37 Neuron

I. Inflammation of connective

tissue that surrounds the brain

and spinal cord

_____ 19.38 Spondylodynia

J. Shows the brain waves of the

patient

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 19.39 Myeloencephalic

A. Any condition of the spinal cord

_____ 19.40 Meningoencephalopathy

B. Concerning the spinal cord and

brain

_____ 19.41 Meningoencephalomyelitis

C. Disease of the meninges and brain

_____ 19.42 Myelopathy

D. Inflammation of the brain, spinal

cord and their meninges

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

304

Chapter 19

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

19.43 Incision through the cranium _____

19.44 Cutting out part of the nerve path _____

19.45 Too much CSF in the brain _____

19.46 Arthritis of a vertebra _____

19.47 Disease of the brain _____

19.48 Protrusion of meninges

through a defect in the skull _____

19.49 Procedure of taking x-ray of the spinal cord _____

19.50 Brain tumor _____

19.51 Tumor of the connective tissue of the nerves _____

19.52 Removal of part of the spinal cord _____

Myelography

Craniotomy

Hydrocephalus

Encephaloma

Encephalopathy

Spondylosis

Glioma

Meningocele

Sympathectomy

Laminectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Musculoskeletal System

305

20

The Musculoskeletal System:

Muscles, skeletons and joints

(oh, my!)

It's all GREEK

In this lesson, we'll focus on

[or Latin] to me!

the musculoskeletal system.

humer – refers to upper arm bone

Are you ready? Let's go!

olecran – refers to the elbow

phalanges – refers to fingers or toes

scapul – refers to the shoulder blade

uln – refers to the ulna

20.1

What is the medical term for reconstruction of the upper arm?

_____ Claviclectomy

_____ Scapulopexy

_____ Humeroplasty

20.2

Dr. Sharp's next patient has a condition involving his elbow. What's the medical term for any condition involving the elbow joint?

_____ Humeroplasty

_____ Olecranarthropathy _____ Femurectomy

20.3

The forearm (the lower arm) has two bones. What are their medical terms?

_____ Ulna & radius _____ Orbit & antrum

_____ Mandible & maxillary

20.4

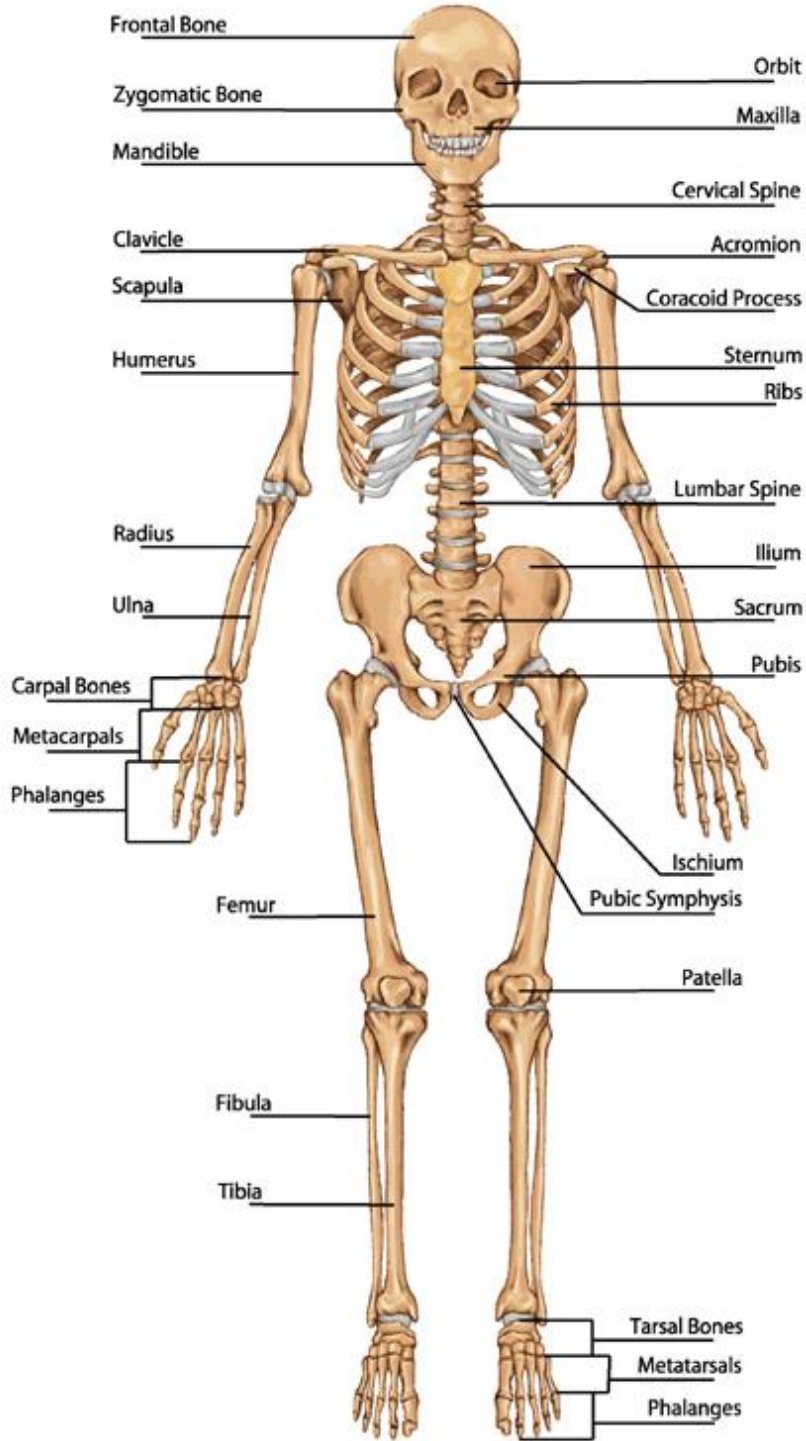
What is the medical term for the collarbone?

_____ Humerus

_____ Clavicle

_____ Olecranon

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Chapter 20

20.1

Humeroplasty is reconstruction of the upper arm. Humerus is the Latin word for upper arm. Don't confuse this with humorous, which means funny. They may sound the same, but they have different meanings!

Humero- indicates the humerus and ***-plasty*** means reconstruction.

20.2

Olecranarthropathy means any condition involving the elbow

joint. Olecranon is the

Greek word for elbow.

Olecran- indicates the

elbow, **arthro-** indicates

a joint and **-pathy**

means disease.

Another word for the

olecranon is funny bone.

Isn't it interesting that the humerus leads to the funny bone?

20.3

The two bones in the forearm are the ulna & radius.

The ulna is the larger bone; the radius is the smaller bone. It revolves partially around the ulna.

20.4

The clavicle is the collarbone.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Musculoskeletal System

307

Here's a couple more terms.

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

20.5

clavicul – refers to the clavicle

What's the medical term for

teno – refers to tendon

pain in the region of the

shoulder blade?

_____ Clavicotomy

_____ Humeral

_____ Scapulodynia

20.6

What is the medical term for excision of one or more fingers?

_____ Phalangeal

_____ Phalangectomy

_____ Phalangitis

20.7

Doctor Sharp performs an arthrotomy on his patient to do a biopsy. What did he make an incision into?

_____ Clavicle

_____ Elbow

_____ Ulna

20.8

Dr. Sharp removes part of his patient's collarbone. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ A claviclectomy

_____ A scapulopexy

_____ A tenomyotomy

20.9

Dr. Sharp surgically affixes the shoulder blade in place. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ A claviclectomy

_____ A scapulopexy

_____ A tenomyotomy

20.10

Dr. Sharp removes part of the tendon in the shoulder area. What did Dr. Sharp do?

_____ A claviclectomy

_____ A capsulorrhaphy

_____ A tenomyotomy

20.11

Dr. Sharp sutures the capsule of the shoulder joint. What does Dr. Sharp call this?

_____ A claviclectomy

_____ A capsulorrhaphy

_____ A tenomyotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 20

20.5

Scapulodynia means pain in the region of the shoulder blade.

Scapulo- = refers to the shoulder blade (scapula) and **-dynia** means pain.

20.6

Phalangectomy means excision of one or more phalanges (the fingers or toes).

One finger is a phalanx. Another word for phalanges is digit.

Phalang- refers to the phalanges and **-ectomy** means to excise.

20.7

Dr. Sharp made an incision into the patient's elbow.

An arthrotomy is a surgical incision into a joint. The elbow is a joint. The clavicle and the ulna are bones. **Arthr-** refers to joint and **-otomy** means incision.

20.8

Claviclectomy is the surgical removal of the collarbone.

Claviclectomy is made up of two word parts: **clavicul-** refers to the clavicle, or collarbone; and **-ectomy** refers to a surgical removal of a body part.

20.9

Scapulopexy is fixing the shoulder blade in place.

Scapulopexy is made of two word parts: **scapulo-** refers to the shoulder blade, and **-pexy** is the surgical fixation of a body part. In this operation, the doctor attaches the scapula to the ribs.

20.10

A tenomyotomy is the surgical excision of the lateral part of a tendon or muscle.

Teno- refers to tendon, **myo-** refers to muscle, and **-tomy**, in this operation, refers to the incision and removal of a portion of the tendon or muscle.

20.11

Capsulorrhaphy is the surgical suturing of a capsule.

Capsulorrhaphy is made of two word parts: **capsulo-** referring to the capsule that surrounds a joint, and **-rrhaphy** which means to suture.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



The Musculoskeletal System

Let's add these terms to your

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

vocabulary.

fascio – membrane around muscles

femor – refers to thigh bone

fibul – refers to small bone in calf

patell – refers to kneecap

tibi – refers to larger bone in calf

20.12

Juan has a hernia, or swelling, of the thigh bone. What is this condition?

_____ Femorocele

_____ Patellectomy

_____ Osteoplasty

20.13

Dr. Sharp had to perform a surgical reconstruction of the patient's kneecap. What does Dr. Sharp call this procedure?

_____ Femorocele

_____ Patelloplasty

_____ Arthrotomy

20.14

Lydia has pain in the shin bone. What does Dr. Sharp call this?

_____ Tibialgia

_____ Femorocele

_____ Phalangitis

20.15

Dr. Sharp surgically removed the knee cap. What did he do?

_____ Osteoplasty

_____ Arthrotomy

_____ Patellectomy

20.16

Dr. Sharp shortens the femur bone for a patient. What did he do?

_____ Arthrotomy

_____ Patelloplasty

_____ Osteoplasty

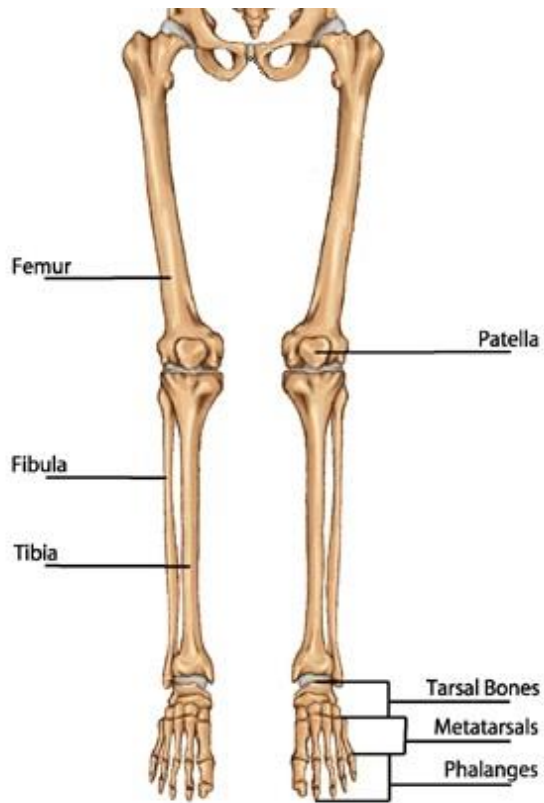
20.17

Dr. Sharp makes a surgical incision into the connective tissue, the fibrous membrane that supports the muscles of the thigh. What did he do?

_____ Arthrotomy

_____ Fasciotomy

_____ Osteotomy



Chapter 20

20.12

Femorocele is a hernia, or swelling, of the thigh bone (femur).

Femor- refers to the thigh bone and **-cele** means hernia or swelling.

20.13

Patelloplasty is reconstruction of the kneecap (patella).

Patell- refers to the kneecap and **-plasty** means reconstruction.

20.14

Tibialgia is pain in the shin bone.

The tibia is the shin bone, the larger bone in the calf of the leg. The fibula is the smaller bone in the calf. **Tibi-** refers to the tibia and **-algia** means pain.

20.15

The surgical removal of the kneecap is a patellectomy.

Patellectomy is made up of two words: **patell-** refers to the kneecap, the patella; and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of a body part.

20.16

Osteoplasty is reforming or reconstructing a bone.

In this case, the doctor reconstructed the bone, by shortening it. Osteoplasty has two word parts: **osteo-** means bone; **-plasty** means reconstruction or reforming of a body part. In this scenario, the doctor reformed the femur.

20.17

A surgical incision into the connective tissue is called fasciotomy.

Fasciotomy is made up of two word parts: **fascio-** refers to the fibrous membrane covering, supporting, and separating muscles, and **-tomy** refers to a surgical incision.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©





The Musculoskeletal System

311

Just a few more terms before

It's all GREEK [or Latin] to me!

we finish this chapter.

tarsal – refers to bones in the foot

tendo – refers to tendon

synov – refers to synovial membrane

20.18

The next patient has a problem with the knee joint. Dr. Sharp surgically removes the membrane that lubricates the joint with fluid. What did he do?

_____ Acetabuloplasty

_____ Arthrocentesis

_____ Synovectomy

20.19

Dr. Sharp's patient has problems with his tibia. Dr. Sharp finds that a fragment of the bone has died. He removes this fragment. What did he do?

_____ Sequestrectomy

_____ Osteoplasty

_____ Arthrotomy

20.20

Dr. Sharp's patient has a fracture. Dr. Sharp makes a surgical incision to the fracture, connects the fractured bone ends and pins them together. What did he do?

_____ Open treatment

_____ Closed treatment

_____ Osteotomy

20.21

Dr. Sharp's patient has adhesions on a tendon. This condition is very painful. It restricts his movement. Dr. Sharp frees the tendons from the adhesions. What did he do?

_____ Tendoplasty

_____ Tendotomy

_____ Tendolysis

20.22

You've got this! Let's see how much word power you've developed. What is the meaning of tarsalgia?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

312

Chapter 20

20.18

Synovectomy is removing the membrane that lubricates the joint with fluid.

Synovectomy is made of two major word parts: **synov-** refers to the synovial membrane, the membrane that lines the capsule of a joint and secretes synovia, the lubricating fluid of the joint; and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of a body part.

20.19

Sequestrectomy is when the doctor removes a piece of bone that has died.

Sequestrectomy is made up of two major word parts: **sequestr-** refers to a piece of bone that has died and separated from the live bone, and **-ectomy** refers to the surgical removal of a body part. In this case, Dr. Sharp is removing a piece of the tibia that has died. **Sequestr** - is the Latin word for separate.

20.20

When a doctor repairs a fracture, if s/he makes an incision to open the tissue to the fracture so s/he can see the break and repair it, it is referred to as an open treatment.

When a doctor repairs a fracture without making an incision to the fracture, without visually looking at the fracture, it is referred to as a closed treatment. In this case the doctor may feel the bones and place them without visually looking at the bone.

20.21

Tendolysis is freeing of tendons from adhesions.

Tendolysis is made up of two word parts: **tendo-** refers to a tendon; and -**lysis**

refers to the surgical procedure for freeing a body part from adhesions. An adhesion is a fibrous band that sometimes forms and binds a body part.

20.22

Tarsalgia is pain in one of the tarsal bones in the foot.

The tarsal bones are located in the foot. **Tars-** refers to the tarsal bones and -**algia**

refers to pain.

The bones in the foot are the tarsals, the metatarsals and the phalanges. Do you remember that the fingers and toes are both called phalanges?

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Musculoskeletal System

313

Chapter Quiz 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 20.1 The collarbone

A. Clavicle

_____ 20.2 Reconstruction of the upper arm bone

B. Femorocele

_____ 20.3 Pain in the larger calf bone

C. Humeroplasty

_____ 20.4 The knee cap

D. Scapulopexy

_____ 20.5 Surgical fixation of the shoulder blade

E. Tibialgia

_____ 20.6 Incision to dissect connective tissue around

F. Phalanges

muscle

_____ 20.7 Fingers or toes

G. Capsulorrhaphy

_____ 20.8 Hernia or swelling of the thigh bone

H. Patellectomy

_____ 20.9 Removal of the knee cap

I. Patella

_____ 20.10 The surgical suturing of a capsule

J. Fasciotomy

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 20.11 Scapulohumeral

A. Pertaining to the scapula and clavicle

_____ 20.12 Scapuloclavicular

B. Surgical repair of the fascia

_____ 20.13 Scapulalgia

C. Surgical repair of a capsule

_____ 20.14 Capsuloplasty

D. Surgical fixation of the kneecap

_____ 20.15 Tenomyoplasty

E. Inflammation of a synovial membrane

_____ 20.16 Synovitis

F. Pain in the region of the shoulder blade

_____ 20.17 Patellapexy

G. Repair of a tendon and muscle

_____ 20.18 Fascioplasty

H. Concerning the scapula and humerus

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Chapter 20

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

20.19 Removal of dead fragment of bone _____

20.20 Removal of membranes that lubricate a joint

20.21 Manual manipulation to align a fractured bone

20.22 Excision of a finger _____

20.23 The elbow _____

20.24 Freeing of tendons from adhesions _____

20.25 Removal of all or part of the collar bone _____

20.26 Reconstructing a bone _____

20.27 Incision into a tendon and muscle _____

20.28 Repairing a fracture by making
an incision to open the tissue _____

Tenomyotomy

Synovectomy

Open treatment

Olecranon

Closed treatment

Osteoplasty

Phalangectomy

Claviclectomy

Sequestrectomy

Tendolysis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

The Musculoskeletal System

315

Chapter Quiz 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Choose the correct match.

_____ 20.29 Tenomyotomy

A. Excision of a finger

_____ 20.30 Open treatment

B. Removal of dead fragment of bone

_____ 20.31 Olecranon

C. Removal of membranes that lubricate a
joint

_____ 20.32 Synovectomy

D. Reconstructing a bone

_____ 20.33 Phalangectomy

E. Manual manipulation to align a fractured

bone

_____ 20.34 Claviclectomy

F. Removal of all or part of the collar bone

_____ 20.35 Osteoplasty

G. Incision into a tendon and muscle

_____ 20.36 Sequestrectomy

H. Repairing a fracture by making an
incision to open the tissue

_____ 20.37 Tendolysis

I. Freeing of tendons from adhesions

_____ 20.38 Closed treatment

J. The elbow

You've got this! Use your new knowledge to decipher these words.

_____ 20.39 Fasciectomy

A. Repair of a tendon

_____ 20.40 Fascioplasty

B. Inflamed condition of a fascia

_____ 20.41 Fasciorrhaphy

C. Inflammation of a tendon

_____ 20.42 Fascitis

D. Surgical repair of the fascia

_____ 20.43 Tenodynia

E. Excision of a portion of a tendon

_____ 20.44 Tenonectomy

F. Suturing of fascia

_____ 20.45 Tendonitis

G. Surgical excision of fascia

_____ 20.46 Tendoplasty

H. Pain in a tendon

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

316

Chapter 20

Write-in the correct word from the list below. (Answers in Appendix A)

20.47 The knee cap _____

20.48 Reconstruction of the upper arm bone _____

20.49 Fingers or toes _____

20.50 Incision to dissect

connective tissue around muscle _____

20.51 Hernia or swelling of the thigh bone _____

20.52 Pain in the larger calf bone _____

20.53 The collarbone _____

20.54 Removal of the knee cap _____

20.55 The surgical suturing of a capsule _____

20.56 Surgical fixation of the shoulder blade _____

Phalanges

Clavicle

Patella

Capsulorrhaphy

Patellectomy

Fasciotomy

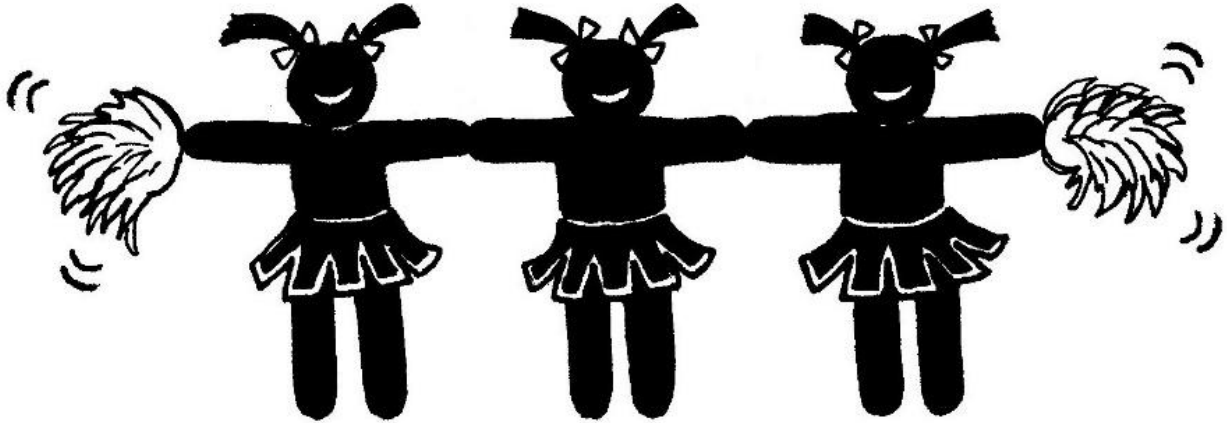
Humeroplasty

Femorocele

Tibialgia

Scapulopexy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©



Word Tour 4

317

Word Tour 4

Congratulations! You've made it to the finish. You should be proud of yourself!

Take a moment to relax and pat yourself on the back.

Then, when you're ready, forge ahead to these review exercises. Working through these exercises will help you remember the things you've learned.

The questions are organized into two parts. You can work them one page at a time and check your answers with each page, or challenge yourself and check your answers after each part.

So, take a moment, then grab your pencil and get started!

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

318

Word Tour 4

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 4

319

Word Tour 4

Part 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the definitions to the terms.

_____ 4.1 Visual examination of the throat

A. Vagotomy

_____ 4.2 Surgical incision through vagus nerve B. Pharyngogastrostomy

_____ 4.3 Reforms the upper part of stomach

C. Cholangioma

around the esophagus

_____ 4.4 Surgical connection of the throat and

D. Pharyngoscopy

the stomach

_____ 4.5 Muscle ring between the esophagus

E. Cholecystalgia

and the stomach

_____ 4.6 Uppermost part of stomach

F. Dysphagia

_____ 4.7 Operation to repair part of the

G. Achalasia

stomach that opens into duodenum

_____ 4.8 Inability to swallow

H. Pyloroplasty

_____ 4.9 Inability of the muscle to relax

I. Fundoplasty

_____ 4.10 Removal of the bottom part of the

J. Cardiac sphincter

stomach

_____ 4.11 A tumor of the bile ducts

K. Fundus

_____ 4.12 Pain in the gall bladder

L. Antrectomy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.13 **Chole-** = _____

4.15 **Colp-** = _____

4.14 *Oophor-* = _____ 4.16 *Salping-* =

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

320

Word Tour 4

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.17 X-ray showing the gall bladder

A. Myomectomy

_____ 4.18 Surgical connection of the

B. Choledochectomy

common duct and the small

intestines

_____ 4.19 Surgical connection of the gall

C. Salpingography

bladder and the kidneys

_____ 4.20 Freeing of intestinal adhesions

D. Cholecystnephrostomy

_____ 4.21 Surgical connection of the liver

E. Colporrhexis

and the small intestines

_____ 4.22 The gall bladder and its ducts

F. Choledochoduodenostomy

_____ 4.23 Removal of the common duct of

G. Enterolysis

the gall bladder

_____ 4.24 Gall stones in the common duct

H. Choledocholithiasis

_____ 4.25 Visual exam of vagina

I. Cholecystogram

_____ 4.26 Removal of fibroid tumor

J. Biliary tract

_____ 4.27 Taking an x-ray of ovarian duct

K. Hepaticojejunostomy

_____ 4.28 Rupture of vaginal wall

L. Colposcopy

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.29 **-ectasia** = _____

4.32 **-dynia** = _____

4.30 **-lysis** = _____

4.33 **-rrhexis** = _____

4.31 **-plegia** = _____

4.34 *-partum* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 4

321

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.35 Incision into perineum

A. Neuromyelitis

_____ 4.36 Fixation of vagina to abdominal

B. Colpopexy

wall

_____ 4.37 Ovarian tumor

C. Oophorohysterectomy

_____ 4.38 Removal of ovary and uterus

D. Trachelocele

_____ 4.39 Removal of ovary and its duct

E. Spondylosis

_____ 4.40 Swelling of the uterus neck

F. Glioma

_____ 4.41 Removal of part of the spinal cord

G. Oophorosalingectomy

_____ 4.42 Protrusion of meninges through a

H. Oophoroma

defect in the skull

_____ 4.43 Inflammation of nerves and spinal

I. Encephalopathy

cord

_____ 4.44 Suturing the ends of a nerve

J. Episiotomy

_____ 4.45 Disease of the brain

K. Neurorrhaphy

_____ 4.46 Tumor of the connective tissue of

L. Laminectomy

the nerves

_____ 4.47 Arthritis of a vertebra

M. Meningocele

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.48 **Cervice-** = _____

4.50 **En-** = _____

4.49 **Trachel-** = _____

4.51 **Myel-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

322

Word Tour 4

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.52 Taking an x-ray of the spinal cord

A. Sequestrectomy

_____ 4.53 Pain in a vertebra

B. Synovectomy

_____ 4.54 Removal of part of the skull

C. Femur

_____ 4.55 Removal of capsule of lens

D. Capsulectomy

_____ 4.56 The upper arm bone

E. Patella

_____ 4.57 Removal of dead bone tissue

F. Olecranon

_____ 4.58 The elbow

G. Tibialgia

_____ 4.59 Incision to dissect connective tissue

H. Humerus

around muscle

_____ 4.60 Pain in the larger calf bone

I. Tenomyotomy

_____ 4.61 The thigh bone

J. Fasciotomy

_____ 4.62 Incision into a tendon or muscle

K. Myelography

_____ 4.63 Removal of membranes that lubricate

L. Craniectomy

a joint

_____ 4.64 The knee cap

M. Spondylodynia

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.65 **Lem-** = _____

4.68 **Ante-** = _____

4.66 **Cranio-** = _____

4.69 **Amnio-** = _____

4.67 **Spondyl-** = _____

4.70 **A-** = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 4

323

Word Tour 4

Part 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the terms to the definitions.

_____ 4.1 Pharyngoscopy

A. Inability of the muscle to relax

_____ 4.2 Vagotomy

B. Visual examination of the throat

_____ 4.3 Fundoplasty

C. Muscle ring between the esophagus
and the stomach

_____ 4.4 Pharyngogastrostomy

D. Pain in the gall bladder

_____ 4.5 Cardiac sphincter

E. Surgical connection of the throat
and the stomach

_____ 4.6 Fundus

F. Surgical incision through vagus
nerve

_____ 4.7 Pyloroplasty

G. X-ray showing the gall bladder

_____ 4.8 Dysphagia

H. Uppermost part of stomach

_____ 4.9 Achalasia

I. Operation to repair the part of the stomach that opens into the duodenum

_____ 4.10 Antrectomy

J. Inability to swallow

_____ 4.11 Cholecystalgia

K. Reforms the upper part of stomach around the esophagus

_____ 4.12 Cholecystogram

L. Removal of the bottom part of the stomach

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

324

Word Tour 4

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.13 Choledochoduodenostomy

A. Fixation of vagina to abdominal wall

_____ 4.14 Cholecystnephrostomy

B. Surgical connection of the liver and the small intestines

_____ 4.15 Enterolysis

C. Removal of the common duct of the gall bladder

_____ 4.16 Hepaticojejunostomy

D. Rupture of vaginal wall

_____ 4.17 Biliary tract

E. Gall stones in the common duct

_____ 4.18 Choledochectomy

F. A tumor of the bile ducts

_____ 4.19 Cholangioma

G. Incision into perineum

_____ 4.20 Choledocholithiasis

H. Surgical connection of the common duct and the small

intestines

_____ 4.21 Salpingography

I. The gall bladder and its ducts

_____ 4.22 Colporrhexis

J. Freeing of intestinal adhesions

_____ 4.23 Episiotomy

K. Surgical connection of the gall

bladder and the kidneys

_____ 4.24 Colpopexy

L. Taking an x-ray of ovarian duct

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.25 *Olecran-* = _____

4.28 *Clavicul-* = _____

4.26 *Scapulo-* = _____

4.29 *Fascio-* = _____

4.27 *Femu-* = _____

4.30 *Tarsal-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Word Tour 4

325

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.31 Oophorohysterectomy

A. Disease of the brain

_____ 4.32 Myomectomy

B. Pain in a vertebra

_____ 4.33 Colposcopy

C. Suturing the ends of a nerve

_____ 4.34 Oophoroma

D. Incision to dissect connective
tissue around muscle

_____ 4.35 Trachelocele

E. Removal of ovary and its duct

_____ 4.36 Oophorosalingectomy

F. Removal of part of the skull

_____ 4.37 Neurorrhaphy

G. Swelling of the uterus neck

_____ 4.38 Encephalopathy

H. Tumor of the connective tissue of
the nerves

_____ 4.39 Glioma

I. Visual exam of vagina

_____ 4.40 Spondylodinia

J. Removal of part of the spinal cord

_____ 4.41 Craniectomy

K. Removal of fibroid tumor

_____ 4.42 Laminectomy

L. Removal of ovary and uterus

_____ 4.43 Fasciotomy

M. Ovarian tumor

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.44 *Laparo-* = _____

4.47 *Antrum-* = _____

4.45 *Sigmoido-* = _____

4.48 *Fundo-* = _____

4.46 *Crico-* = _____

4.49 *Pylor-* = _____

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

326

Word Tour 4

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 4.50 Neuromyelitis

A. Removal of capsule of lens

_____ 4.51 Spondylosis

B. Incision into a tendon or muscle

_____ 4.52 Myelography

C. The elbow

_____ 4.53 Meningocele

D. The thigh bone

_____ 4.54 Tenomyotomy

E. Inflammation of nerves and spinal
cord

_____ 4.55 Sequestrectomy

F. Taking an x-ray of the spinal cord

_____ 4.56 Tibialgia

G. The upper arm bone

_____ 4.57 Capsulectomy

H. Pain in the larger calf bone

_____ 4.58 Olecranon

I. The knee cap

_____ 4.59 Patella

J. Removal of dead bone tissue

_____ 4.60 Femur

K. Removal of membranes that lubricate

a joint

_____ 4.61 Synovectomy

L. Arthritis of a vertebra

_____ 4.62 Humerus

M. Protrusion of meninges through a

defect **in** the skull

Write-in the meaning of the term.

4.63 *Glia-* = _____ 4.65 *Lamin-* =

4.64 *Sympath-* = _____ 4.66 *Epision-* =

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Final Test

327

Final Test

Congratulations! You've made it to the Final Test!

There are 100 questions organized into two parts. You can work them one page at a time and check your answers with each page or challenge yourself and check your answers after each part.

These exercises will not only test the knowledge you have gained, they will be a good review to help you cement the new knowledge in memory.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

328

Final Test

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Final Test

329

Final Test

Part 1 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the definitions to the terms.

_____ 1. Visual examination of the throat

A. Pyloroplasty

_____ 2. The surgical suturing of the sac surrounding the heart

_____ 3. Nose bleed

C. Myopericarditis

_____ 4. Hardening of the artery

D. Otosclerosis

_____ 5. An inflamed vein with blood clot

E. Pericardiorrhaphy

_____ 6. Condition of having calculus in the salivary

F. Colostomy

duct

_____ 7. Operation to repair the part of the stomach

G. Arteriosclerosis

that opens into the duodenum

_____ 8. Surgical opening in the colon to allow

H. Cholecystalgia

materials to pass outside

_____ 9. Fragile bones, easily breakable

I. Pharyngoscopy

_____ 10. Hardening of the bones in the ear causing

J. Sialolithiasis

progressive deafness

_____ 11. Pain in the gall bladder

K. Epistaxis

_____ 12. Inflammation of the heart muscle and

L. Thrombophlebitis

surrounding sac

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

330

Final Test

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 13. Reconstruction of a heart valve

A. Valvuloplasty

_____ 14. A condition where the tissue of the

B. Enterolysis

larynx softens

_____ 15. Freeing of intestinal adhesions

C. Gingivectomy

_____ 16. Inflammation of the inner lining of the

D. Pneumopericardium

womb or uterus

_____ 17. Severe pain

E. Laryngomalacia

_____ 18. Reconstruction of chamber wall in heart

F. Salpingography

_____ 19. Removal of part of the gum tissue

G. Angina

_____ 20. Gall stones in the common duct

H. Pleurodesis

_____ 21. Taking an x-ray of ovarian duct

I. Osteomyelitis

_____ 22. Surgery that binds the two layers of the

J. Choledocholithiasis

pleura together

_____ 23. Inflammation of the bone and bone

K. Septoplasty

marrow

_____ 24. Air or gas collected in the sac

L. Endometriosis

surrounding the heart

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Final Test

331

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 25. Reconstruction of the ear canal

A. Colposcopy

_____ 26. Procedure for taking an x-ray of the flow of B. Trachelocele blood through the artery

_____ 27. Pertaining to the kidneys and their blood

C. Cystolithotomy

vessels

_____ 28. Visual exam of vagina

D. Cystitis

_____ 29. Excision of the border of the lip

E. Meatotomy

_____ 30. Swelling of the uterus neck

F. Lacrimotomy

_____ 31. Inflammation of the joints (most common

G. Vermilionectomy

type)

_____ 32. An incision into the passage into the

H. Arteriography

urethra

_____ 33. Tumor of the connective tissue of the

I. Osteoarthritis

nerves

_____ 34. Inflammation of the bladder

J. Adenitis

_____ 35. Incision into the tear duct

K. Meatoplasty

_____ 36. Inflammation of the gland

L. Glioma

_____ 37. Incision into bladder to remove stones

M. Renovascular

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

332

Final Test

Match the definitions to the terms. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 38. Excision of a dead part of the bone

A. Dysuria

_____ 39. Inflammation of nerves and spinal cord

B. Cardiomegaly

_____ 40. Enlarged heart

C. Arthrocentesis

_____ 41. Incision into a wall of a bone cavity

D. Patella

_____ 42. Pain in the larger calf bone

E. Tibialgia

_____ 43. Device for examining the urethra and the F. Sequestrectomy bladder

_____ 44. Difficult or painful urination

G. Olecranon

_____ 45. Removal of the fluid from the joint using

H. Ureteroenterostomy

a hollow needle

_____ 46. Inflammation of the iris and the cornea

I. Cardiomyopathy

_____ 47. Connecting the ureter and small

J. Neuromyelitis

intestines through a surgically created

opening

_____ 48. The elbow

K. Cystourethroscope

_____ 49. Disease of the muscle of the heart

L. Keratoiritis

_____ 50. The knee cap

M. Antrotomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Final Test

Final Test

Part 2 (Answers in Appendix A)

Match the terms to the definitions.

_____ 51. Otosclerosis

A. Surgical opening in the colon to allow materials to pass outside

_____ 52. Osteoporosis

B. Hardening of the artery

_____ 53. Thrombophlebitis

C. Pain in the gall bladder

_____ 54. Pyloroplasty

D. Hardening of the bones in the ear causing progressive deafness

_____ 55. Pharyngoscopy

E. Nose bleed

_____ 56. Colostomy

F. Inflammation of the heart muscle and surrounding sac

_____ 57. Arteriosclerosis

G. Operation to repair the part of the stomach
that opens into the duodenum

_____ 58. Epistaxis

H. Fragile bones, easily breakable

_____ 59. Cholecystalgia

I. The surgical suturing of the sac
surrounding the heart

_____ 60. Sialolithiasis

J. An inflamed vein with blood clot

_____ 51. Myopericarditis

K. Condition of having calculus in the
salivary duct

_____ 62. Pericardiorrhaphy

L. Visual examination of the throat

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

334

Final Test

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 63. Gingivectomy

A. Gall stones in the common duct

_____ 64. Pleurodesis

B. Removal of part of the gum tissue

_____ 65. Valvuloplasty

C. A condition where the tissue of the larynx softens

_____ 66. Septoplasty

D. Inflammation of the bone and bone marrow

_____ 67. Laryngomalacia

E. Inflammation of the inner lining of the womb or uterus

_____ 68. Endometriosis

F. Air or gas collected in the sac surrounding the heart

_____ 69. Salpingography

G. Reconstruction of chamber wall in heart

_____ 70. Choledocholithiasis

H. Freeing of intestinal adhesions

_____ 71. Pneumopericardium

I. Surgery that binds the two layers of the

pleura together

_____ 72. Enterolysis

J. Severe pain

_____ 73. Osteomyelitis

K. Reconstruction of a heart valve

_____ 74. Angina

L. Taking an x-ray of ovarian duct

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Final Test

335

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 75. Arteriography

A. Excision of the border of the lip

_____ 76. Cystolithotomy

B. Inflammation of the bladder

_____ 77. Lacrimotomy

C. Swelling of the uterus neck

_____ 78. Glioma

D. Inflammation of the joints (most common type)

_____ 79. Vermilionectomy

E. Incision into bladder to remove stones

_____ 80. Meatoplasty

F. An incision into the passage into the urethra

_____ 81. Trachelocele

G. Pertaining to the kidneys and their blood vessels

_____ 82. Renovascular

H. Tumor of the connective tissue of the nerves

_____ 83. Meatotomy

I. Inflammation of the gland

_____ 84. Osteoarthritis

J. Procedure for taking an x-ray of the flow of blood through the artery

_____ 85. Cystitis

K. Visual exam of vagina

_____ 86. Adenitis

L. Reconstruction of the ear canal

_____ 87. Colposcopy

M. Incision into the tear duct

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

336

Final Test

Match the terms to the definitions. (Answers in Appendix A)

_____ 88. Cystourethroscope

A. Pain in the larger calf bone

_____ 89. Arthrocentesis

B. Incision into a wall of a bone cavity

_____ 90. Olecranon

C. Excision of a dead part of the bone

_____ 91. Ureteroenterostomy D. Inflammation of the iris and the cornea

_____ 92. Tibialgia

E. Removal of the fluid from the joint using a

hollow needle

_____ 93. Sequestrectomy

F. Inflammation of nerves and spinal cord

_____ 94. Patella

G. Difficult or painful urination

_____ 95. Dysuria

H. Device for examining the urethra and the

bladder

_____ 96. Cardiomyopathy

I. Connecting the ureter and small intestines

through a surgically created opening

_____ 97. Antrotomy

J. The elbow

_____ 98. Cardiomegaly

K. Disease of the muscle of the heart

_____ 99. Neuromyelitis

L. The knee cap

_____ 100. Keratoiritis

M. Enlarged heart

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

337

Appendix A

Answers to the Quick Quizzes, Chapter Quizzes and exercises.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

338

Appendix A

Chapter 1

1.31 Arteriogram

2.26 Hepatectomy

3.21 Angioma

Quick Quiz

1.32 Cardiography

2.27 Nephrorrhaphy

3.22 Hepatocarcinoma

1.33 Dermatitis

2.28 Arthritis

3.23 Angioplasty

1.1 Heart

1.34 Gastrorrhaphy

2.29 Arthrography

3.24 Adenocarcinoma

1.2 Stomach

2.30 Pneumonia

3.25 Adenectomy

1.3 Blood

2.31 Nephritis

3.26 Osteoma

1.4 Anus

Chapter 2

2.32 Dermatitis

3.27 Gastrocarcinoma

1.5 Artery

Quick Quiz

2.33 Arthrotomy

3.28 Angina

1.6 Skin

2.1 Stomach

2.34 Bronchography

Chapter 3

Chapter 1

2.2 Blood

2.35 Bronchorrhagia

Chapter Quiz 2

Chapter Quiz

2.3 Anus

2.36 Nephrotomy

3.29 H.

1.1 A.

2.4 Artery

3.30 I.

1.2 F.

2.5 Lungs

Chapter 3

3.31 G.

1.3 E.

2.6 Liver

Quick Quiz

3.32 C.

1.4 B.

2.7 Kidneys

3.33 A.

1.5 D.

2.8 Skin

3.1 Bone

3.34 J.

1.6 C.

Chapter 2

3.2 Windpipe

3.35 F.

1.7 G.

Chapter Quiz

3.3 Joint

3.36 D.

1.8 F.

3.4 Liver

2.1 K.

3.37 B.

1.9 B.

3.5 Surgical removal

2.2 A.

3.38 E.

1.10 G.

3.6 Surgical incision

2.3 H.

3.39 F.

1.11 A.

Chapter 3

2.4 J.

3.40 G.

1.12 C.

2.5 C.

Chapter Quiz 1

3.41 E.

1.13 D.

2.6 B.

3.1 B.

3.42 A.

1.14 E.

2.7 G.

3.2 F.

3.43 B.

1.15 the procedure of

2.8 D.

3.3 D.

3.44 H.

making a

2.9 F.

3.4 I.

3.45 C.

recording

2.10 I.

3.5 G.

3.46 D.

1.16 suturing

2.11 E.

3.6 H.

3.47 Adenosclerosis

1.17 inflammation

2.12 lungs

3.7 A.

3.48 Blepharitis

1.18 instrument used to 2.13 liver

3.8 C.

3.49 Blepharospasm

record

2.14 bone

3.9 E.

3.50 Blepharotomy

1.19 abnormal flow

2.15 joint

3.10 C.

3.51 Angiitis

1.20 a recording

2.16 kidney

3.11 B.

3.52 Blepharoplasty

1.21 Arteriorrhaphy

2.17 windpipe

3.12 A.

3.53 Bronchoplasty

1.22 Carditis

2.18 B.

3.13 D.

3.54 Adenitis

1.23 Arteritis

2.19 D.

3.14 G.

3.55 Bronchospasm

1.24 Gastrorrhagia

2.20 A.

3.15 F.

3.56 Blepharorrhaphy

1.25 Hemorrhage

2.21 C.

3.16 E.

1.26 Cardiogram

2.22 Gastrectomy

3.17 I.

1.27 Cardiograph

2.23 Nephrectomy

3.18 H.

1.28 Proctitis

2.24 Osteitis

3.19 Angiosclerosis

1.29 Arteriography

2.25 Hepatotomy

3.20 Adenopathy

1.30 Gastritis

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

Chapter 4

4.27 Gastrostomy

5.6 Blood and lymph

5.36 C.

Quick Quiz

4.28 Hysterotomy

vessels

5.37 H.

4.29 Otoplasty

5.7 Joint

5.38 F.

4.1 Head

4.30 Cephalhematoma

5.8 Eyelid

5.39 G.

4.2 Pain or disease

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

5.40 B.

4.3 Ear

5.41 C.

4.4 An instrument

Chapter Quiz 2

Chapter Quiz 1

5.42 A.

used for observing 4.31 I.

5.1 G.

5.43 G.

or detecting

4.32 D.

5.2 I.

5.44 F.

4.5 Examine using an

4.33 J.

5.3 F.

5.45 B.

instrument – a

4.34 B.

5.4 D.

5.46 H.

scope

4.35 C.

5.5 H.

5.47 D.

4.6 Refers to the colon 4.36 G.

5.6 A.

5.48 E.

4.7 A surgical opening 4.37 F.

5.7 B.

5.49 Lipectomy

4.8 Refers to blood

4.38 A.

5.8 J.

5.50 Rhinoplasty

Chapter 4

4.39 E.

5.9 C.

5.51 Phlebitis

Chapter Quiz 1

4.40 H.

5.10 E.

5.52 Mammogram

4.41 D.

5.11 C.

4.1 C.

5.53 Dyspepsia

4.42 F.

5.12 D.

4.2 D.

5.54 Mammotomy

4.43 E.

5.13 A.

4.3 E.

5.55 Lipoma

4.44 A.

5.14 F.

4.4 B.

5.56 Pericardium

4.45 C.

5.15 J.

4.5 I.

5.57 Hemodialysis

4.46 H.

5.16 B.

4.6 A.

5.58 Rhinitis

4.47 G.

5.17 E.

4.7 G.

4.48 B.

5.18 G.

4.8 H.

4.49 Colitis

5.19 I.

Word Tour I –

4.9 F.

4.50 Otagia

5.20 H.

4.10 J.

Part 1

4.51 Bronchoscopy

5.21 Dysmenorrhea

4.11 D.

1.1 A.

4.52 Otitis

5.22 Arthrocentesis

4.12 C.

1.2 J.

4.53 Cardiomegaly

5.23 Osteoporosis

4.13 H.

1.3 K.

4.54 Arthroscopy

5.24 Mammoplasty

4.14 A.

1.4 B.

4.55 Cephalalgia

5.25 Endometriosis

4.15 B.

1.5 C.

4.56 Cardiomyopathy

5.26 Osteomyelitis

4.16 J.

1.6 E.

4.57 Gastroscopy

5.27 Phlebotomy

4.17 G.

1.7 I.

4.58 Arthralgia

5.28 Uropathy

4.18 E.

1.8 H.

5.29 Nephrolithiasis

4.19 I.

1.9 G.

5.30 Gastroduodenitis

4.20 F.

Chapter 5

1.10 L.

4.21 Hysteroscopy

Chapter 5

Quick Quiz

1.11 F.

4.22 Colostomy

Chapter Quiz 2

1.12 D.

5.1 Ear

4.23 Otoscope

1.13 skin

5.2 Muscle

5.31 A.

4.24 Proctosigmoido-

1.14 anus

5.3 Uterus or Womb

5.32 I.

scopy

1.15 artery

5.4 Head

5.33 E.

4.25 Otoscopy

1.16 heart

5.5 Gland

5.34 J.

4.26 Hysterectomy

5.35 D.

1.17 lungs

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

340

Appendix A

1.18 liver

1.59 J.

1.25 D.

1.66 B.

1.19 H.

1.60 G.

1.26 A.

1.20 C.

1.61 K.

1.27 H.

Chapter 6

1.21 D.

1.62 M.

1.28 F

Quick Quiz

1.22 B.

1.63 L.

1.29 head

6.1 D.

1.23 E.

1.64 H.

1.30 muscle

6.2 C.

1.24 G.

1.65 B.

1.31 diseased

6.3 B.

1.25 J.

1.66 F.

1.32 stone

6.4 A.

1.26 I.

1.67 C.

1.33 fat tissue

6.5 C.

1.27 A.

1.68 I.

1.34 womb

6.6 A.

1.28 K.

1.69 disease

1.35 K.

6.7 D.

1.29 F.

1.70 tumor

1.36 L.

1.30 L.

1.71 reconstruction

1.37 J.

6.8 B.

6.9 D.

1.31 joint

1.72 instrument used

1.38 H.

6.10 C.

1.32 windpipe

for observing

1.39 M.

1.33 kidney

1.73 surgical opening

1.40 G.

6.11 B.

6.12 A.

1.34 blood

1.74 large

1.41 F.

1.35 gland

Word Tour I –

1.42 A.

Chapter 6

1.36 blood and lymph

Part 2

1.43 D.

Chapter Quiz 1

vessels

1.44 B.

6.1 A.

1.1 L.

1.37 F.

1.45 I.

6.2 E.

1.2 A.

1.38 M.

1.46 E.

1.3 F.

6.3 G.

1.39 B.

1.47 C.

6.4 C.

1.4 J.

1.40 C.

1.48 digestion

6.5 I.

1.5 D.

1.41 L.

1.49 disease

1.6 H.

6.6 B.

1.42 A.

1.50 puncture with a

6.7 F.

1.7 I.

1.43 D.

hollow needle

6.8 J.

1.8 K.

1.44 H.

1.51 examining using a

1.9 G.

6.9 H.

1.45 I.

scope

6.10 D.

1.10 C.

1.46 E.

1.52 pain

6.11 A.

1.11 B.

1.47 J.

1.53 speech (reading)

6.12 E.

1.12 E.

1.48 G.

1.54 L.

6.13 D.

1.13 nose

1.49 K.

1.55 J.

6.14 B.

1.14 small intestines

1.50 abnormal flow

1.56 E.

6.15 F.

1.15 bone marrow

1.51 recording of

1.57 I.

6.16 G.

1.16 vein

something

1.58 A.

1.17 C.

6.17 H.

1.52 disease

1.59 D.

6.18 C.

1.18 E.

1.53 excision

1.60 K.

6.19 Cystolithotomy

1.19 L.

1.54 hard

1.61 C.

1.20 I.

6.20 Urethrotrigonitis

1.55 incision

1.62 G.

6.21 Cystectomy

1.21 B.

1.56 D.

1.63 M.

6.22 Uremia

1.22 K.

1.57 E.

1.64 F.

6.23 Hydronephrosis

1.23 J.

1.58 A.

1.65 H.

6.24 Hydroureter

1.24 G.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

341

6.25 Proteinuria

7.6 D.

7.35 D.

8.5 J.

6.26 Ureter

7.7 A.

7.36 C.

8.6 A.

6.27 Urethra

7.8 B.

7.37 E.

8.7 I.

6.28 Cystotomy

Chapter 7

7.38 G.

8.8 D.

Chapter 6

Chapter Quiz 1

7.39 A.

8.9 C.

Chapter Quiz 2

7.40 E.

8.10 E.

7.1 E.

7.41 G.

8.11 E.

6.29 H.

7.2 F.

7.42 H.

8.12 H.

6.30 C.

7.3 I.

7.43 D.

8.13 G.

6.31 F.

7.4 J.

7.44 B.

8.14 F.

6.32 A.

7.5 B.

7.45 F.

8.15 C.

6.33 D.

7.6 A.

7.46 C.

8.16 B.

6.34 B.

7.7 H.

7.47 Cystometrogram

8.17 A.

6.35 E.

7.8 D.

7.48 Cystography

8.18 D.

6.36 J.

7.9 C.

7.49 Uretero-

8.19 Mitral

6.37 I.

7.10 G.

pyelostomy

insufficiency

6.38 G.

7.11 C.

7.50 Pyelostomy

8.20 Valvuloplasty

6.39 G.

7.12 B.

7.51 Pyelotomy

8.21 Tachycardia

6.40 E.

7.13 E.

7.52 Pyeloureteritis

8.22 Mitral Stenosis

6.41 H.

7.14 H.

cystica

8.23 Septostomy

6.42 F.

7.15 G.

7.53 Vesicouterine

8.24 Valvotomy

6.43 B.

7.16 A.

fistula

8.25 Cardiopulmonary

6.44 C.

7.17 F.

7.54 Resection

bypass

6.45 D.

7.18 D.

7.55 Diverticulitis

8.26 Pericarditis

6.46 A.

7.19 Nephrocutaneous

7.56 Pyelocutaneous

8.27 Cardiovascular

6.47 Litholapaxy

7.20 Transurethral

8.28 Pericardium

6.48 Hydroureter

7.21 Nephrogenic

Chapter 8

6.49 Proteinuria

7.22 Renal sclerosis

Chapter 8

6.50 Ureter

7.23 Urethral

Quick Quiz

Chapter Quiz 2

6.51 Ureterocele

diverticulum

8.1 D.

8.29 J.

6.52 Cystotomy

7.24. Meatotomy

8.2 B.

8.30 F.

6.53 Anastomosis

7.25 Vesicourethropexy 8.3 C.

8.31 C.

6.54 Urethropexy

7.26 Vesicostomy

8.4 A.

8.32 H.

6.55 Urethra

7.27 Ureteropyelo-

8.5 C.

8.33 G.

6.56 Fulguration

graphy

8.6 D.

8.34 E.

7.28 Vesicocutaneous

8.7 A.

8.35 D.

Chapter 7

Chapter 7

8.8 B.

8.36 B.

8.37 I.

Quick Quiz

Chapter Quiz 2

Chapter 8

8.38 A.

7.1 B.

7.29 F.

Chapter Quiz 1

8.39 F.

7.2 D.

7.30 H.

8.1 H.

8.40 A.

7.3 C.

7.31 J.

8.2 B.

8.41 H.

7.4 A.

7.32 I.

8.3 F.

8.42 B.

7.5 C.

7.33 A.

8.4 G.

8.43 C.

7.34 B.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

342

Appendix A

8.44 G.

9.8 G.

9.47 Embolism

10.15 D.

8.45 E.

9.9 F.

9.48 Thrombectomy

10.16 C.

8.46 D.

9.10 I.

9.49 Thromboendarter-

10.17 E.

8.47 Defibrillator

9.11 C.

ectomy

10.18 A.

8.48 Atherosclerosis

9.12 F.

9.50 Aneurysm

10.19 Septotomy

8.49 Pericardiectomy

9.13 D.

9.51 Thrombo-

10.20 Urethropexy

8.50 Pneumo-

9.14 E.

9.52 Thrombosis

10.21 Aortopexy

pericardium

9.15 G.

9.53 Thrombophlebitis

10.22 Nephrolithotomy

8.51 Anomaly

9.16 A.

9.54 Angiostenosis

10.23 Ureteroentero-

8.52 Vascular

9.17 H.

9.55 Aortoplasty

stomy

8.53 Myopericarditis

9.18 B.

9.56 Aortitis

10.24 Angiostenosis

8.54 Carditis

9.19 Renovascular

10.25 Phlebitis

8.55 Thoracotomy

disease

Chapter 10

10.26 Pericarditis

8.56 Bradycardia

9.20 Transluminal

10.27 Valvotomy

Quick Quiz

atherectomy

10.28 Mitral Stenosis

10.1 D.

Chapter 9

9.21 Intrathoracic

Chapter 10

10.2 C.

9.22 Endarterectomy

Quick Quiz

10.3 A.

Chapter Quiz 2

9.23 Atherosclerosis

9.1 D.

10.4 B.

10.29 B.

9.24 Ischemia

9.2 A.

10.5 A.

10.30 H.

9.25 Lumen

9.3 B.

10.6 C.

10.31 E.

9.26 Phlebostenosis

9.4 C.

10.7 B.

10.32 F.

9.27 Embolus

9.5 C.

10.8 D.

10.33 A.

9.28 Embolectomy

9.6 D.

10.9 B.

10.34 J.

Chapter 9

9.7 A.

10.10 D.

10.35 I.

9.8 B.

Chapter Quiz 2

10.11 C.

10.36 G.

9.9 A.

9.29 A.

10.12 A.

10.37 D.

9.10 C.

9.30 J.

Chapter 10

10.38 C.

9.11 D.

9.31 G.

10.39 F.

Chapter Quiz 1

9.12 B.

9.32 D.

10.40 A.

10.1 C.

9.13 B.

9.33 B.

10.41 E.

10.2 D.

9.14 A.

9.34 E.

10.42 H.

10.3 J.

9.15 D.

9.35 I.

10.43 D.

10.4 G.

9.16 C.

9.36 H.

10.44 C.

10.5 I.

Chapter 9

9.37 C.

10.45 B.

10.6 B.

9.38 F.

10.46 G.

Chapter Quiz 1

9.39 D.

10.7 H.

10.47 Valvulitis

9.1 A.

10.8 A.

9.40 H.

10.48 Atherectomy

9.2 C.

10.9 E.

9.41 A.

10.49 Myocarditis

9.3 E.

9.42 F.

10.10 F.

10.50 Trigonitis

9.4 H.

10.11 B.

9.43 G.

10.51 Pericardio-

9.5 D.

10.12 G.

9.44 C.

rrhaphy

9.6 B.

10.13 H.

9.45 B.

10.52 Cystitis

9.7 J.

10.14 F.

9.46 E.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

343

10.53 Nephroureter-

2.34 H.

2.11 C.

2.51 J.

ectomy

2.35 I.

2.12 D.

2.52 E.

10.54 Embolectomy

2.36 B.

2.13 A.

2.53 K.

10.55 Pneumo-

2.37 C.

2.14 J.

2.54 B.

pericardium

2.38 F.

2.15 B.

2.55 H.

10.56 Pyelitis

2.39 K.

2.16 I.

2.56 M.

2.40 D.

2.17 C.

2.57 G.

Word Tour II -

2.41 J.

2.18 D.

2.58 F.

2.42 M.

2.19 F.

Part 1

2.43 L.

2.20 H.

Chapter 11

2.1 H.

2.44 A.

2.21 K.

2.2 F.

Quick Quiz

2.45 G.

2.22 L.

2.3 A.

2.46 a person who

2.23 E.

11.1 A.

2.4 G.

11.2 D.

studies a subject

2.24 G.

2.5 C.

11.3 C.

2.47 arising from

2.25 pelvis of kidney

2.6 I.

2.48 hold or fasten

2.26 measure

11.4 B.

2.7 D.

2.49 swelling

2.27 blood vessels

Chapter 11

2.8 B.

2.50 B.

2.28 inside

Chapter Quiz 1

2.9 J.

2.51 C.

2.29 C.

11.1 B.

2.10 E.

2.52 A.

2.30 D.

11.2 H.

2.11 L.

2.53 E.

2.31 L.

11.3 A.

2.12 K.

2.54 J.

2.32 G.

11.4 F.

2.13 bladder

2.55 H.

2.33 F.

11.5 G.

2.14 through

2.56 G.

2.34 H.

11.6 J.

2.15 bladder

2.57 D.

2.35 M.

11.7 E.

2.16 chest

2.58 F.

2.36 K

11.8 I.

2.17 B.

2.59 I.

2.37 A.

11.9 D.

2.18 F.

2.60 M.

2.38 B.

11.10 C.

2.19 J.

2.61 K.

2.39 J.

11.11 B.

2.20 D.

2.62 L.

2.40 I.

11.12 C.

2.21 C.

2.41 E.

11.13 G.

2.22 G.

Word Tour II -

2.42 narrowing

11.14 A.

2.23 E.

2.43 deficiency of blood 11.15 H.

2.24 H.

Part 2

to a body part

11.16 E.

2.25 K.

2.1 L.

2.44 joining two body

11.17 F.

2.26 I.

2.2 F.

parts

11.18 D.

2.27 L.

2.3 A.

2.45 removing part of

11.19 Pleurectomy

2.28 A.

2.4 H.

an organ

11.20 Laryngectomy

2.29 kidney

2.5 K.

2.46 C.

11.21 Laryngography

2.30 fast

2.6 J.

2.47 A.

11.22 Trachea

2.31 slow

2.7 B.

2.48 L.

11.23 Laryngograph

2.32 space within

2.8 E.

2.49 D.

11.24 Ethmoiditis

artery

2.9 G.

2.50 I.

11.25 Laryngogram

2.33 E.

2.10 I.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

344

Appendix A

11.26 Rhinitis

Chapter 12

13.40 A.

13.8 E.

11.27 Bronchi

Chapter Quiz 1

12.41 H.

13.9 G.

11.28 Maxillitis

12.42 C.

13.10 D.

12.1 H.

Chapter 11

12.43 B.

13.11 G.

12.2 C.

Chapter Quiz 2

12.44 D.

13.12 B.

12.3 E.

12.45 E.

13.13 E.

11.29 D.

12.4 D.

12.46 G.

13.14 A.

11.30 H.

12.5 I.

12.47 Lobectomy

13.15 F.

11.31 F.

12.6 J.

12.48 Thoracentesis

13.16 H.

11.32 A.

12.7 G.

12.49 Laryngoplasty

13.17 D.

11.33 I.

12.8 F.

12.50 Thoracostomy

13.18 C.

11.34 J.

12.9 A.

12.51 Tracheotomy

13.19 Labyrinth

11.35 E.

12.10 B.

12.52 Laryngomalacia

13.20 Tympanic

11.36 C.

12.11 E.

12.53 Laryngotracheo-

Membrane

11.37 B.

12.12 H.

bronchitis

13.21 Meatoplasty

11.38 G.

12.13 A.

12.54 Tachypnea

13.22 Transtympanic

11.39 F.

12.14 G.

12.55 Tracheostenosis

13.23 Cholesteatoma

11.40 D.

12.15 B.

12.56 Pleurodesis

13.24 Tinnitus

11.41 A.

12.16 C.

13.25 Cochlea

11.42 H.

12.17 D.

13.26 Mastoidectomy

11.43 G.

12.18 F.

Chapter 13

13.27 Labyrinthitis

11.44 E.

12.19 Pneumothorax

Quick Quiz

13.28 Myringoplasty

11.45 C.

12.20 Laryngoedema

13.1 A.

Chapter 13

11.46 B.

12.21 Intubation

13.2 C.

11.47 Transantral

12.22 Supraglottic

Chapter Quiz 2

13.3 D.

11.48 Pleura

12.23 Tracheostomy

13.4 B.

13.29 J.

11.49 Epiglottis

12.24 Hypoxia

13.5 C.

13.30 A.

11.50 Pharyngocele

12.25 Arytenoidectomy 13.6 A.

13.31 H.

11.51 Epistaxis

12.26 Thyroidotomy

13.7 B.

13.32 B.

11.52 Laryngopharyng- 12.27 Endotracheal

13.8 D.

13.33 I.

ectomy

12.28 Cyanosis

13.9 D.

13.34 C.

11.53 Nasopharynx

Chapter 12

13.10 A.

13.35 E.

11.54 Antrotomy

Chapter Quiz 2

13.11 B.

13.36 F.

11.55 Pneumatocele

13.37 D.

12.29 C.

13.12 C.

11.56 Antrum

13.38 G.

12.30 F.

Chapter 13

13.39 A.

12.31 G.

Chapter Quiz 1

Chapter 12

13.40 G.

12.32 D.

13.1 H.

13.41 B.

Quick Quiz

12.33 J.

13.2 B.

13.42 D.

12.1 C.

12.34 A.

13.3 I.

13.43 C.

12.2 A.

12.35 H.

13.4 C.

13.44 H.

12.3 D.

12.36 E.

13.5 F.

13.45 E.

12.4 B.

12.37 B.

13.6 J.

13.46 F.

12.38 I.

13.7 A.

13.47 Stapedotomy

12.39 F.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

345

13.48 Pinna

14.24 Sialolithiasis

15.2 D.

15.26 Keratohemia

13.49 Tympanotomy

14.25 Sequestrectomy

15.3 B.

15.27 Orbitonasal

13.50 Otoplasty

14.26 Labioglosso-

15.4 A.

15.28 Choroidocyclitis

13.51 Postauricular

laryngeal

15.5 C.

Chapter 15

13.52 Mastoid antrum

14.27 Gingivitis

15.6 B.

Chapter Quiz 2

13.53 Otosclerosis

14.28 Frenulum

15.7 A.

15.29 B.

13.54 Otopharynx tube 14.29 Sialodochoplasty 15.8 D.

15.30 G.

13.55 Meatus

14.30 Frenotomy

15.9 D.

15.31 I.

13.56 Tympanosclerosis **Chapter 14**

15.10 A.

15.32 C.

Chapter Quiz 2

15.11 B.

15.33 A.

Chapter 14

15.12 C.

14.31 G.

15.34 E.

15.13 B.

Quick Quiz

14.32 J.

15.35 F.

15.14 D.

14.1 A.

14.33 A.

15.36 J.

15.15 A.

14.2 C.

14.34 C.

15.37 D.

15.16 C.

14.3 D.

14.35 H.

15.38 H.

Chapter 15

14.4 B.

14.36 D.

15.39 D.

Chapter Quiz 1

Chapter 14

14.37 I.

15.40 E.

14.38 E.

15.1 J.

15.41 F.

Chapter Quiz 1

14.39 B.

15.2 C.

15.42 A.

14.1 D.

14.40 F.

15.3 F.

15.43 G.

14.2 F.

14.41 F.

15.4 H.

15.44 H.

14.3 B.

14.42 G.

15.5 I.

15.45 C.

14.4 E.

14.43 A.

15.6 B.

15.46 B.

14.5 H.

14.44 E.

15.7 G.

15.47 Iridotaxis

14.6 C.

14.45 C.

15.8 E.

15.48 Cyclokeratitis

14.7 A.

14.46 H.

15.9 D.

15.49 Blepharoptosis

14.8 G.

14.47 B.

15.10 A.

15.50 Keratomalacia

14.9 B.

14.48 D.

15.11 A.

15.51 Lacrimotomy

14.10 C.

14.49 Cheilitis

15.12 G.

15.52 Orbitotomy

14.11 J.

14.50 Glossoptosis

15.13 D.

15.53 Iridoschisis

14.12 L.

14.51 Vermilionectomy 15.14 B.

15.54 Blepharedema

14.13 K.

14.52 Cheiloplasty

15.15 C.

15.55 Iridocyclo-

14.14 H.

14.53 Palatoplasty

15.16 H.

choroiditis

14.15 F.

14.54 Dentoalveolar

15.17 F.

15.56 Phacosclerosis

14.16 E.

14.55 Sialography

15.18 E.

14.17 D.

14.56 Hemiglossectomy 15.19 Phacoplanesis

Word Tour III -

14.18 G.

14.57 Frenoplasty

15.20 Choroidopathy

14.19 A.

14.58 Palatoglossal

Part 1

15.21 Iridoptosis

14.20 I.

15.22 Canthotomy

3.1 J.

14.21 Vestibuloplasty

3.2 B.

Chapter 15

15.23 Epikeratophakia

14.22 Sublingual

3.3 I.

15.24 Scleromalacia

14.23 Uvulopalato-

Quick Quiz

3.4 A.

15.25 Iridocapsul-

pharyngoplasty

15.1 C.

3.5 F.

ectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

346

Appendix A

3.6 G.

3.48 softening

3.24 K.

16.2 A.

3.7 L.

3.49 swelling

3.25 lens

16.3 D.

3.8 C.

3.50 breath

3.26 cornea

16.4 B.

3.9 E.

3.51 binding together

3.27 after or behind

16.5 A.

3.10 H.

3.52 stretching

3.28 blue

16.6 B.

3.11 D.

3.53 oxygen

3.29 above

16.7 C.

3.12 K.

3.54 L.

3.30 thyroid cartilage

16.8 D.

3.13 nose

3.55 K.

3.31 J.

16.9 C.

3.14 oral (mouth)

3.56 M.

3.32 I.

16.10 A.

3.15 under or below

3.57 A.

3.33 B.

16.11 D.

3.16 duct

3.58 D.

3.34 G.

16.12 B.

3.17 I.

3.59 J.

3.35 F.

16.13 A.

3.18 G.

3.60 H.

3.36 E.

16.14 D.

3.19 C.

3.61 I.

3.37 D.

16.15 B.

3.20 B.

3.62 C.

3.38 K.

16.16 C.

3.21 F.

3.63 B.

3.39 A.

Chapter 16

3.22 J.

3.64 F.

3.40 L.

Chapter Quiz 1

3.23 H.

3.65 E.

3.41 H.

16.1 B.

3.24 E.

3.66 G.

3.42 M.

16.2 C.

3.25 A.

Word Tour III -

3.43 C.

16.3 E.

3.26 L.

Part 2

3.44 below

16.4 I.

3.27 D.

3.45 teeth

3.1 C.

16.5 A.

3.28 K.

3.46 lips

3.2 A.

16.6 F.

3.29 ear drum

3.47 half

3.3 E.

16.7 J.

3.30 lips

3.4 J.

3.48 dropping

16.8 H.

3.31 tongue

3.5 I.

3.49 dripping

16.9 D.

3.32 tympanic

3.6 B.

3.50 L.

16.10 G.

membrane

3.7 D.

3.51 K.

16.11 H.

3.33 corners of the eye

3.8 G.

3.52 M.

16.12 A.

3.34 salivary glands

3.9 L.

3.53 D.

16.13 G.

3.35 H.

3.10 K.

3.54 J.

16.14 C.

3.36 J.

3.11 F.

3.55 H.

16.15 F.

3.37 C.

3.56 A.

3.12 H.

16.16 E.

3.38 D.

3.13 A.

3.57 G.

16.17 D.

3.39 F.

3.14 J.

3.58 B.

16.18 B.

3.40 I.

3.15 B.

3.59 I.

16.19 Antrectomy

3.41 L.

3.16 I.

3.60 E.

16.20 Fundoplasty

3.42 E.

3.17 L.

3.61 F.

16.21 Cheilitis

3.43 B.

3.18 E.

3.62 C.

16.22 Sialitis

3.44 A.

3.19 D.

16.23 Glossitis

3.45 M.

3.20 G.

Chapter 16

16.24 Pharyngoscopy

3.46 G.

3.21 C.

Quick Quiz

16.25 Oropharynx

3.47 K.

3.22 F.

16.1 C.

16.26 Pharyngitis

3.23 H.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

347

16.27 Esophagoscopy

17.8 B.

17.17 Pancreato-

17.52 Cholangio-

16.28 Nasopharynx

17.9 C.

lithectomy

pancreatography

Chapter 16

17.10 D.

17.18 Cholecystitis

Chapter Quiz 2

17.11 A.

17.19 Choledochitis

Chapter 18

17.12 B.

17.20 Cholecysto-

16.29 I.

Quick Quiz

17.13 B.

lithiasis

16.30 B.

18.1 C.

16.31 F.

17.14 D.

17.21 Choledocho-

18.2 A.

16.32 H.

17.15 A.

rrhaphy

18.3 D.

16.33 G.

17.16 C.

17.22 Pancreatitis

18.4 B.

16.34 J.

17.17 C.

17.23 Enterolysis

18.5 A.

16.35 C.

17.18 A.

17.24 Ileocolitis

18.6 C.

16.36 E.

17.19 D.

Chapter 17

18.7 B.

16.37 A.

17.20 B.

Chapter Quiz 2

18.8 D.

16.38 D.

17.21 B.

17.25 G.

18.9 B.

16.39 D.

17.22 A.

17.26 H.

18.10 D.

16.40 H.

17.23 D.

17.27 F.

18.11 A.

16.41 F.

17.24 C.

17.28 B.

18.12 C.

16.42 A.

17.25 A.

17.29 A.

18.13 D.

16.43 C.

17.26 B.

17.30 J.

18.14 A.

16.44 G.

17.27 D.

17.31 D.

18.15 C.

16.45 B.

17.28 C.

17.32 C.

18.16 B.

16.46 E.

17.29 D.

17.33 E.

18.17 C.

16.47 Fundoplication

17.30 B.

17.34 I.

18.18 A.

16.48 Pharyngo-

17.31 A.

17.35 C.

18.19 B.

gastrostomy

17.32 C.

17.36 E.

18.20 D.

16.49 Pharynx

Chapter 17

17.37 G.

Chapter 18

16.50 Vagotomy

17.38 A.

Chapter Quiz 1

17.39 H.

16.51 Dysphagia

Chapter Quiz 1

17.1 E.

17.40 F.

16.52 Fundus

18.1 C.

17.2 B.

17.41 B.

16.53 Pyloroplasty

18.2 F.

17.3 F.

17.42 D.

16.54 Esophagus

18.3 D.

17.4 G.

17.43 Cholecystogram

16.55 Achalasia

17.44 Cholecystentero-

18.4 H.

17.5 H.

16.56 Cardiac Sphincter

stomy

18.5 B.

17.6 A.

17.45 Choledoch-

18.6 I.

17.7 I.

ectomy

18.7 G.

Chapter 17

17.8 C.

17.46 Hepaticojejuno-

18.8 E.

Quick Quiz

17.9 D.

stomy

18.9 A.

17.1 C.

17.10 C.

17.47 Choledocho-

18.10 J.

17.2 A.

17.11 E.

duodenostomy

18.11 G.

17.3 D.

17.12 A.

17.48 Ileocolitis

18.12 A.

17.4 B.

17.13 B.

17.49 Cholangioma

18.13 F.

17.5 C.

17.14 D.

17.50 Biliary tract

18.14 B.

17.51 Pancreato-

17.6 A.

17.15 Cholangiolitis

18.15 E.

duodenostomy

17.7 D.

17.16 Cholecystopexy

18.16 H.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

348

Appendix A

18.17 D.

Chapter 19

Chapter 19

20.14 C.

18.18 C.

Quick Quiz

Chapter Quiz 2

20.15 G.

18.19 Prostatectomy

20.16 E.

19.1 B.

19.29 J.

18.20 Prostatotomy

20.17 D.

19.2 D.

19.30 G.

18.21 Hysterosalpingo -

20.18 B.

19.3 A.

19.31 A.

graphy

20.19 Sequestrectomy

19.4 C.

19.32 F.

18.22 Myomectomy

20.20 Synovectomy

19.5 C.

19.33 C.

18.23 Hysterectomy

20.21 Closed Treatment

19.6 A.

19.34 B.

18.24 Colpectomy

20.22 Phalangectomy

19.7 D.

19.35 E.

18.25 Ovarian duct

20.23 Olecranon

19.8 B.

19.36 I.

18.26 Parturition

20.24 Tendolysis

Chapter 19

19.37 H.

18.27 Postpartum

19.38 D.

20.25 Claviclectomy

18.28 Oophorostomy

Chapter Quiz 1

19.39 B.

20.26 Osteoplasty

Chapter 18

19.1 G.

19.40 C.

20.27 Tenomyotomy

19.2 C.

Chapter Quiz 2

19.41 D.

20.28 Open treatment

19.3 E.

Chapter 20

18.29 B.

19.42 A.

19.4 A.

18.30 D.

19.43 Craniotomy

Chapter Quiz 2

19.5 B.

18.31 G.

19.44 Sympathectomy

20.29 G.

19.6 D.

18.32 H.

19.45 Hydrocephalus

20.30 H.

19.7 I.

18.33 E.

19.46 Spondylosis

20.31 J.

19.8 F.

18.34 I.

19.47 Encephalopathy

20.32 C.

19.9 H.

18.35 F.

19.48 Meningocele

20.33 A.

19.10 E.

18.36 C.

19.49 Myelography

20.34 F.

19.11 I.

18.37 J.

19.50 Encephaloma

20.35 D.

19.12 D.

18.38 A.

19.51 Glioma

20.36 B.

19.13 G.

18.39 C.

19.52 Laminectomy

20.37 I.

19.14 F.

18.40 A.

20.38 E.

19.15 A.

18.41 E.

20.39 G.

19.16 B.

Chapter 20

18.42 H.

20.40 D.

19.17 H.

Chapter Quiz 1

18.43 G.

20.41 F.

19.18 C.

20.1 A.

18.44 B.

20.42 B.

19.19 Meningitis

20.2 C.

18.45 F.

20.43 H.

19.20 Cephaloplegia

20.3 E.

18.46 D.

20.44 E.

19.21 Spondylodynia

20.4 I.

18.47 Colpopexy

20.45 C.

19.22 Myelocystocele

20.5 D.

18.48 Oligospermia

20.46 A.

19.23 Encephalomyelo-

20.6 J.

18.49 Salpingostomy

20.47 Patella

neuropathy

20.7 F.

18.50 Colposcopy

20.48 Humeroplasty

19.24 Electroencephalo- 20.8 B.

18.51 Azoospermia

20.49 Phalanges

graphy

20.9 H.

18.52 Orchitis

20.50 Fasciotomy

19.25 Neuron

20.10 G.

18.53 Colporrhexis

20.51 Femorocele

19.26 Encephalitis

20.11 H.

18.54 Episiotomy

20.52 Tibialgia

19.27 Myelitis

20.12 A.

18.55 Hysteroscopy

20.53 Clavicle

19.28 Meningioma

20.13 F.

18.56 Trachelorrhaphy

20.54 Patellectomy

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix A

349

20.55 Capsulorrhaphy

4.38 C.

4.6 H.

4.47 bottom half of

20.56 Scapulopexy

4.39 G.

4.7 I.

stomach

4.40 D.

4.8 J.

4.48 top part stomach

4.9 A.

Word Tour IV -

4.41 L.

4.49 pylorus

4.42 M.

4.10 L.

4.50 E.

Part 1

4.43 A.

4.11 D.

4.51 L.

4.1 D.

4.44 K.

4.12 G.

4.52 F.

4.2 A.

4.45 I.

4.13 H.

4.53 M.

4.3 I.

4.46 F.

4.14 K.

4.54 B.

4.4 B.

4.47 E.

4.15 J.

4.55 J.

4.5 J.

4.48 the neck of a body 4.16 B.

4.56 H.

4.6 K.

part

4.17 I.

4.57 A.

4.7 H.

4.49 the neck of a body 4.18 C.

4.58 C.

4.8 F.

part

4.19 F.

4.59 I.

4.9 G.

4.50 inside

4.20 E.

4.60 D.

4.10 L.

4.51 spinal cord

4.21 L.

4.61 K.

4.11 C.

4.52 K.

4.22 D.

4.62 G.

4.12 E.

4.53 M

4.23 G.

4.63 glue

4.13 bile

4.54 L.

4.24 A.

4.64 sympathetic

4.14 ovaries

4.55 D.

4.25 elbow

nervous system

4.15 vagina

4.56 H.

4.26 shoulder blade

4.65 lamina of spine

4.16 ovarian ducts

4.57 A.

4.27 thigh bone

4.66 pubic region

4.17 I.

4.58 F.

4.28 collarbone

Final Test

4.18 F.

4.59 J.

4.29 fibrous membrane **Part 1**

4.19 D.

4.60 G.

around muscles

1. I.

4.20 G.

4.61 C.

4.30 tarsal bones in foot 2. E.

4.21 K.

4.62 I.

4.31 L.

3. K.

4.22 J.

4.63 B.

4.32 K.

4. G.

4.23 B.

4.64 E.

4.33 I.

5. L.

4.24 H.

4.65 a sheath around

4.34 M.

6. J.

4.25 L.

the nerve

4.35 G.

7. A.

4.26 A.

4.66 cranium

4.36 E.

8. F.

4.27 C.

4.67 vertebra

4.37 C.

9. B.

4.28 E.

4.68 before

4.38 A.

10. D.

4.29 dilate or stretch

4.69 amniotic fluid

4.39 H.

11. H.

4.30 freeing of

4.70 no or not

4.40 B.

12. C.

adhesions

Word Tour IV -

4.41 F.

13. A.

4.31 stroke

4.42 J.

Part 2

14. E.

4.32 pain

4.43 D.

15. B.

4.33 rupture

4.1 B.

4.44 abdomen

16. L.

4.34 labor

4.2 F.

4.45 lower part of the

17. G.

4.35 J.

4.3 K.

descending colon

18. K.

4.36 B.

4.4 E.

4.46 cartilage in larynx

19. C.

4.37 H.

4.5 C.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

350

Appendix A

20. J.

61. F.

21. F.

62. I.

22. H.

63. B.

23. I.

64. I.

24. D.

65. K.

25. K.

66. G.

26. H.

67. C.

27. M.

68. E.

28. A.

69. L.

29. G.

70. A.

30. B.

71. F.

31. I.

72. H.

32. E.

73. D.

33. L.

74. J.

34. D.

75. J.

35. F.

76. E.

36. J.

77. M.

37. C.

78. H.

38. F.

79. A.

39. J.

80. L.

40. B.

81. C.

41. M.

82. G.

42. E.

83. F.

43. K.

84. D.

44. A.

85. B.

45. C.

86. I.

46. L.

87. K.

47. H.

88. H.

48. G.

89. E.

49. I.

90. J.

50. D.

91. I.

Final Test

92. A.

Part 2

93. C.

94. L.

51. D.

95. G.

52. H.

96. K.

53. J.

97. B.

54. G.

98. M.

55. L.

99. F.

56. A.

100. D.

57. B.

58. E.

59. C.

60. K.

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

Index of Word Parts and Words Covered

Roots, Prefixes, Suffixes and Word Parts

a no or not

cervic refers to neck of a body part

al pertaining to

cheil lips

adeno gland

cholang refers to gall bladder ducts

algia pain

chole bile

alveola refers to teeth sockets

clavicul refers to the clavicle

amnio refers to amniotic fluid

col refers to the large intestines

angi blood and lymph vessels

colo refers to the colon

ante before

colono refers to the colon

antro refers to a cavity in a bone

colp vagina

aort refers to the aorta

conjunctiv refers to the conjunctiva of

ar pertaining to

the eye

arterio indicates artery

cranio refers to the cranium

arthro joint

crico refers to cartilage in the larynx

athero fatty deposit

-cutaneous pertaining to the skin

auricul indicates auricle, outer ear

cyan dark blue

cyclo refers to the ciliary body

blepharo eyelid

cyst bladder

brady slow

bronchi pleural for branches in lung

dento refers to the teeth

broncho windpipe

derma skin

bronchus refers to a branch in lung

-desis binding together

doch refers to a duct

calculus small stone

duoden refers to small intestines

cantho refers to corners of the eye

-dynia pain

capsul refers to capsule of lens

dys bad or diseased

carcino cancerous

cardio heart

-ectasia to dilate or stretch

-cele swelling

-ectomy excision, surgical removal

-centesis puncture with a hollow

-edema swelling

needle

embol something that blocks

cephalo refers to the head

encephalo refers to inside the head

cerebro relating to the brain

en inside

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

352

Appendix B

endo inside or within

jejuno refers to the jejunum, part of

entero refers to small intestines

the small intestines

epi upon

episio refers to the pubic region

kerato refers to the cornea

esophago refers to the esophagus

labia lip

fascio membrane around muscles

lacri refers to the lacrimal duct

femu refers to femur, thigh bone

lamin refers to the lamina of vertebra

fibul refers to small bone in calf

laparo refers to the abdomen

fundo refers to the top part of the

-lapaxy to empty out

stomach

laryngo refers to the larynx

lem refers to a sheath around nerves

gastro stomach

-lexia refers to reading

-genic producing, arising from

lipo refers to fat tissue

gingivi refers to gums

-lith stones, such as kidney stones

glia glue

lobe part of an organ, such as a lung

gloss tongue

-lysis dissolution of adhesions

glottic refers to the glottis

-gram something written or drawn

-malacia softness

-graph instrument used to record

mammo refers to the breast

-graphy the procedure of recording

maxilla refers to maxillary sinus

meato a passageway or opening

hemi half

mega large

hemo blood

-megaly indicates largeness

hepato liver

mening refers to the meninges

humer refers to upper arm bone

meno indicates menstruating

hydro water or watery fluid

metri refers to the uterus

hypo under, beneath, below

metro measure

hystero refers to the uterus

myel refers to bone marrow

myo refers to muscle

-ia indicates disease or condition

myring refers to tympanic membrane

-iasis indicates disease

-ic pertaining to

naso refers to nasal, nose

ileo refers to part of small intestine

neo new

intra inside

nephro kidney

irido refers to the iris

neur nerve

-ism disease, condition of

ische deficiency of blood

olecran refers to elbow

-itis inflammation

oligo small or few

-ologist person who studies a subject

-oma tumor

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

353

oophor refers to the ovaries

-rrhaphy surgical suturing

orch refers to the testicles

-rrhexis rupture

oro refers to oral

-osis indicates a disease

salping refers to the ovarian ducts

osteo bone

scapul refers to the shoulder blade

ot refers to the ear

-schisis separation

-oxia oxygen

-scler hard, refers to the sclera

-scope an instrument used to examine

palato refers to the palate

a body part

-partum refers to labor

-scopy using a scope to look at a body

patell refers to kneecap

part

-pathy indicates a disease

sequestr to separate, isolate

peri near or surrounding

sialo refers to the salivary glands

-pepsia digestion

sigmoido refers to part of the colon

-pexy to hold or fasten

sinu refers to the sinus

phac refers to the lens

-spasm involuntary contraction of an

-phagia eat

muscle

phak refers to the lens

-spermia refers to sperm

pharyngo refers to pharynx

spondyl refers to a vertebra

phlebo refers to veins

stape indicates the stapes

-planesis wandering, mobility

-staxis to drip

-plasty to reconstruct or repair

stea refers to fat

-plegia stroke or paralysis

sten narrowing

pleur surrounding the lungs

-stomy a surgical opening

-plicatio to fold

strobo whirling

-pnea breath

sub below

pneumo lungs

supra above

pore a tiny opening

sympathy refers to the sympathetic

post after, behind

nervous system

procto anus

synov refers to synovial membrane

prosta refers to the prostate

-ptosis dropping

tachy swift, fast

pulmo refers to the lungs

tarsal refers to bones in the foot

pyel refers to pelvis of kidney

-tasis indicates stretching

pylor refers to the pylorus

tendo refers to tendon

teno refers to tendon

renal refers to the kidney

thoraco refers to the chest

rhino refers to the nose

thrombo refers to a blood clot

-rrhage abnormal or excessive flow or

thyro refers to the thyroid cartilage

discharge

tibi refers to the larger bone in the calf

-rrhea indicates a discharge

-tomy a surgical cut

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

354

Appendix B

trach refers to the trachea

angiocardiology, 35

trachel refers to the neck of a body

angiocarditis, 35

part

angiogram, 35

trans through

angiograph, 35

tympan refers to the tympanic

angiography, 35

membrane

angioma, 28

angioplasty, 30

uln refers to the ulna

angiosclerosis, 28

ur refers to urine or urinary tract

angiosis, 35

angiostenosis, 134

valv refers to the heart valve

anomaly, 120

vas refers to the vas deferens

antepartum, 284

vasculo refers to blood vessels

antrectomy, 254

ven refers to vein

antrotomy, 172

vesico refers to the bladder

antrum, 253

aorta, 127

-xerosis dryness

aortic stenosis, 122

aortoplasty, 134

zoo refers to animal

arteriogram, 8

arteriography, 10

arteriorrhaphy, 8

Terms, Page #

arteriovenous fistula, 148

arteritis, 10

arthralgia, 40

achalasia, 252

arthrocele, 139

adenectomy, 26

arthrogram, 51

adenitis, 24

arthropathy, 20

adenocarcinoma, 28

arthrostomy, 139

adenopathy, 26

arthrotomy, 20

adenosclerosis, 24

arytenoid, 177

alvealgia, 217

arytenoidectomy, 178

alveolar process, 208

atherosclerosis, 130

alveolectomy, 208

athrocentesis, 62

alveoloplasty, 217

atrial, 120

amniocentesis, 284

auricle, 190

anastomosis, 92

azoospermia, 288

aneurysm, 128

angiectomy, 35

biliary tract, 264

angiitis, 30

bladder, 79

angina, 28

blepharedema, 228

angiocardiogram, 32

blepharitis, 30

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

355

blepharoptosis, 226

catheterization, 88

blepharorrhaphy, 32

ccephalalgia, 40

blepharospasm, 32

cephalhematoma, 40

blepharostenosis, 125

cephalopathy, 49

blepharotomy, 32

cephaloplegia, 300

bradycardia, 118

cerebrospinal fluid, 300

bradypnea, 125

cervicectomy, 282

bradytachycardia, 125

cheilitis, 204

bradyuria, 123

cheiloplasty, 204

bronchi, 166

cholangiocarcinoma, 275

bronchocele, 139

cholangiolitis, 262

bronchogenic, 111

cholangiopancreatography, 266

bronchogram, 51

cholecystalgia, 273

broncholithiasis, 180

cholecystectomy, 275

bronchoplasty, 30

cholecystenterostomy, 266

bronchorrhaphy, 37

cholecystitis, 262

bronchorrhagia, 18

cholecystogram, 264

bronchoscopy, 42

cholecystolithiasis, 264

bronchostenosis, 125

cholecystopexy, 264

bronchostomy, 139

choledochectomy, 264

choledochitis, 262

canalplasty, 192

choledochoduodenostomy, 268

canthotomy, 226

choledochojejunostomy, 268

canthus, 226

choledochorrhaphy, 264

capsuloplasty, 313

choledochostomy, 275

capsulorrhaphy, 308

cholesteatoma, 196

carcinoma, 26

choroid, 224

cardiac sphincter, 252

clavicle, 306

cardiogenic, 109

claviclectomy, 308

cardiogram, 8

cochlea, 196

cardiograph, 10

colitis, 44

cardiography, 10
colnalgia, 51
cardiohepatic, 151
colonopathy, 51
cardiomegaly, 48
colonorrhagia, 272
cardiomyopathy, 48
colonoscope, 151
cardiopulmonary, 116
colonoscopy, 270
cardiorenal, 109
coloproctostomy, 49
cardiorrhaphy, 32
colporrhaphy, 51
cardiotachometer, 148
colostomy, 44
cardiovascular, 114
colotomy, 51
carditis, 4
colpalgia, 291

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

356

Appendix B

colpectomy, 280

digit, 308

colpocystitis, 291

diverticulitis, 102

colpoperineoplasty, 289

diverticulum, 104

colpopexy, 280

dyslexia, 60

colporrhexis, 286

dysmenorrhea, 60

colpostenosis, 289

dyspepsia, 60

craniotomy, 298

dysphagia, 250

cricoid cartilage, 251

dysuria, 60

cricoidectomy, 259

cricopharyngeal, 252

electroencephalography, 296

cyanosis, 182

embolectomy, 132

cyanuria, 201

embolism, 130

cyclectomy, 230

embolus, 132

cyclitis, 224

encephalitis, 294

cyclokeratitis, 230

encephaloma, 296

cystectomy, 84

encephalomyeloneuropathy, 300

cystitis, 82

endarterectomy, 136

cystogastrostomy, 268

endocarditis, 58

cystography, 104

endometriosis, 60

cystolithotomy, 84

endopericarditis, 60

cystometrogram, 104

endophlebitis, 58

cystometrography, 146

endoscopy, 58

cystorrhaphy, 95

endotracheal, 182

cystoscope, 95

enterolysis, 270

cystoscopy, 95

enteromegaly, 275

cystospasm, 95

enteroptosis, 275

cystostomy, 92

enteropexy, 275

cystotomy, 84

enterorrhaphy, 275

cystotrachelotomy, 97

enterospasm, 64

cystoureteritis, 95

enterostenosis, 125

cystoureterogram, 95

enterotomy, 270

cystourethritis, 95

epiglottidectomy, 166

cystourethrography, 97

epiglottis, 165

cystourethroscope, 97

epikeratophakia, 228

cystourethroscopy, 94

episiorrhaphy, 286

episiotomy, 284

defibrillator, 118

epistaxis, 172

dentoalveolar, 210

esophagectomy, 252

dermatitis, 4

esophagocele, 257

dermatorrhagia, 37

esophagoenterostomy, 259

dermatosis, 20

esophagogastric fundoplasty, 256

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

357

esophagogastro-anastomosis, 259

gastroduodenoscopy, 151

esophagogastroplasty, 257

gastrogenic, 111

esophagogastrostomy, 254

gastrohepatic, 149

esophagomalacia, 257

gastrohepatitis, 62

esophagoptosis, 259

gastrorrhagia, 8

esophagoscopy, 252

gastrorrhaphy, 8

esophagostenosis, 257

gastroscopy, 44

esophagostomy, 259

gastrospasm, 149

esophagotomy, 250

gastrostenosis, 149

esophagus, 249

gastrostomy, 44

ethmoid, 163

gingiva, 207

ethmoiditis, 170

gingivitis, 210

eustachian tube, 194

glioma, 296

glossalgia, 219

fallopian tube, 282

glossitis, 210

fascioplasty, 313

glossocele, 217

fasciectomy, 315

glossolabial, 219

fascioplasty, 315

glossology, 219

fasciorrhaphy, 315

glossopalatine, 219

fasciotomy, 310

glossopathy, 219

fasciitis, 315

glossoplasty, 217

femur, 310

glossoptosis, 212

fibula, 310

glossorrhaphy, 217

fistula, 99

glossospasm, 217

frenotomy, 212

glossotomy, 219

frenulum, 211

glottis, 177

frenum, 211

fulguration, 94

hemigastrectomy, 254

fundoplasty, 256

hemiglossectomy, 212

fundoplication, 256

hemihepatectomy, 257

fundus, 255

hemothorax, 259

hemodialysis, 64

gastralgia, 149

hemopericardium, 151

gastrectomy, 18

hemorrhage, 6

gastritis, 4

hemothorax, 182

gastrocarcinoma, 28

hepatalgia, 139

gastrocele, 149

hepatectomy, 16

gastrocolitis, 48

hepaticojejunostomy, 268

gastrocolostomy, 149

hepatitis, 14

gastrocolotomy, 149

hepatocarcinoma, 26

gastrocutaneous, 149

hepatoceles, 139

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

358

Appendix B

hepatoenteric, 139

keratomalacia, 228

hepatogastric, 139

keratoscleritis, 233

hepatogenic, 109

keratotomy, 226

hepatonephritis, 109

hepatopathy, 37

labial frenum, 212

humerus, 306

labyrinth, 196

hydrocephalus, 300

labyrinthitis, 198

hydroma, 97

lacrimal gland, 226

hydronephrosis, 90

laminectomy, 298

hydropericardium, 97

laparoscopy, 272

hydroureter, 90

laryngectomy, 170

hypomenorrhea, 201

laryngocentesis, 175

hypopnea, 185

laryngoedema, 180

hypoxia, 181

laryngogram, 168

hysterectomy, 46

laryngograph, 168

hysteropexy, 278

laryngologist, 175

hysterosalpingography, 280

laryngomalacia, 180

hysteroscopy, 46

laryngopathy, 175

hysterotomy, 46

laryngopharyngeal, 187

laryngopharyngectomy, 173

ileocolitis, 270

laryngopharyngitis, 187

ileoileostomy, 270

laryngopharynx, 166

incus, 192

laryngostenosis, 180

infarction, 116

laryngostomy, 175

intrathoracic, 134

laryngostroboscope, 184

intubation, 178

laryngotomy, 175

iridalgia, 233

laryngotracheobronchitis, 180

iridocapsulectomy, 230

larynx, 165

iridocele, 233

lenticule, 228

iridochorioiditis, 235

lingual, 214

iridomalacia, 233

lingual frenulum, 212

iridotasis, 228

lipectomy, 56

iridotomy, 224

lipoarthritis, 67

iris, 223

lipoma, 54

ischemia, 128

liposis, 65

litholapaxy, 86

jejunocolostomy, 273

lithology, 201

lithonephritis, 185

keratalgia, 233

lithonephrotomy, 185

keratoconjunctivitis, 233

lobectomy, 184

keratoiditis, 235

lumen, 127

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

359

nasogastric, 173

malleus, 192

nasolabial fistula, 214

mammalgia, 67

nasopharyngeal, 173

mammectomy, 67

nasopharyngography, 173

mammogram, 56

nasopharyngoscope, 173

mammoplasty, 56

nasopharynx, 250

mastoid, 196

nasotracheal, 173

mastoidectomy, 196

nephrectomy, 16

maxillary, 163

nephrocele, 111

maxillitis, 170

nephrocutaneous, 106

meatoplasty, 192

nephrogenic, 108

meatotomy, 108

nephrolithiasis, 62

meningioma, 298

nephromegaly, 111

meningitis, 294

nephropathy, 37

meningocele, 298

nephropexy, 111

meningoencephalitis, 301

nephrorrhaphy, 16

meningoencephalomyelitis, 303

nephrosclerosis, 106

meningoencephalopathy, 303

nephrotomy, 16

meningomalacia, 301

nephroureterectomy, 90

mitral, 116

neuralgia, 301

myalgia, 46

neurilemoma, 296

myelitis, 294

neuroarthropathy, 301

myelocystocele, 296

neuromyopathic, 301

myeloencephalic, 303

neuron, 294

myeloencephalitis, 301

neuronephric, 301

myelography, 296

myelopathy, 303

olecranon, 306

myelosclerosis, 301

oligospermia, 288

myocardial infarction, 118

oophoralgia, 291

myocarditis, 142

oophorectomy, 278

myomectomy, 282

oophoropathy, 289

myopathy, 48

oophoropexy, 280

myopericarditis, 116

oophoroplasty, 289

myorrhaphy, 49

oophorosalphingitis, 291

myosclerosis, 49

oophorrhagia, 289

myotomy, 252

oophorrhaphy, 289

myringectomy, 199

open treatment, 312

myringoplasty, 196

orbit, 221

myringoscope, 199

orchitis, 288

myringotomy, 194

orofacial, 187

oronasal, 173

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

360

Appendix B

oropharyngeal, 187

phlebectomy, 65

oropharynx, 166

phlebitis, 58

ossicles, 192

phleboplasty, 67

ostectomy, 51

phleborrhagia, 65

osteitis, 18

phleborrhaphy, 65

osteoarthritis, 20

phlebosclerosis, 65

osteoma, 26

phlebostenosis, 136

osteomyelitis, 64

phlebotomy, 58

osteopathy, 51

pinna, 190

osteoplasty, 310

pleura, 170

osteoporosis, 64

pleurectomy, 170

osteorrhagia, 37

pleuritis, 170

osteosclerosis, 20

pleurodesis, 184

otalgia, 42

pneumatocele, 170

otogenic, 111

pneumonectomy, 184

otoplasty, 42

pneumonia, 14

otosclerosis, 192

pneumonitis, 16

otoscope, 42

pneumopericardium, 122

otoscopy, 42

pneumothorax, 184

ototomy, 49

postanal, 201

postauricular, 190

palate, 206

postcardial, 201

pancreas, 23

postethmoid, 199

pancreatitis, 266

posthemorrhagic, 199

pancreatoduodenectomy, 268

posthepatic, 199

pancreatoduodenostomy, 266

postpartum, 284

paranasal sinuses, 163

postpharyngeal, 199

parotid glands, 216

proctalgia, 151

parturition, 282

proctorrhagia, 37

patella, 310

proctorrhaphy, 37

patellapexy, 313

proctosigmoidoscopy, 48

patellectomy, 310

proctostenosis, 125

pericardiectomy, 116

proctotomy, 151

pericardiostomy, 116

prostatectomy, 288

pericarditis, 114

prostatotomy, 288

pericardium, 60

proteinuria, 82

phakitis, 235

pulmonary, 14

phalanges, 308

pyelitis, 144

pharyngitis, 172

pyelocutaneous, 100

pharynx, 168

pyelocystitis, 109

phlebalgia, 65

pyelonephritis, 109

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

361

pyelopathy, 109

scapula, 308

pyeloplasty, 111

scapulalgia, 313

pyelostomy, 100

scapuloclavicular, 313

pyelotomy, 100

scapulohumeral, 313

pyeloureteritis cystica, 102

scapulopexy, 308

pyloralgia, 254

sclera, 221

pylorectomy, 259

sclerectomy, 222

pyloric sphincter, 254

sclerochoroiditis, 233

pyloristhenosis, 254

scleroiritis, 236

pyloritis, 259

sclerokeratitis, 233

pyloroplasty, 254

sclerokeratoiritis, 235

pylorotomy, 254

sclerosis, 20

pylorus, 254

sclerostomy, 235

sclerotomy, 235

radius, 306

segmental resection, 184

renocutaneous, 137

semicircular canals, 196

renogastric, 137

septal, 120

renography, 137

septostomy, 146

renointestinal, 137

sequestrectomy, 210

renopathy, 137

sialitis, 248

renovascular, 136

sialoadenitis, 219

resection, 108

sialodochoplasty, 214

retina, 222

sialogram, 217

rhinitis, 56

sialolithiasis, 216

rhinogenic, 111

sialolithotomy, 214

rhinologist, 65

sialostenosis, 217

rhinopathy, 65

sigmoidoproctostomy, 272

rhinoplasty, 56

sphenoid, 163

rhinorrhagia, 67

sphincter, 251

rhinoscope, 67

spondylodynia, 300

rhinoscopy, 67

spondylosis, 299

rhinostenosis, 125

stapedectomy, 194

rhinotomy, 67

stapedotomy, 192

subcutaneous, 185
salpingectomy, 280
subendocardial, 185
salpingocele, 286
subglottis, 178
salpingopexy, 280
subhepatic, 187
salpingoplasty, 291
sublingual, 214
salpingorrhaphy, 291
sublingual gland, 216
salpingosalpingostomy, 291
submandibular, 216
salpingo-ureterostomy, 289
submaxillary glands, 216

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

362

Appendix B

subpericardial, 185

tibia, 310

subrenal, 187

tinnitus, 198

suburethral, 201

trachea, 167

supraglottic, 178

trachelectomy, 282

suprahepatic, 187

trachelopexy, 291

suprarenal, 187

tracheloplasty, 291

sympathectomy, 298

trachelorrhaphy, 282

synovectomy, 312

tracheostomy, 180

synovia, 312

transantral, 172

synovitis, 313

transluminal angioplasty, 134

transluminal atherectomy, 130

tachycardia, 116

transtympanic, 194

tachygastria, 124

transurethral, 92

tachypnea, 182

trigone, 86

tendolysis, 312

trigonitis, 86

tendonitis, 315

tympanectomy, 199

tendoplasty, 315

tympanic membrane, 194

tenodynia, 315

tympanoeustachian, 201

tenomyoplasty, 313

tympanoplasty, 199

tenomyotomy, 308

tympanotomy, 194

tenonectomy, 315

thoracentesis, 184

ulna, 306

thoracobronchotomy, 123

uremia, 82

thoracopathy, 123

ureter, 79

thoracoplasty, 123

ureterocele, 88

thoracopneumoplasty, 123

ureteroenterostomy, 92

thoracoscope, 123

ureterolithiasis, 84

thoracoscopy, 123

ureterolithotomy, 86

thoracostenosis, 125

ureteroneocystostomy, 92

thoracostomy, 184

ureteropyelography, 102

thoracotomy, 118

ureteropyelostomy, 102

thrombectomy, 132

ureterosigmoidostomy, 92

thromboangiitis, 137

ureterostomy, 92

thromboarteritis, 137

ureteroureterostomy, 90

thromboendarterectomy, 132

urethra, 82

thromboendocarditis, 137

urethrocytography, 84

thrombogenesis, 151

urethromeatoplasty, 148

thrombophlebitis, 132

urethropexy, 88

thrombosis, 130

urethrotrigonitis, 86

thyroidotomy, 178

urography, 62

thyrotomy, 178

urologist, 80

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

Appendix B

363

uronephrosis, 62

uvula, 206

uvulopharyngoplasty, 206

vagotomy, 256

valvotomy, 120

valvuloplasty, 120

vasectomy, 288

vascular, 114

vermilionectomy, 206

vesicoabdominal, 97

vesicocutaneous, 106

vesicoenteric, 94

vesicostomy, 106

vesicotomy, 94

vesicoureteral, 97

vesicourethropexy, 106

vesicouterine, 104

vestibule, 190

vestibulocochlear, 198

vestibuloplasty, 208

vestibulotomy, 201

Visit

quicklearnguides.com

for more information, the latest
details and to inquire about quantity
discounts.

Also available:

ICD-10-CM Quick Learn

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©

NOTES...

Medical Terminology Quick Learn ©